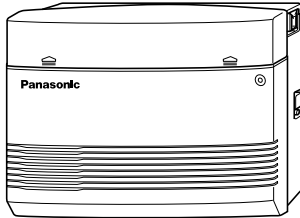# Panasonic

Advanced Hybrid System

Installation Manual

MODEL NO. **KX-TA624**

Please read this manual before connecting the Advanced Hybrid System.
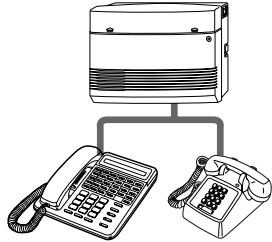
System Highlights

System Capacity

Basic System	Extensions	8
	Exchange lines	3
Expansion	Maximum extensions	24
	Maximum exchange lines	6

Special System Points

System Expansion

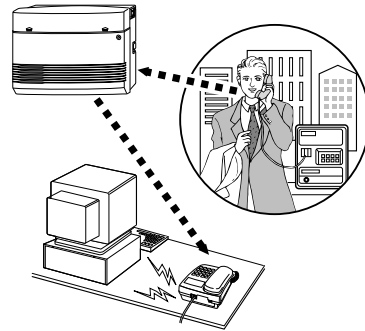This system can expand the exchange lines and extension capacity by installing an optional card.

☞ 2– 24

Calling from the outside (Direct Inward System Access)

External callers can call extensions in the system. If you install an optional card, an outgoing message will greet the caller and give information about how to access an extension.

☞ 3– 22

Hybrid

This system can accept Panasonic analogue proprietary telephones. Also, single line devices such as single line telephones, facsimiles and data terminals can be connected.
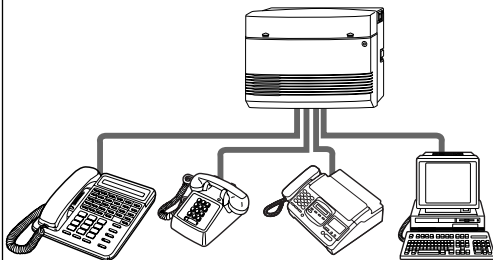
Precautions

<u>FOR YOUR SAFETY PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING TEXT CAREFULLY.</u>

This appliance is supplied with a moulded three pin mains plug for your safety and convenience.
A 5 amp fuse is fitted in this plug.
Should the fuse need to be replaced please ensure that the replacement fuse has a rating of 5 amps and that it is approved by ASTA or BSI to BS1362.

Check for the ASTA mark ⬦ or the BSI mark ♡ on the body of the fuse.

If the plug contains a removable fuse cover you must ensure that it is refitted when the fuse is replaced.
If you lose the fuse cover the plug must not be used until a replacement cover is obtained.
A replacement fuse cover can be purchased from your local Panasonic Dealer.

IF THE FITTED MOULDED PLUG IS UNSUITABLE FOR THE SOCKET OUTLET IN YOUR HOME THEN THE FUSE SHOULD BE REMOVED AND THE PLUG CUT OFF AND DISPOSED OF SAFELY.
THERE IS A DANGER OF SEVERE ELECTRICAL SHOCK IF THE CUT OFF PLUG IS INSERTED INTO ANY 13 AMP SOCKET.

If a new plug is to be fitted please observe the wiring code as shown below.
If in any doubt please consult a qualified electrician.

<u>WARNING : THIS APPLIANCE MUST BE EARTHED.</u>
<u>IMPORTANT</u> : The wires in this mains leads are coloured in accordance with the following code:

> Green-and-yellow: Earth
> Blue: Neutral
> Brown: Live

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows.

The wire which is coloured GREEN-AND-YELLOW must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter E or by the safety earth symbol ⏚ or coloured GREEN or GREEN-AND-YELLOW.

The wire which is coloured BLUE must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured BLACK.

The wire which is coloured BROWN must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured RED.

How to replace the fuse : Open the-fuse compartment with a screwdriver and replace the fuse and fuse cover.
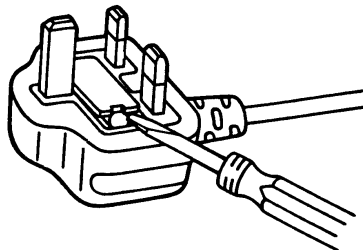
Precautions

This equipment should be used on PSTN lines requiring 2-wire Loop calling unguarded clearing with Loop Disconnect or DTMF address signalling.
The equipment must be connected to direct extension lines and a payphone should not be connected as an extension.

Operation in Power Failure
In the event of a power failure, two single line telephones connected to extension ports 01 and 09 will be directly connected to the following Exchange lines:

       Exchange line 1 : extension port 01
       Exchange line 4 : extension port 09

• Set the Dialling Mode (Tone or Pulse) of your telephone, according to the Exchange line.
• 999 and 112 can be dialled on the apparatus for the purpose of making outgoing calls to the BT emergency (999) and (112) service.

Satisfactory performance can not be guaranteed for every allowed combination of host and subsidiary apparatus.

999 and 112 can be dialled on the apparatus after accessing the Exchange line for the purpose of making outgoing calls to the BT emergency (999) and (112) service.

During dialling, this apparatus may tinkle the bells of other telephones using the same line. this is not a fault and we advise you not to call Fault Repair Service.

'**Prevention of access by user.** This apparatus is intended to be accessible only to authorised personnel. This apparatus must be installed in a locked room or similar environment, such that user access is prevented. Failure to prevent such user access will invalidate any approval given to this apparatus.'

Caution:
Do not push the PAUSE button more than twice following the initial access digit (or digits). Failure to comply with this requirement may result in unsatisfactory operation.

Notice:
This PBX should only be used on B•T lines on which specific BT services or facilities are provided.

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Precautions

- The apparatus is designed to be installed and operated under controlled conditions of ambient temperature and a relative humidity not greater than 60 %.

- Avoid installing the apparatus in damp or humid environments, such as bathrooms or swimming pools.

- The apparatus shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing.

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps, motors and televisions. These noise sources can interfere with the performance of the Advanced Hybrid System.

- This unit should be kept free of dust, moisture, high temperature (more than 40 ˚C) and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.

- Never attempt to insert wires, pins, etc. into the vents or other holes of this unit.

- If there is any trouble, disconnect the unit from the telephone line. Plug a single line telephone into the telephone line. If the telephone operates properly, do not reconnect your system to the line until the system has been repaired. If the telephone does not operate properly, chances are that the problem is in the telephone network, and not in your system.

- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.

WARNING

THIS UNIT MAY ONLY BE INSTALLED AND SERVED BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

WHEN A FAILURE OCCURS WHICH RESULTS IN THE INTERNAL PARTS BECOMING ACCESSIBLE, DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IMMEDIATELY AND RETURN THIS UNIT TO YOUR DEALER.

DISCONNECT THE TELECOM CONNECTION BEFORE DISCONNECTING THE POWER CONNECTION PRIOR TO RELOCATING THE EQUIPMENT, AND RECONNECT THE POWER FIRST.

THIS UNIT IS EQUIPPED WITH AN EARTHING CONTACT PLUG. FOR SAFETY REASONS THIS PLUG MUST ONLY BE CONNECTED TO AN EARTHING CONTACT SOCKET WHICH HAS BEEN INSTALLED ACCORDING TO REGULATIONS.

THE POWER SUPPLY CORD IS USED AS THE MAIN DISCONNECT DEVICE, ENSURE THAT THE SOCKET-OUTLET IS LOCATED/INSTALLED NEAR THE EQUIPMENT AND IS EASILY ACCESSIBLE.

TO PREVENT THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

Precautions

Note • This Installation Manual does not show the complete model number that indicates the country where your equipment should be used. The model number of your unit is found on the label affixed to the unit.

MODEL NO. – – – – – – – –

(label)

APPROVED for connection to
telecommunication systems
specified in the instructions for
use subject to the conditions set
out in them.

610186
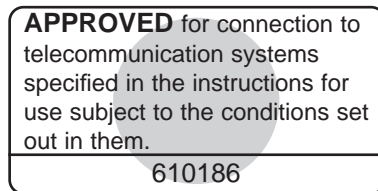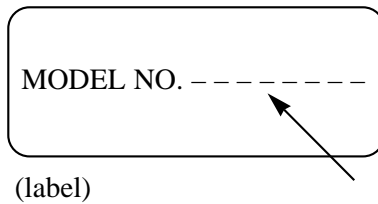
Warning:
This is a Class A Product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

This unit complies with the EU Directives.

C E   73 / 23 / EEC   "Electrical equipment for use within certain voltage limits."
      89 / 336 / EEC "Electromagnetic compatibility" (basic standard)
      92 / 31 / EEC   "Electromagnetic compatibility" (amendment)
      93 / 68 / EEC   "Marking"
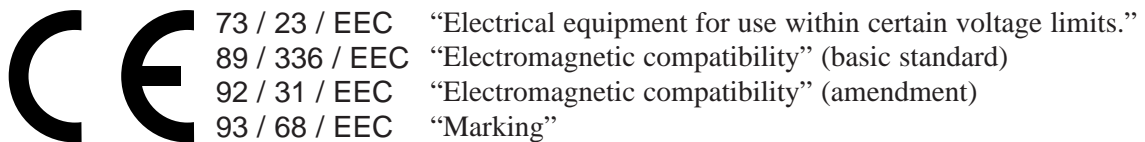
The CE mark on this unit certifies compliance with the above mentioned Directives.

Structure of the Manual

This manual consists of the following sections:

Section 1. Basic System Construction

Provides general information on the system including connection diagrams.

Section 2. Installation

Contains the system installation and wiring instructions, as well as how to install the optional cards.

Section 3. Features

Describes the optional and programmable features in alphabetical order. It also provides information about the conditions, required System Programming, connection references, related features and operating instructions references for every feature.

Section 4. System Programming

Describes the steps required to assign features to extensions or to the system.

Section 5. Appendix

Provides specifications and the default values of the System Programming.

Section 6. Troubleshooting

Provides information for system and telephone troubleshooting.

Section 7. Programming Tables

Provides programming tables for user-programmed data.

Description of the Symbols Mainly Used in this manual

!   Additional information and conditions.

☞   The feature or program references.

Contents

Contents

Contents

Contents

Contents

Contents

Contents

Section 1
Basic System Construction

1　　Basic System Construction

The KX-TA624 has a basic capacity of 8 extensions and 3 exchange lines. It is capable of supporting Panasonic analogue proprietary telephones, and single line devices such as single line telephones, facsimiles and data terminals.

To expand its capabilities, the system can be equipped with optional components or customer-supplied peripherals such as an external speaker, external music source (e.g. a radio) and door opener.

System Connection Diagram

6 Exchange Lines

to exchange lines 1 – 3 (initial)
to exchange lines 4 – 6 (additional)
(Lightning Protectors)

External Music Source

Amplifier　　Speaker

Printer　　or　　Computer

24 Extensions

Extension ports 01 – 08 (initial)
Extension ports 09 – 24 (additional)

(one pair)

(two pair)

(two pair)

Single Line Telephone

KX-T7130

(two pair)

KX-T7020

(one pair)

(two pair)

Data Terminal

KX-T7040

Door Openers

(one pair)

(two pair)

Cordless Phone

KX-T7050

(one pair)

Telephone Answering Machine with Facsimile

!　• We recommend connecting a display proprietary telephone at extension port 01.
• Parallel connection of telephones is possible. (☞ 2.11, Parallelled Telephone Connection)
• A proprietary telephone cannot be connected to extension ports 17 through 24. Only a single line telephone (SLT) can be connected.

(one pair)

Doorphones
KX-T30865

Voice Processing System

: needs optional card.

Section 2
Installation

2.1 *Before Installation*

Please read the following notes concerning installation and connection before installing the system and terminal equipment.

Safety Installation Instructions

When installing telephone wiring, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
2. Never install telephone ports in wet locations unless the port is specifically designed for wet locations.
3. Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
4. Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

Installation Precautions

This system is designed for wall mounting only. Avoid installing in the following places. (Doing so may result in malfunction, noise, or discolouration.)

1. In direct sunlight and hot, cold, or humid places. (Temperature range: 0 °C – 40 °C)
2. Sulphuric gases produced in areas where there are thermal springs, etc. may damage the equipment or contacts.
3. Places in which shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.
4. Dusty places, or places where water or oil may come into contact with the system.
5. Near high-frequency generating devices such as sewing machines or electric welders.
6. On or near computers, telexes, or other office equipment, as well as microwave ovens or air conditioners. (It is preferable not to install the system in the same room with the above equipment.)
7. Install at least 1.8 m away from radios and televisions. (Both the system and Panasonic proprietary telephones)
8. Do not obstruct area around the system (for reasons of maintenance and inspection — be especially careful to allow space for cooling above and at the sides of the system).

Wiring Precautions

Be sure to follow these instructions when wiring the unit:

1. Do not wire the telephone cable in parallel with an AC power source, computer, telex, etc. If the cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and ground the shields.
2. If cables are run on the floor, use protectors to prevent the wires from being stepped on. Avoid wiring under carpets.
3. Avoid using the same power supply outlet for computers, telexes, and other office equipment. Otherwise, the system operation may be interrupted by the induction noise from such equipment.

2.1 Before Installation

4. Please use one pair telephone wire for extension connection of (telephone) equipment such as single line telephones, data terminals, answering machines, computers, voice processing systems, etc., except Panasonic proprietary telephones (e.g. KX-T7130).

5. Unplug the system during wiring. After all of the wiring is completed, plug in the system.

6. Mis-wiring may cause the system to operate improperly. Refer to Section 6.1 "While Installing" and Section 6.2 "While Connecting".

7. If an extension does not operate properly, disconnect the telephone from the extension line and then connect again, or turn off the Power Switch of the system and then on again.

8. The system is equipped with a 3-wire grounding type plug. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the purpose of the grounding-type plug.

9. Exchange lines should be installed with lightning protectors. For details, refer to Section 2.7 "Exchange Line Connection", Installing Lightning Protectors.

Warning:

Static sensitive devices are used. To protect printed circuit boards from static electricity, do not touch connectors indicated to the left. To discharge body static, touch ground or wear a grounding strap.

Side View

Warning: Static sensitive connectors
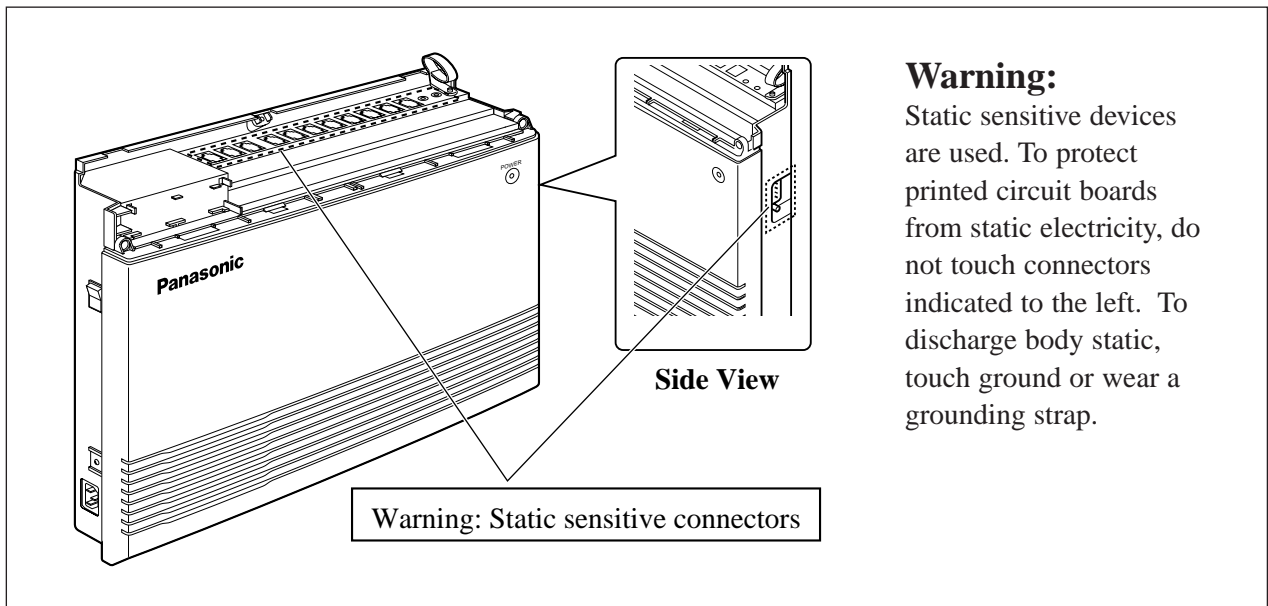
2.2   Unpacking

Unpack the box and check the items below.

Main Unit	1	Music Source Connector Order No. PQJP1E1Z	1
AC Cord Order No. PSWAT206E	1	Installation Manual Order No. PSQX1708Y	1
Telephone Line Cords (2-conductor wiring) Order No. PSJA1066Z	3	Operating Instructions Order No. PSQX1709Y	1
Telephone Line Cords (4-conductor wiring) Order No. PQJA151Z	8	Operating Instructions for the Caller ID Card Order No. PSQX1744Y	1
Screws (Wall Mounting) Order No. PQHE5004Z	3	SLT User Guide Order No. PSQX1753Z	2
Washers (Wall Mounting) Order No. XWG35FY	3	System Clear Leaflet Order No. PSQW1412Y	1
Pager Connector Order No. PQJP1E1Z	1	Feature Number Leaflet Order No. PSQW1472Y	1

Optional Cards (For your reference)

KX-TA62460		KX-TA62474		KX-TA62477	
Screws Order No. XYN3+F12FN	1	Screws Order No. XYN3+F8	2	Extension Bolts Order No. PSHE1051Z	2
Terminal Boxes Order No. PQJS1T30Z	2	Extension Connectors Order No. PSJP36A67Z	2	Extension Connectors Order No. PSJP36A67Z	2
Telephone Line Cords (4-conductor wiring) Order No. PQJA48W	2			Spacer Order No. PSHR1172Z	1

2.3   Names and Locations

Side View
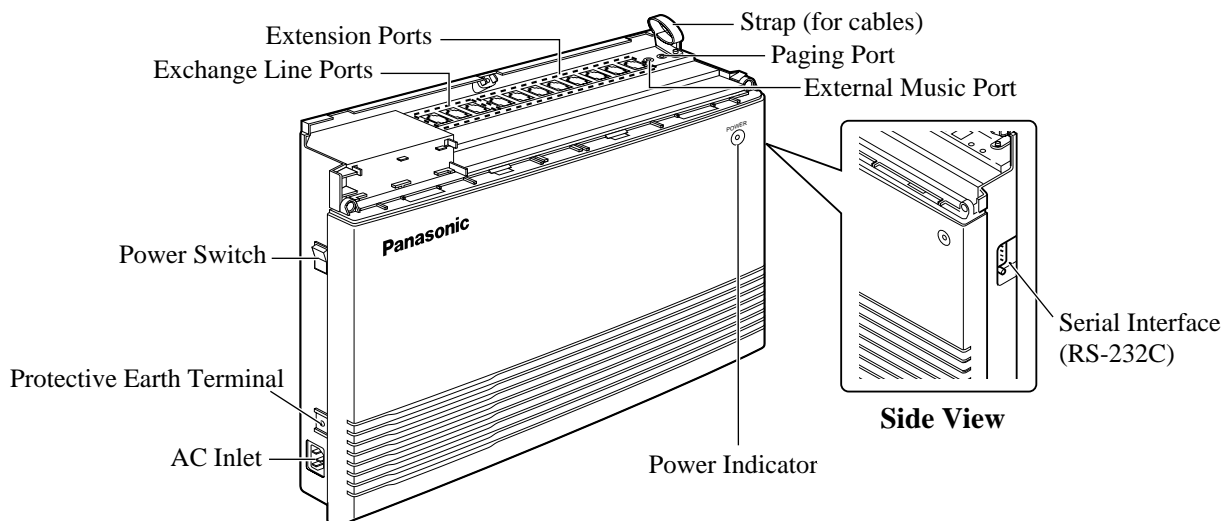
2.4   Wall Mounting

This set is designed for wall mounting only. The wall where the main unit is to be mounted must be able to support the weight of the main unit. If screws other than the ones supplied are used, use screws with the same diameter as the ones enclosed.

Mounting on a Wooden Wall

1. Place the template (on the last page) on the wall to mark the screw positions.

Template
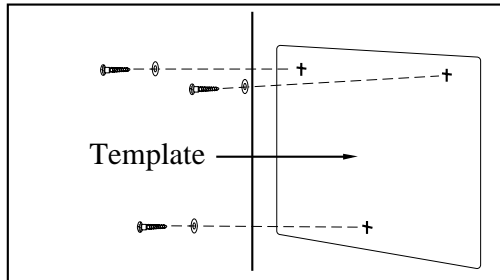
2. Install the screws (included) into the wall.

Wooden
Wall

Drive the screw
to this position
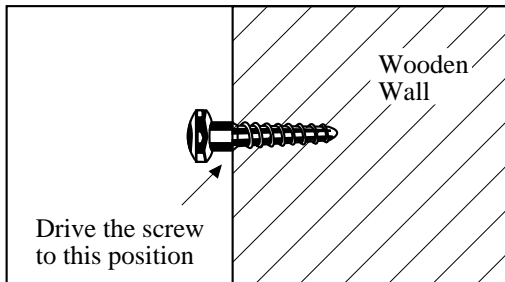
3. Hook the main unit on the screw heads.
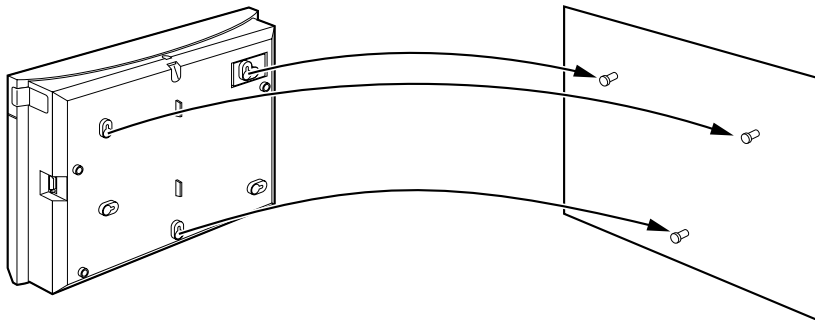
2.5 Frame Ground Connection

Connect the frame of the main unit to the ground.

1. Loosen the screw.

2. Insert the grounding wire (user-supplied).

3. Tighten the screw.

4. Connect the grounding wire to the ground.

To the ground
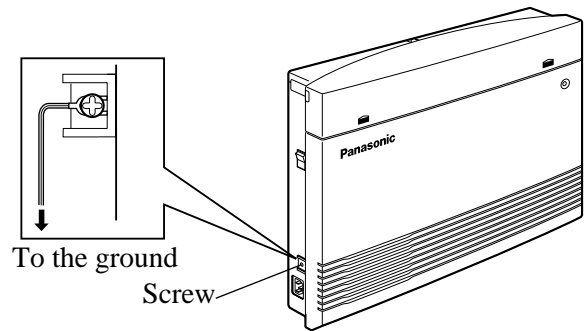
Screw

2.6 Opening the Top Front Cover

1. Loosen the screw.

2. Remove the top front cover.

Screw

Top front cover
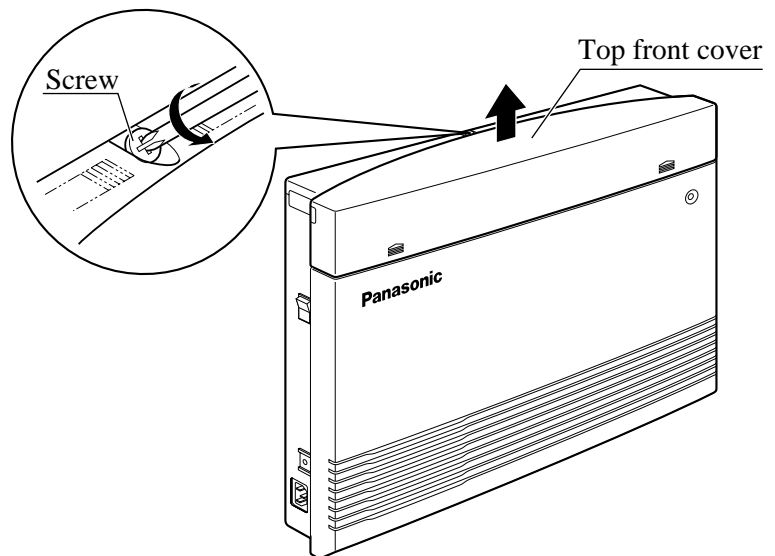
! • The screw cannot be removed from the cover.

2.7   *Exchange Line Connection*

Connection

1. Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (2-conductor wiring) into the ports (CO 1 through 3) on the system.

2. Connect the line cords to the terminal board or the ports from the Local Exchange.

View of TEL Port (Exchange Line)

A: Tip
B: Ring

A B

To Terminal Board or Ports
from the Local Exchange
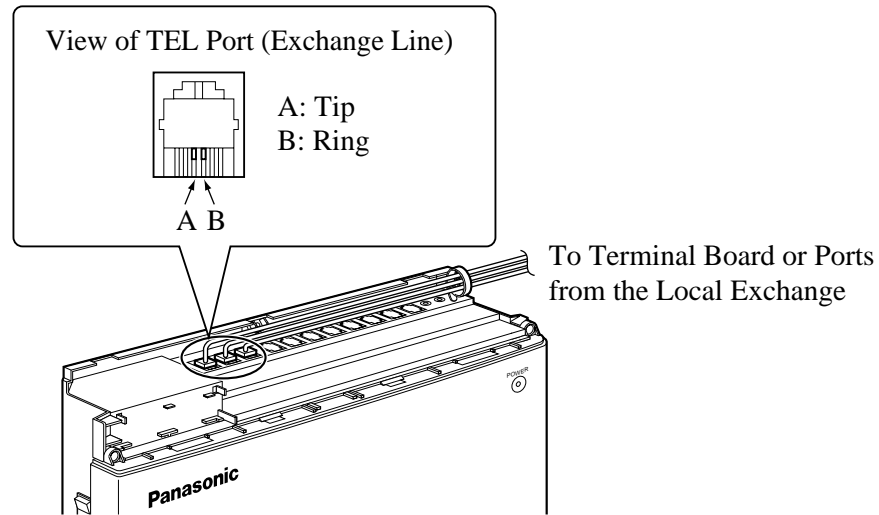
! • Exchange Line ports are at TNV.

Installing Lightning Protectors

A lightning protector is a device to be installed on an exchange line to prevent a dangerous surge from entering the building and damaging the equipment.

A dangerous surge can occur if a telephone line comes in contact with a power line. Problems due to lightning surges have been steadily increasing with the development of electronic equipment.

In many countries, there are regulations requiring the installation of a lightning protector. A lightning strike to a telephone cable which is 10 m above ground can be as high as 200 000 V. This system should be installed with lightning protectors. In addition, grounding (connection to earth ground) is very important to protect the system (☞ 2.5, Frame Ground Connection).

2.7   Exchange Line Connection

Installation

```
CO          Lightning    CO    Terminal    CO    System
            Protectors          Board                       Protective
                                      EXTN.                 Earth
                                                            Terminal

                          EXTN.          EXTN.                          Frame Ground
                          [TEL]          [TEL]

              Ground                              CO:      Exchange line
                                                  EXTN.:  Extension line
                                                  TEL:     Telephone
```
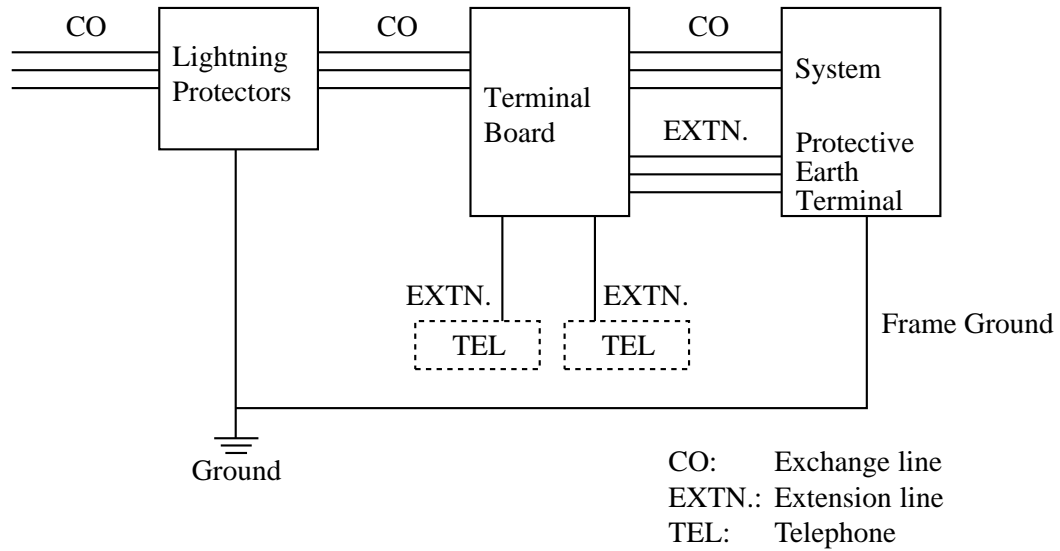
Outside Installation

If you install an extension outside of the main building, the following precautions are recommended:

(1) Install the extension wire underground.

(2) Use a conduit to protect the wire.

```
                          (Main Building)

                     Protectors                                  (Another Building)
      CO
                        CO                                          SLT
            Main    CO    Main                                      PT
        Distribution      Unit                     EXTN
           Frame    EXTN         Lightning
                                 Protector
      EXTN      EXTN

        [TEL]   [TEL]

                                         Earth
```
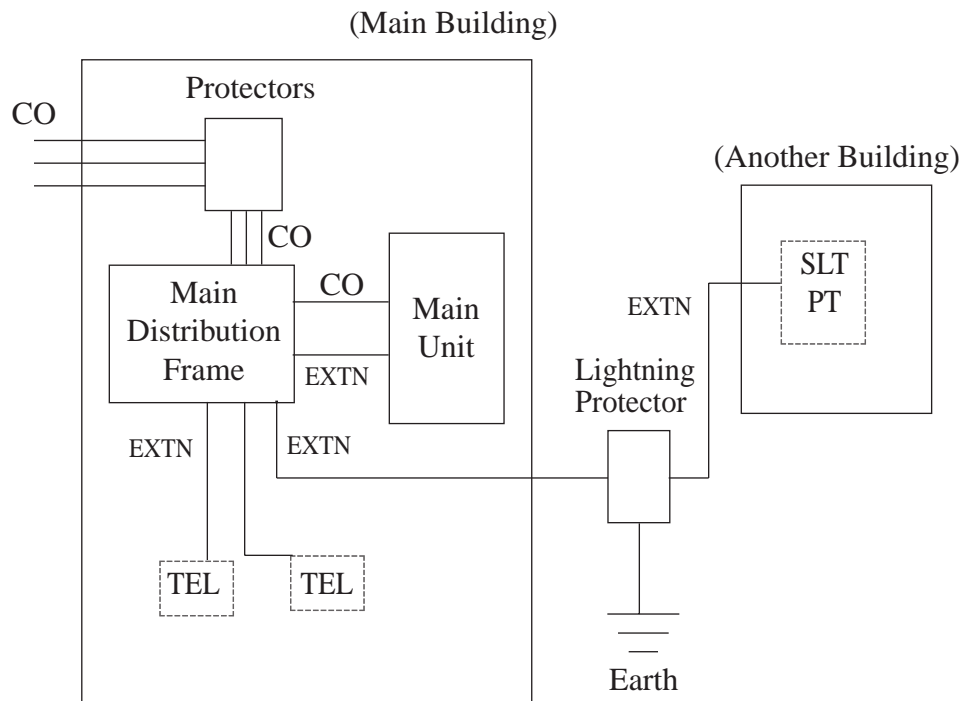
Note • The lightning protector for an extension is different from that for CO.

2.7   *Exchange Line Connection*

Installation of an Earth Rod
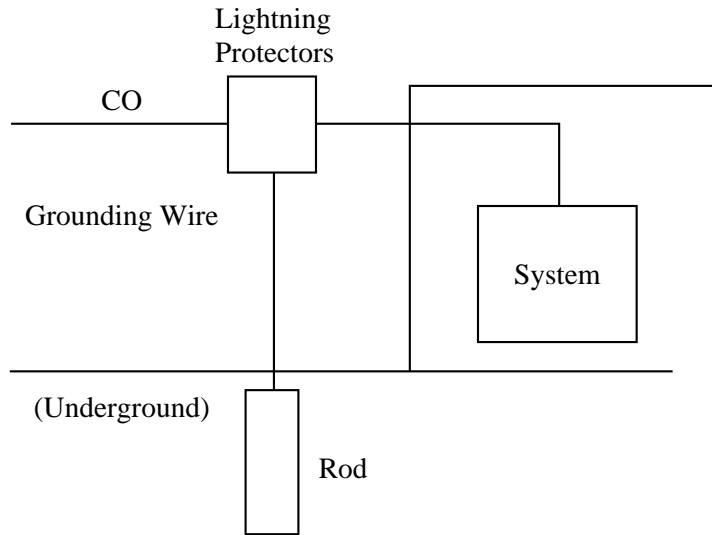
1) Installation location of the earth rod ...... Near the protector
2) Check obstructions .... None
3) Composition of the earth rod .... Metal
4) Depth of the earth rod .... More than 50 cm
5) Size of the grounding wire .... Thickness more than ø1.6 mm

Note • The above example is only a recommendation.
       • The length of the earth rod and required depth depend on the composition of the soil.

2.8 *Extension Connection*

Extension ports 01 through 08 can be used for all kinds of telephones.

Telephone Wiring

The maximum length of the extension line cord (twisted cable) which connects the system and the extension is as follows.

ø 0.5 mm (26 AWG); Under 140 m
ø 0.6 mm (24 AWG); Under 229 m
ø 0.8 mm (22 AWG); Under 360 m
(Extension Loop Limit: 40 Ω)

Proprietary Telephone

Single Line Telephone

ø 0.5 mm (26 AWG); Under 698 m
ø 0.6 mm (24 AWG); Under 1128 m
ø 0.8 mm (22 AWG); Under 1798 m
(Extension Loop Limit: 600 Ω including set)

ø 0.5 mm (26 AWG); Under 140 m
ø 0.6 mm (24 AWG); Under 229 m
ø 0.8 mm (22 AWG); Under 360 m
(Extension Loop Limit: 40 Ω)

DSS Console
(KX-T7040)
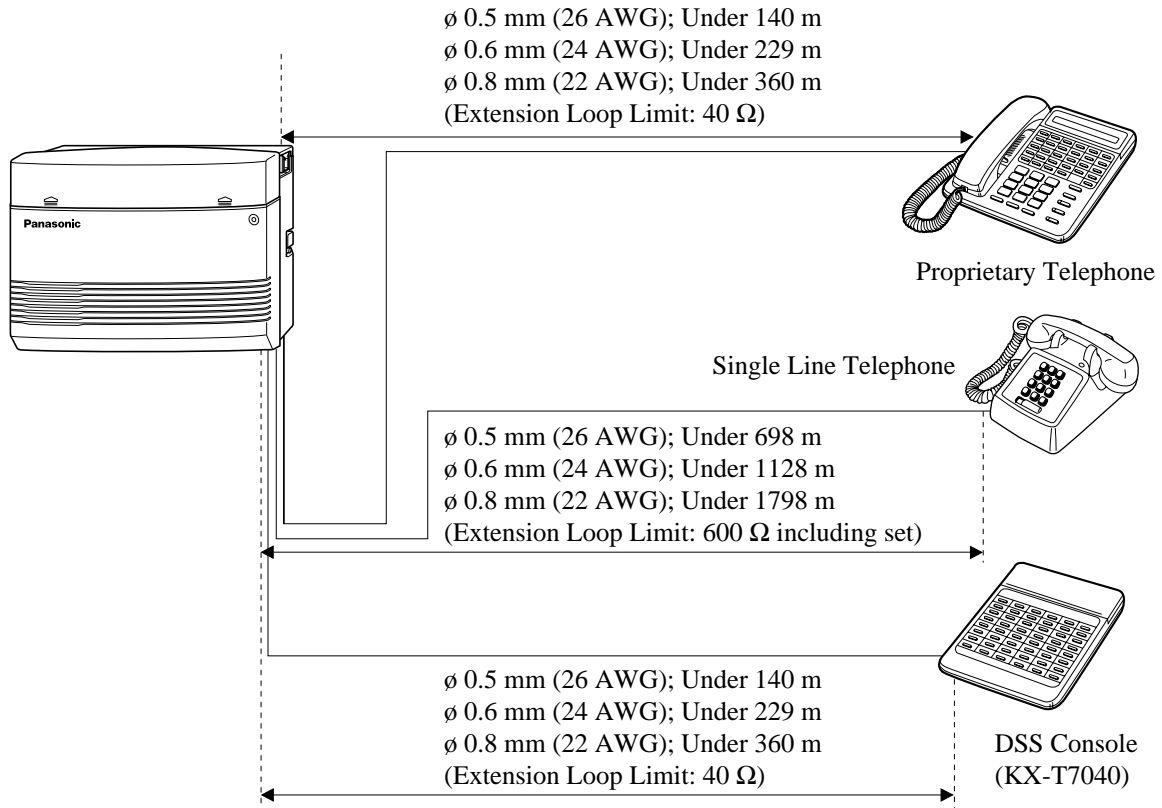
2 or 4-conductor wiring is required for each extension as listed below. There are 4 pins possible for connection: "T" (Tip), "R" (Ring), "L" (Low) and "H" (High).

Telephone	Wiring
Single line telephones	1 pair wire (A,B)
Proprietary telephone (e.g., KX-T7130)	2 pair wire (L, H, A, B)

!
- If a telephone or answering machine with an A-A1 relay is connected to the system, set the A-A1 relay switch on the telephone or answering machine to the OFF position.
- Extension ports are at TNV.

2.8 Extension Connection

Connection

Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (2 or 4-conductor wiring) into the ports (JACK 01 through 08) on the system.

View of TEL Port (Extension)

H: High
A: Tip
B: Ring
L: Low

H A B L

To extensions
(JACK 01–08)
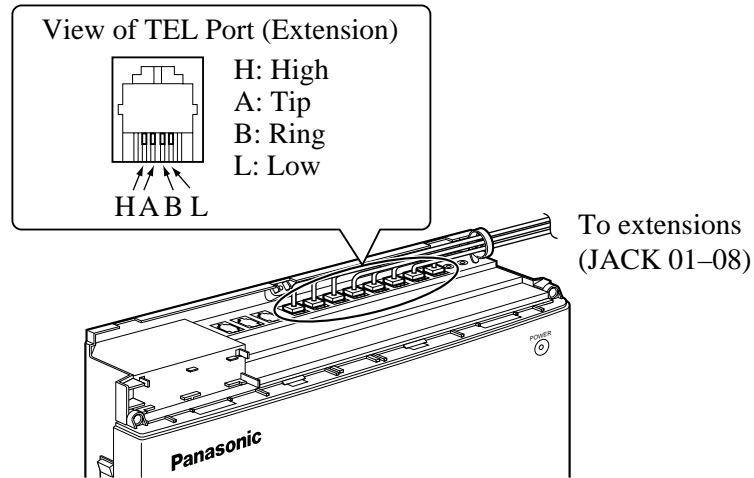
! • System extensions must be located within the same building as the KX-TA624.

2.9   *External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection*

One external pager (user-supplied) can be connected to the system as illustrated below.

Use an EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (2-conductor, ø 3.5 mm in diameter).
• Output impedance: 600 Ω

Maximum length of the cable
ø 0.8 mm – ø 1.3 mm: Under 10 m

Paging Port

PAGING

Panasonic

Speaker

Amplifier

Paging Equipment
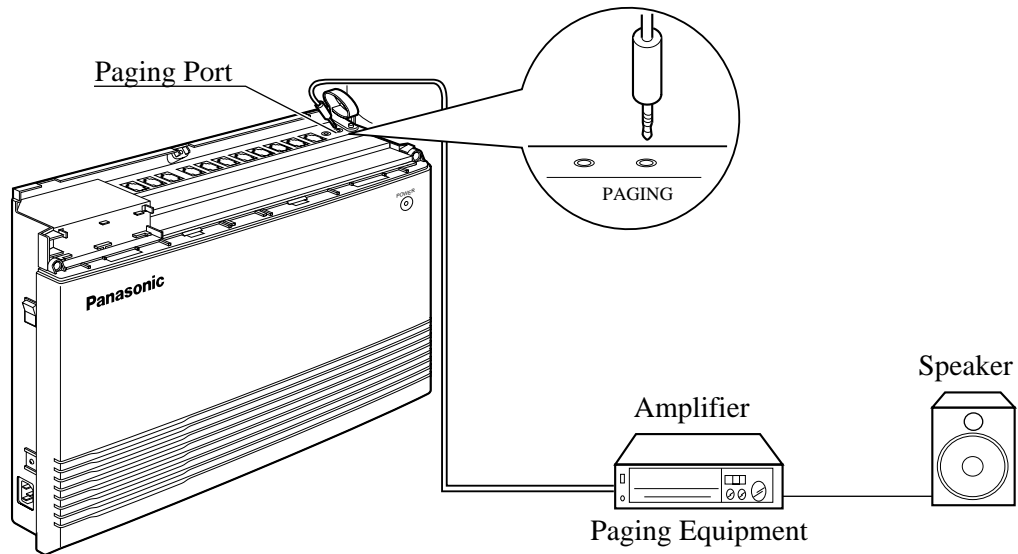
!
• To adjust the sound level of the pager, use the volume control on the amplifier.
• Paging port is at SELV.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
  Section 4.2, System Programming
  [106] External Paging Access Tone
• **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Paging

2.10   *External Music Connection*

One music source, such as a radio (user-supplied), can be connected to the system as illustrated below.

Insert the plug to the earphone/headphone port on the external music source.
Use an EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (2-conductor, ø 3.5 mm in diameter).
• Input impedance: 8 Ω

Maximum length of the cable
ø 0.8 mm – ø 1.3 mm: Under 10 m

External Music Port

EXT.
MUSIC

External Music source
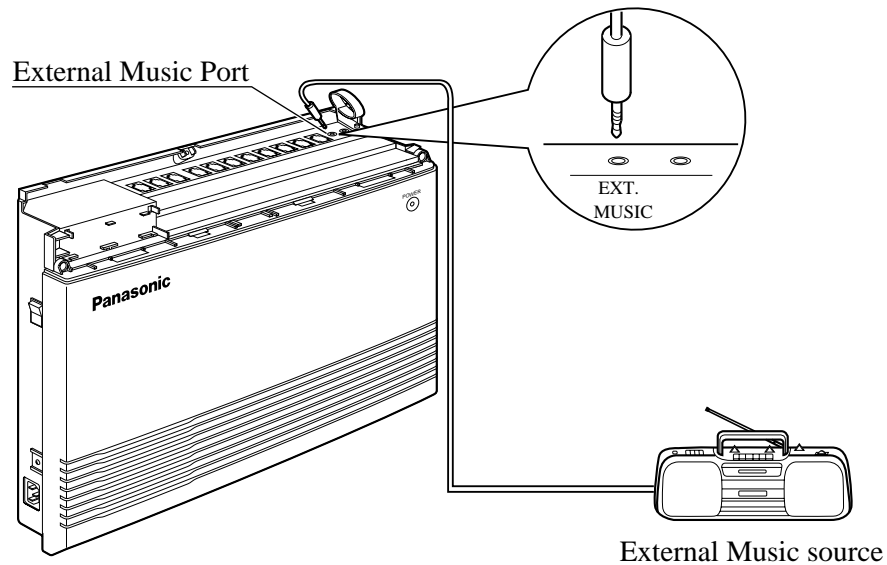
! • System programming for the music sources used for Music on Hold and Background Music (BGM) is required.
• To adjust the sound level of the Music on Hold, use the volume control on the external music source.
• External Music port is at SELV.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
  Section 4.2, System Programming
  [111] Hold Music Selection

• **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Music on Hold / Background Music (BGM)

2.11   Parallelled Telephone Connection

Any single line telephone can be connected in parallel with a proprietary telephone as follows.

Using a Modular T-Adaptor
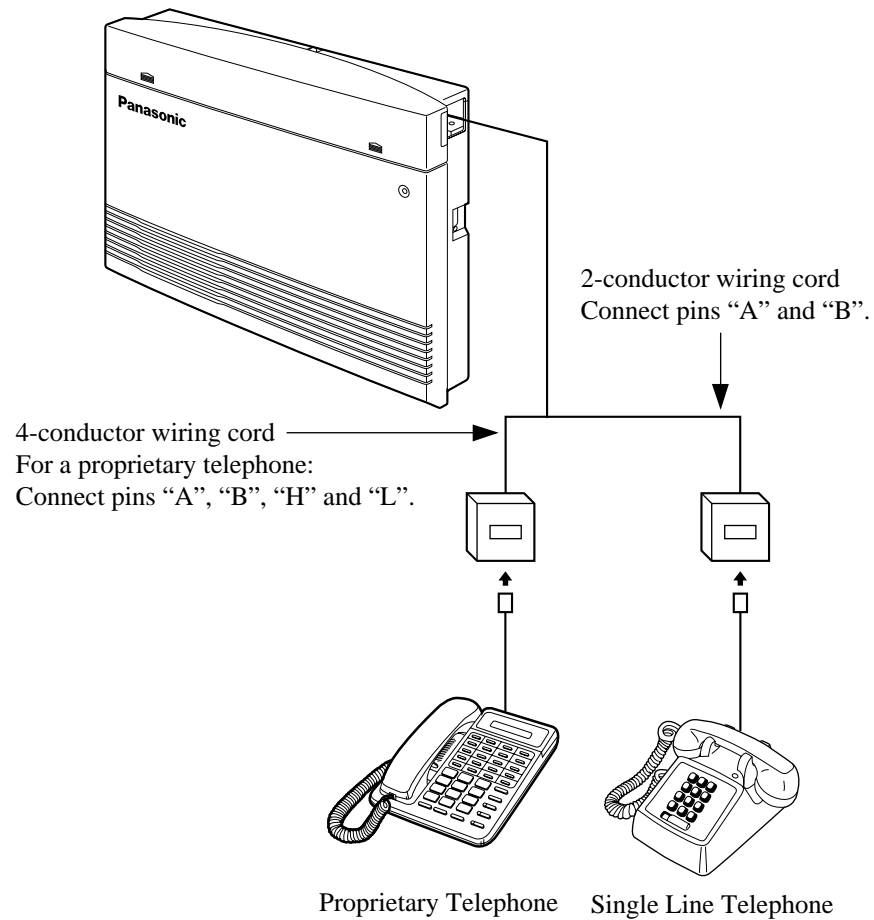
2-conductor wiring cord
Connect pins "A" and "B".

4-conductor wiring cord
For a proprietary telephone:
Connect pins "A", "B", "H" and "L".

Proprietary Telephone   Single Line Telephone

☞   • **Required System Programming**
     Section 4.2, System Programming
     [610] Parallelled Telephone Connection

   • **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Parallelled Telephone Connection

2.12   Polarity Sensitive Telephone Connection

If your telephone is polarity sensitive, follow the procedure below:

Extension

Exchange Line

Reverse here

Extension

Exchange Line
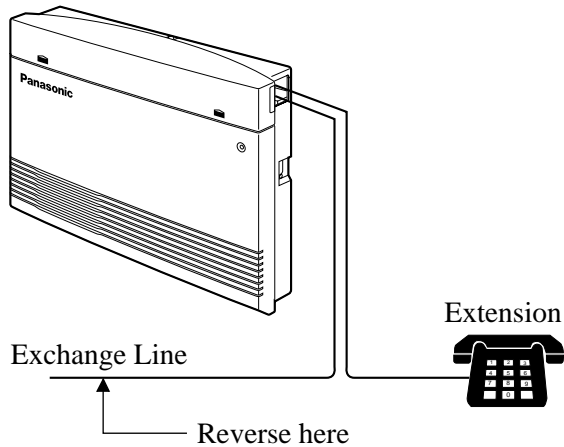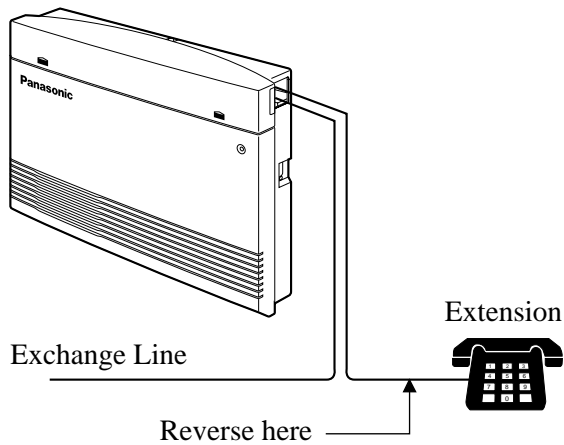
Reverse here

1. Complete all the required extension wiring.

2. Confirm that dialling can be done from all the extensions using a touch-tone telephone.
If dialling fails, the polarity between the extension and the system must be reversed.

3. Reverse as shown.

4. Unplug the system.

5. Connect all exchange lines.

6. Confirm that dialling can be done on the following extension using a touch-tone telephone.
      Extension (A, B) of port 01: Exchange line 1
If dialling fails, the polarity between the system and the exchange line must be reversed.

7. Reverse as shown.

8. Every time an extension telephone is replaced, repeat the procedure above.

2.13   Printer and PC Connection

A user-supplied printer or personal computer (PC) can be connected to the system. These are used to print out or refer to the SMDR call records and system programming data. Connect the printer cable or the PC cable to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) connector. The cable must be shielded and the maximum length is 2 m.

Serial Interface
(RS-232C) (D-SUB, 9-pin)

Printer   or   Computer
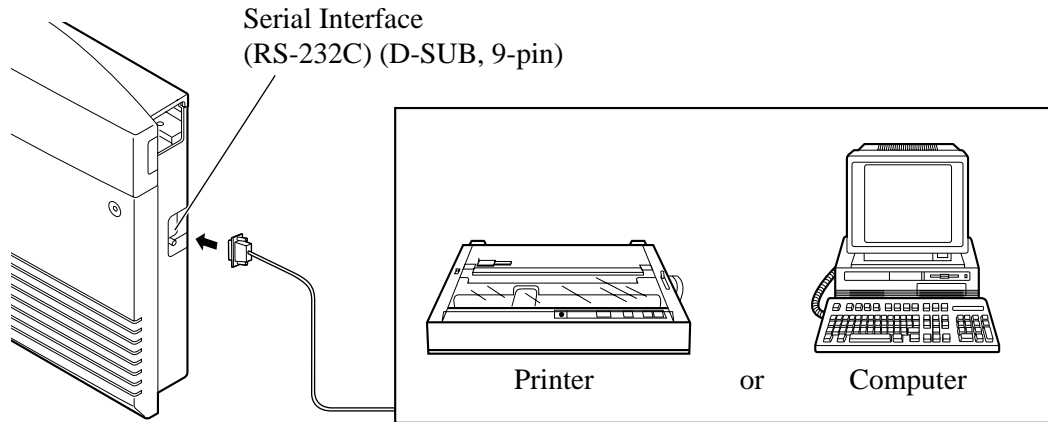
Arrange the cables so that the printer will be connected to the system as shown in the appropriate chart on the following page.

The pin configuration of the Serial Interface (RS-232C) Connector is as follows.

Pin No.	Signal Name		Circuit Type	
			EIA	CCITT
2	RXD	Received Data	BB	104
3	TXD	Transmitted Data	BA	103
4	DTR	Data Terminal Ready	CD	108.2
5	SG	Signal Ground	AB	102
6	DSR	Data Set Ready	CC	107
7	RTS	Request To Send	CA	105
8	CTS	Clear To Send	CB	106

2.13   *Printer and PC Connection*

Connection Chart for a Printer / Personal Computer with the System

If you connect a printer or a PC with a 9-pin cable, follow the chart below.

System					9-pin Cable Printer/PC		
Circuit type (EIA)	Signal name	Pin no.			Pin no.	Signal name	Circuit type (EIA)
BB	RXD	2			2	RXD	BB
BA	TXD	3			3	TXD	BA
CD	DTR	4			4	DTR	CD
AB	SG	5			5	SG	AB
CC	DSR	6			6	DSR	CC
CA	RTS	7			7	RTS	CA
CB	CTS	8			8	CTS	CB
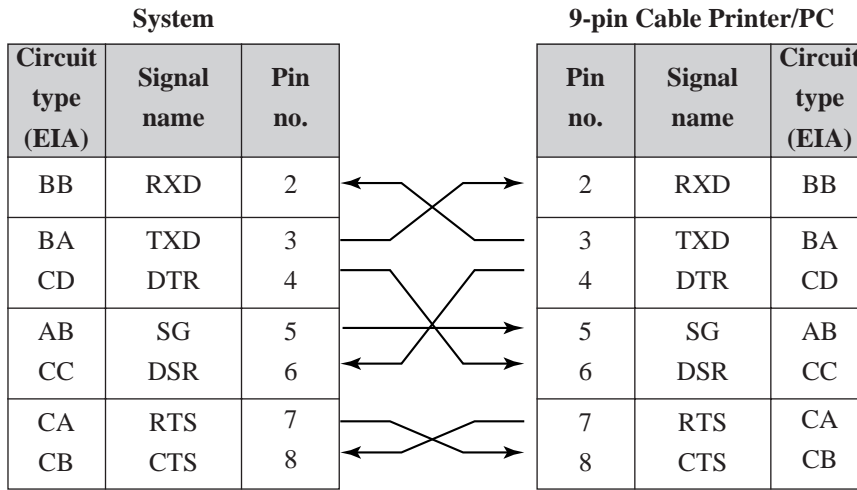
If you connect a printer or a PC with a 25-pin cable, follow the chart below.

System					25-pin Cable Printer/PC		
Circuit type (EIA)	Signal name	Pin no.			Pin no.	Signal name	Circuit type (EIA)
BB	RXD	2			1	FG	AA
					3	RXD	BB
BA	TXD	3					
CD	DTR	4			2	TXD	BA
AB	SG	5			20	DTR	CD
CC	DSR	6			7	SG	AB
CA	RTS	7			5	CTS	CB
CB	CTS	8			6	DSR	CC
					8	DCD	CF
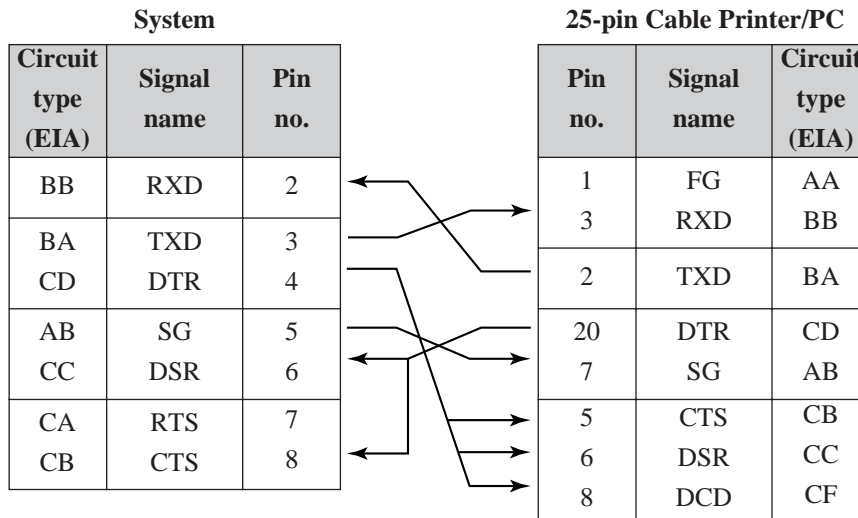
2.13 Printer and PC Connection

Serial Interface (RS-232C) Signals

Frame Ground: FG

Connects the unit frame and the earth ground conductor of the AC power cord.

Transmitted Data: SD (TXD) . . . . **(output)**

Conveys signals from the unit to the printer. A "Mark" condition is held unless data or BREAK signals are being transmitted.

Received Data: RD (RXD) . . . . **(input)**

Conveys signals from the printer.

Request to Send: RS (RTS) . . . . **(output)**

This lead remains ON whenever DR (DSR) is ON.

Clear To Send: CS (CTS) . . . . **(input)**

When the CS (CTS) circuit is ON, it indicates that the printer is ready to receive data from the unit. The unit does not attempt to transfer data or receive data when the CS (CTS) circuit is OFF.

Data Set Ready: DR (DSR) . . . . **(input)**

When the DR (DSR) circuit is ON, it indicates the printer is ready. The DR (DSR) circuit being ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer.

Signal Ground: SG

Connects the DC ground of the unit for all interface signals.

Data Terminal Ready: ER (DTR) . . . . **(output)**

This signal line is turned ON by the unit to indicate that it is ON LINE. The ER (DTR) circuit being ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer. It is switched OFF when the unit is OFF LINE.

Data Carrier Detect: CD (DCD) . . . . **(input)**

When ON, it indicates the data terminal (DTE) that the carrier signal is being received.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
　　Section 4.2, System Programming
　　[800] SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters
　　[801] SMDR Parameter

• **Feature Reference**
　　Section 3, Features
　　Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

2.14   Location of Optional Cards

The location of the optional cards is shown below.

Precaution   To protect the printed circuit boards (P-boards) from static electricity, do not touch parts on the P-boards in the main unit and on the optional cards. If accessing the parts is required, wear a grounding strap.

3 CO Line and 8 EXT Expansion Card (KX-TA62477) or 8 Extension Expansion Card (KX-TA62470) Connector

Doorphone/Door Opener Card (KX-TA62460) Connector

The front covers are open.

OGM/FAX Detection Card (KX-TA62491) Connector

Caller ID Card (KX-TA62493) Connector
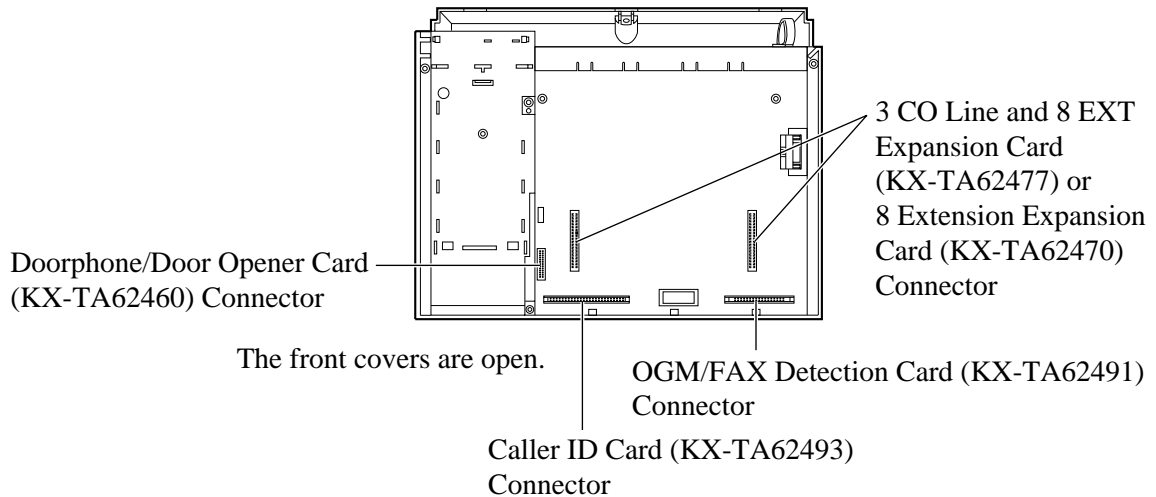
NOTE:

Power off the system, and unplug the AC cord before installing an optional card.

2.15   OGM/FAX Detection Card Installation

An optional OGM/FAX Detection Card (KX-TA62491) can be installed to the system.

The OGM/FAX Detection Card supports the following.
Direct Inward System Access (DISA) with OGM:
    One of the system features. An outgoing message greets the external caller and gives information so that the caller can access an extension(s) directly.
Facsimile detection:
    When the system receives a facsimile transmission signal by DISA, it automatically connects the specified facsimile extension.

1. Remove the 2 screws.

Screws
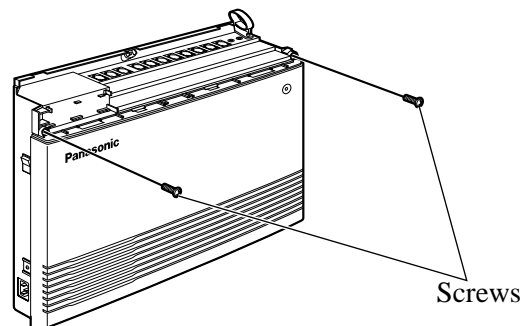
2.15   OGM/FAX Detection Card Installation

2. Open the bottom front cover.

Bottom front cover
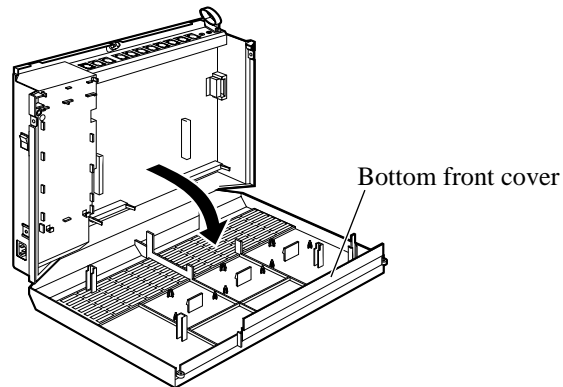
3. Attach the OGM/FAX Detection card.

OGM/FAX Detection Card
(KX-TA62491)

Note
Please do not damage this part.
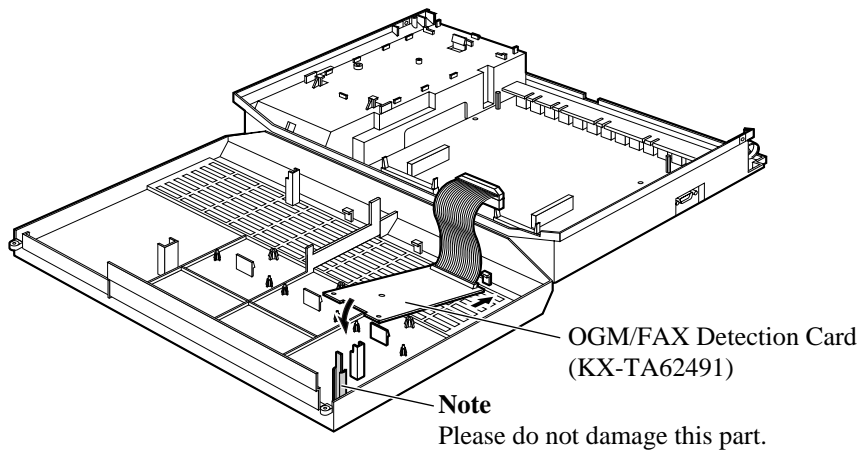
4. Insert the flat cables to the card connector.

Flat cables
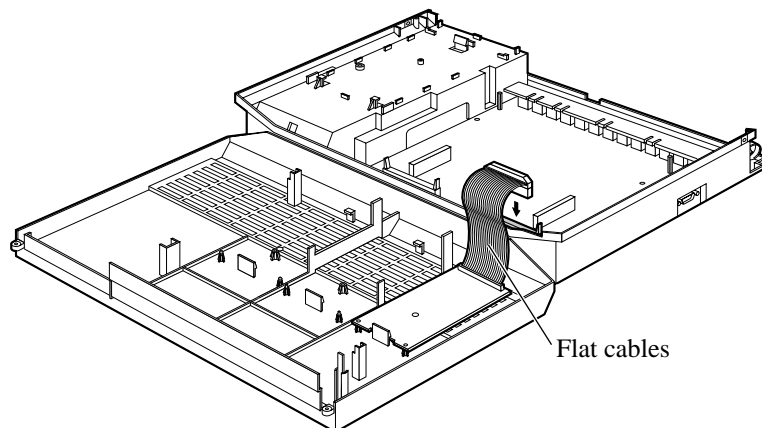
5. Close the cover.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
  See 'Required System Programming' in Section 3, Features "Direct Inward System Access (DISA)"

• **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
  Outgoing Message (OGM)

2.16   Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

Four doorphones (KX-T30865) and 4 door openers (user-supplied) can be installed.

Maximum cable length

The maximum length of the doorphone and door opener line cord which connects the system is as follows.

ø 0.6 mm (24 AWG); Under 113 m
ø 0.8 mm (22 AWG); Under 180 m
(Extension Loop Limit: 20 Ω)

Doorphone
(KX-T30865)

ø 0.8 mm (22 AWG); Under 180 m   Door Opener
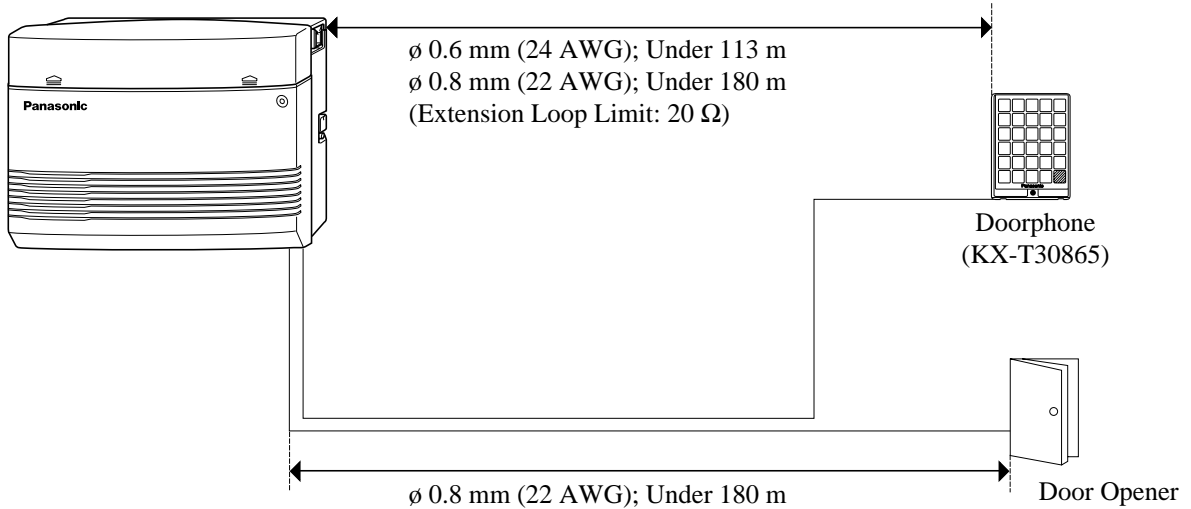
Installing the Doorphone
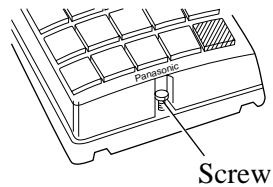
1. Loosen the screw to open the doorphone unit.
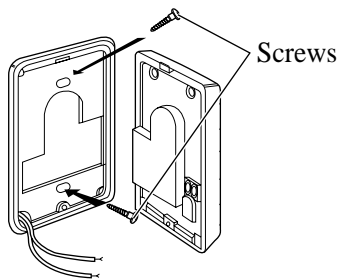
Screw

2. Attach the base cover to a wall using 2 screws.

Screws

Note Two kinds of screws are included. Please choose the appropriate one depending on your type of wall.

Type 1: When a doorphone plate has been fixed to the wall.

Type 2: When you wish to install the doorphone directly to the wall.

2.16   Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

3. Connect the wires to the screws located in the front cover.

To the terminal box ◄──
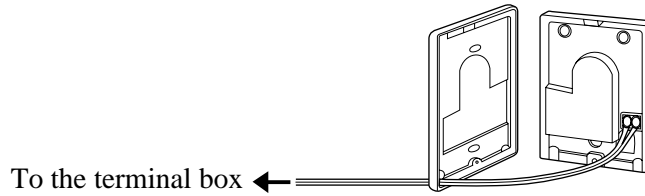
4. Put the doorphone together and re-install the screw.

Doorphone/Door Opener Installation

Attach the optional Doorphone/Door Opener Card to the main unit, connect the cord to the Doorphone/Door Opener Card Connector and secure the screw.

Screw
Doorphone Connectors
Door Opener Terminal
Doorphone/Door Opener Card
(KX-TA62460)
Doorphone/Door Opener Card
Card Connector
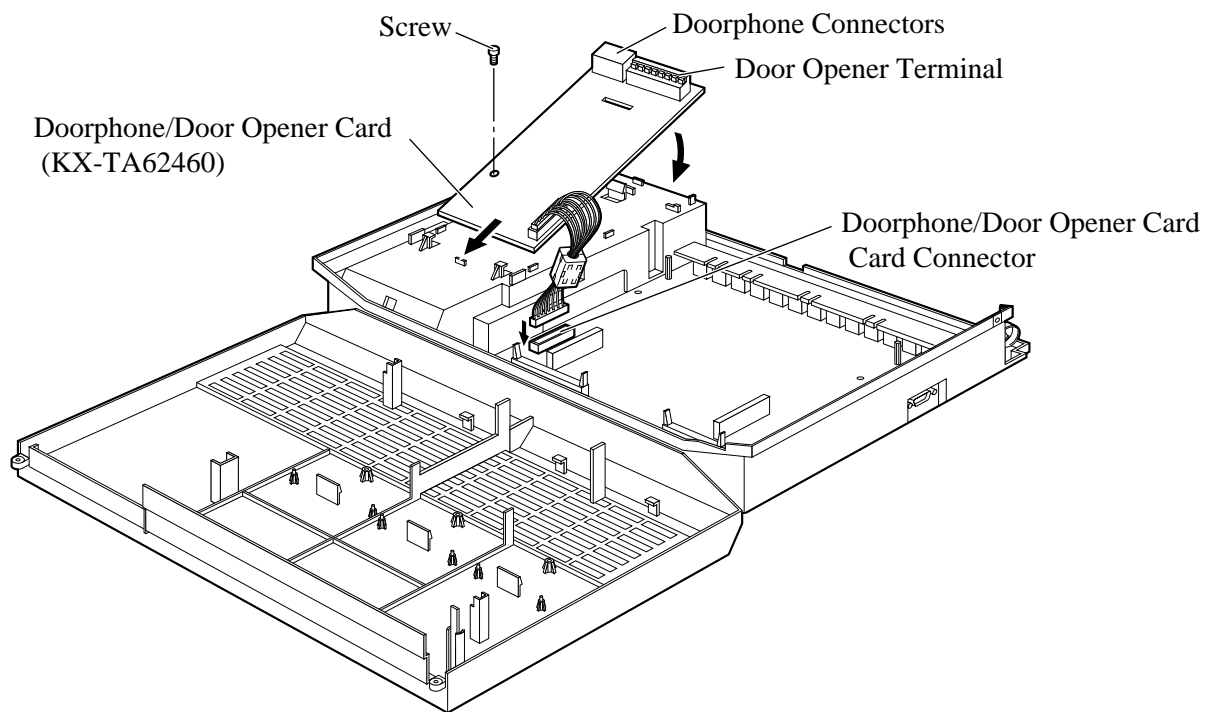
2.16   *Doorphone and Door Opener Connection*

Wiring of the Doorphone

1. Connect the Doorphone/Door Opener Card to the terminal boxes using 4-conductor modular connectors.

2. Connect the wires of doorphones 1 and 3 to the red and green screws on the terminal box.

3. Connect the wires of doorphones 2 and 4 to the yellow and black screws on the terminal box.

View of Doorphone Connector Port

Doorphone 2   Doorphone 4
Doorphone 1   Doorphone 3

4-conductor wiring is required.

Yellow   Black
Red   Green

Doorphone 1   Doorphone 2
(KX-T30865)   (KX-T30865)

4-conductor wiring is required.

Yellow   Black
Red   Green

Doorphone 3   Doorphone 4
(KX-T30865)   (KX-T30865)
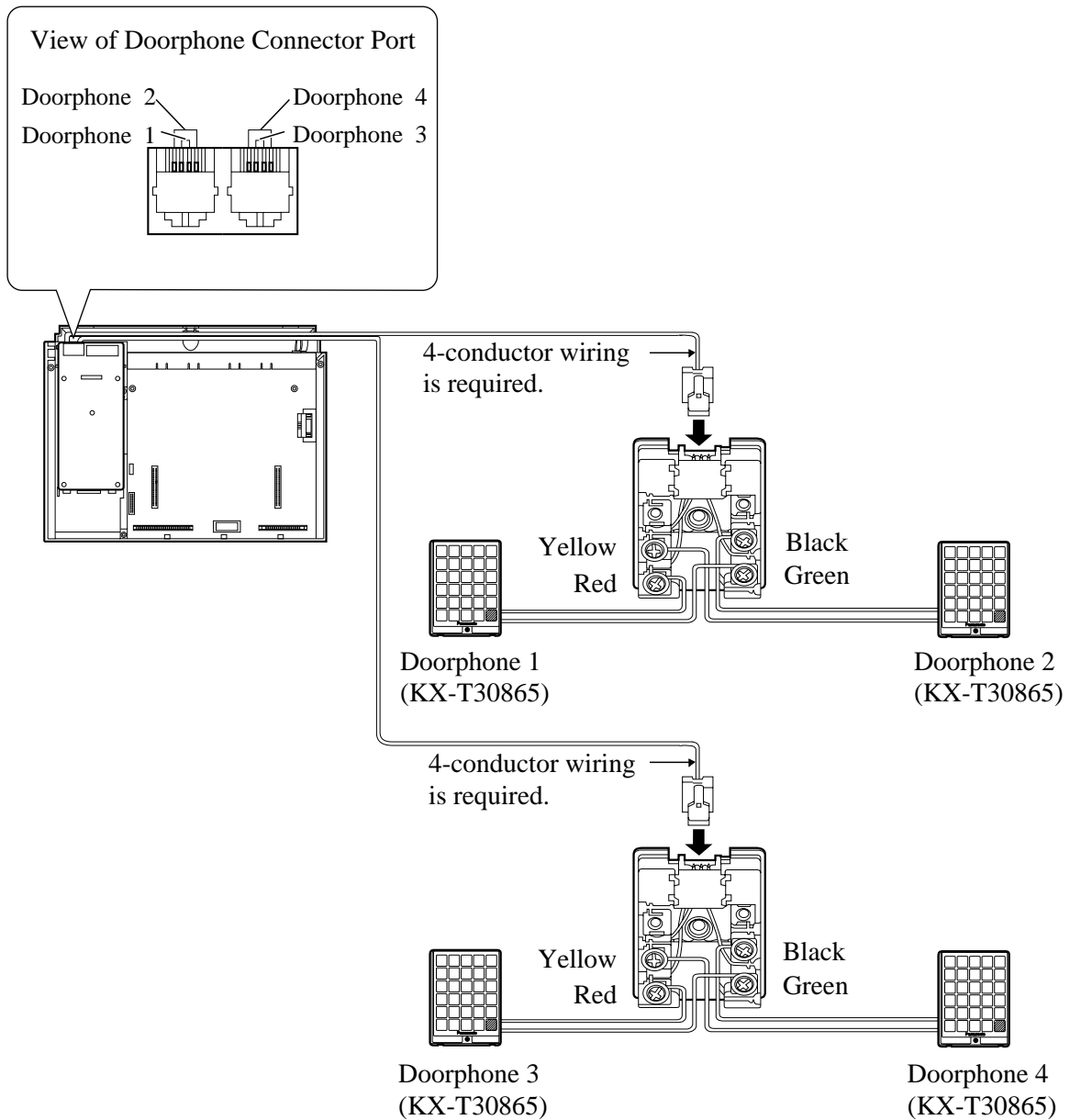
2.16   Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

Connecting Door Openers

1. While pressing the button below a hole with a screw driver, insert the wire from the door opener into the hole.

Door opener 1
Door opener 2
Door opener 3
Door opener 4

To the door openers
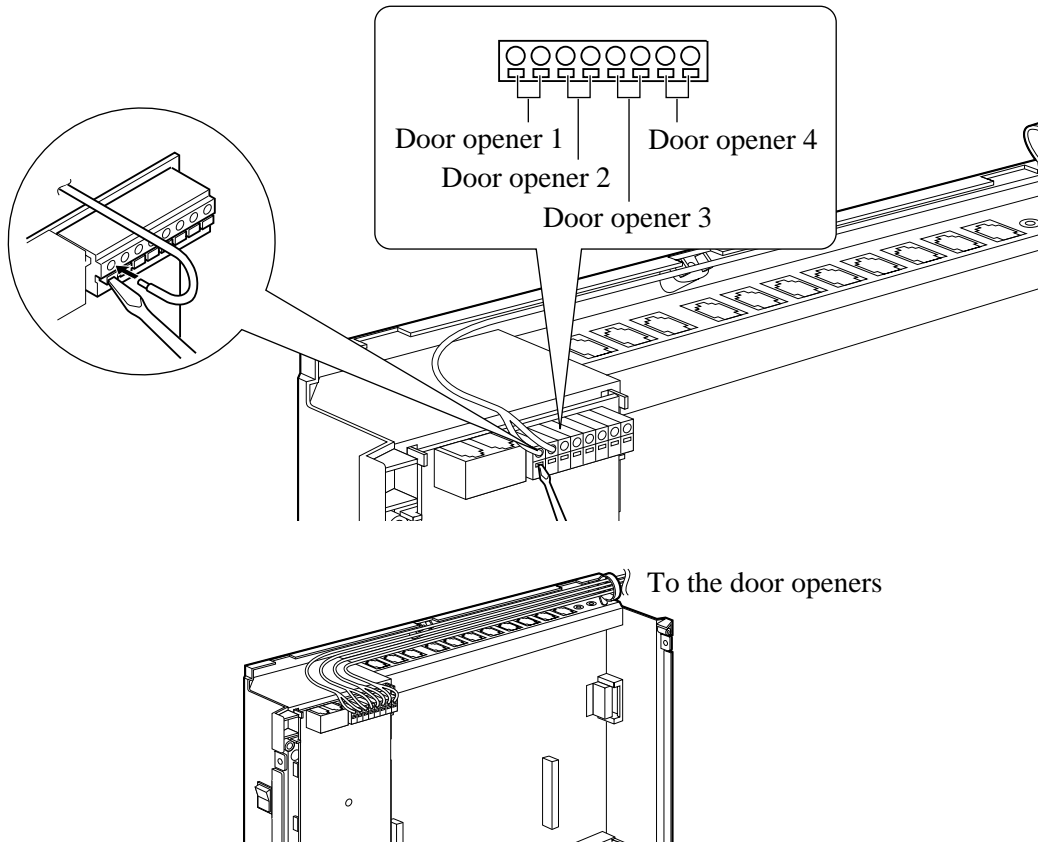
2. Wrap the strap around all of the cords. (☞ 2.20, Securing the Cords)

!
- We recommend using the wire (ø 0.4 mm – ø 1.2 mm) or the equivalent for wiring.
- The wire should be under 3.0 mm in diameter including the coating.
- Door Opener ports are at SELV.

D = 0.4 mm – 1.2 mm

D = Under 3.0 mm
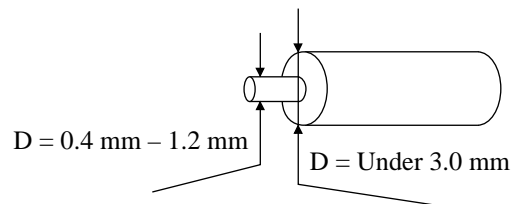
☞ • **Required System Programming**
   Section 4 System Programming
   [700]–[702] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
   [703]–[705] Door Opener Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch

• **Feature References**
   Section 3, Features
   Door Opener, Doorphone Call

2.17 Installing a 3-CO Line & 8 Ext Expansion Card (KX-TA62477) and 8 SLT Extn. Expansion Card (KX-TA62474)

3-CO Line and 8 Ext Expansion Card Installation (KX-TA62477)

To add 3 exchange lines (exchange lines 4 through 6) and 8 extensions (extension ports 09 through 16), use an optional 3-CO Line and 8 Ext Expansion Card (KX-TA62477).

8 SLT Extension Expansion Card Installation (KX-TA62474)

To add 8 extensions (extension ports 17 through 24), use an optional 8 SLT Extension Expansion Card (KX-TA62474).
This card can be installed directly to the system or to the KX-TA62477.

! • Only a single line telephone (SLT) can be connected to extension ports 17 through 24.

Installing the KX-TA62477

1. Loosen the screws and open the top and bottom front covers.

2. Remove the lower front panel with a suitable tool as shown below. Cut the 6 areas marked with a circle.
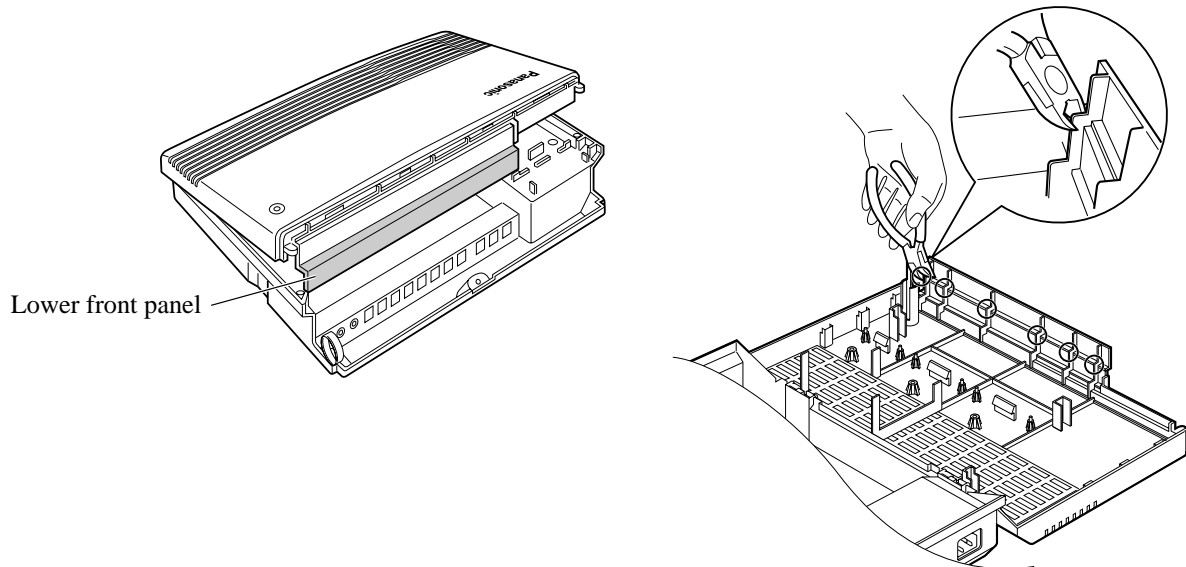
Lower front panel

3. After cutting the areas, be sure to cut off any excess plastic in order to make the surface smooth.
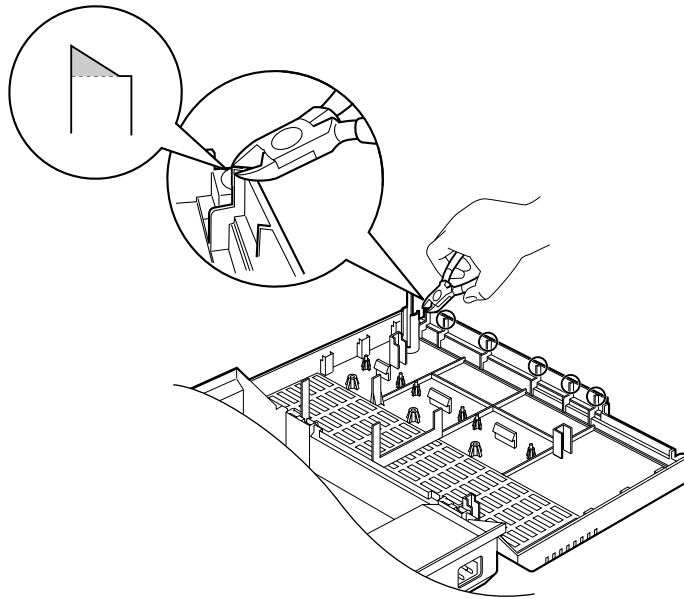
4. First, insert the plastic spacer into the hole on the KX-TA62477. Attach the 2 extension connectors to the system, install the KX-TA62477 and secure the 2 extension spacers.
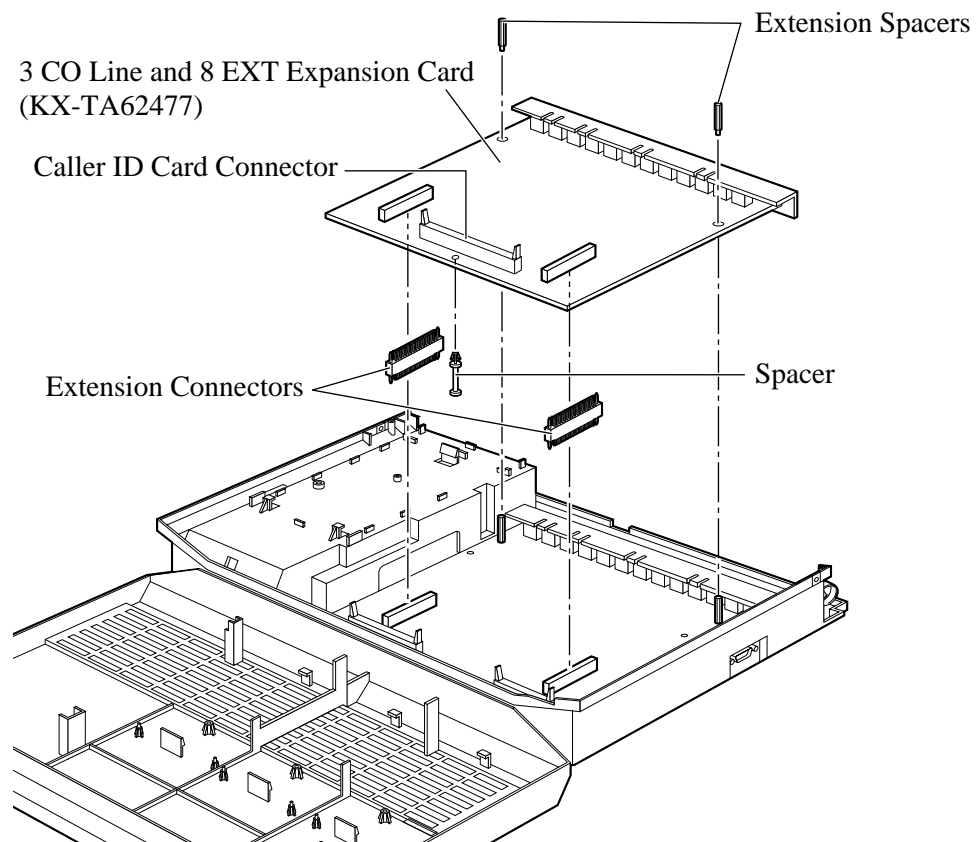
Extension Spacers

3 CO Line and 8 EXT Expansion Card (KX-TA62477)

Caller ID Card Connector

Extension Connectors

Spacer

2.17 *Installing a 3-CO Line & 8 Ext Expansion Card (KX-TA62477) and 8 SLT Extn. Expansion Card (KX-TA62474)*

5. Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (2-conductor wiring) into the ports (CO 4 through 6) on the card. (☞ 2.7, Exchange Line Connection)

6. Connect the line cords to the terminal board or the ports from the Local Exchange.

7. Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (2 or 4-conductor wiring) into the ports (JACK 09 through 16). (☞ 2.8, Extension Connection)

8. Wrap the strap around all of the cords. (☞ 2.19, Securing the Cords)

9. Close the covers and secure the screws.

Installing the KX-TA62474

1. Loosen the screws and open the front and bottom front covers.

2. Remove the lower front panel in the same way as installing a KX-TA62477. If you install the KX-TA62474 to a KX-TA62477, remove the top front panel with pliers.
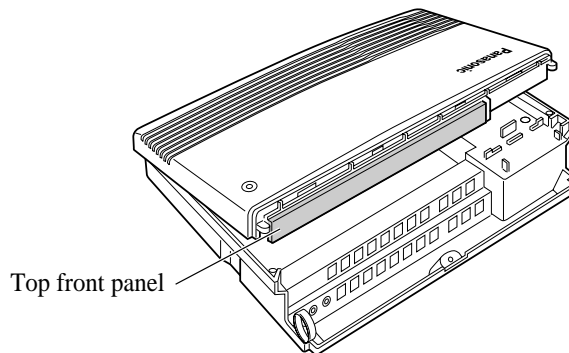
Top front panel

3. After cutting the areas, be sure to cut off any excess plastic in order to make the surface smooth. Please refer to installing the KX-TA62477.

4. Attach the 2 extension connectors to the system first, install the KX-TA62474 and secure the 2 screws.
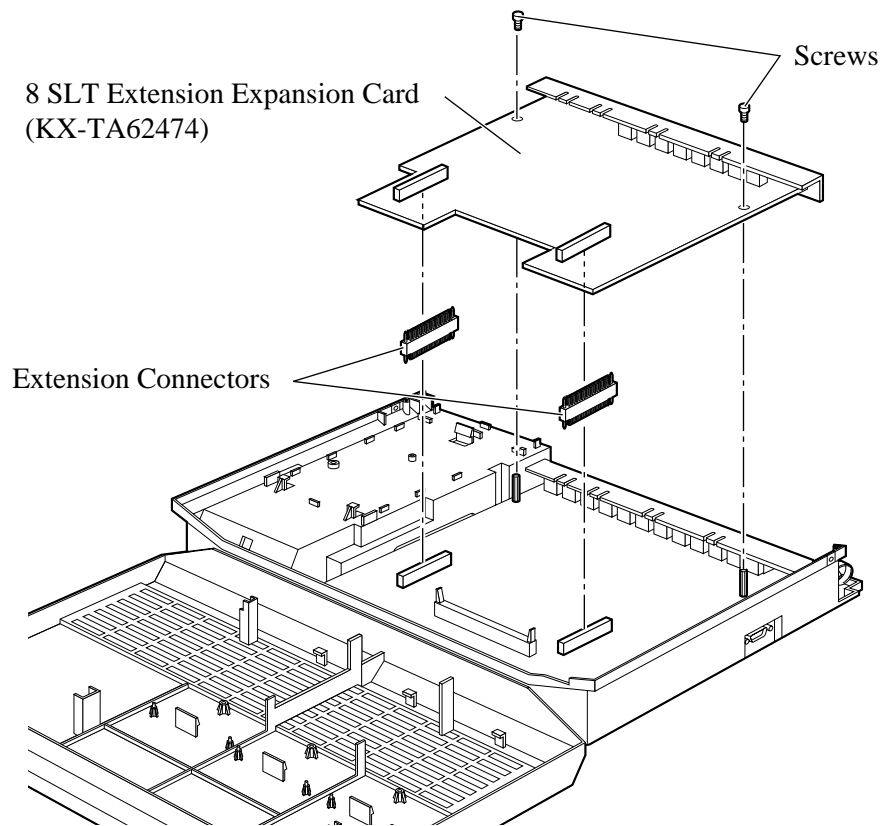
5. Insert the modular plugs of the telephone line cords (2-conductor wiring) into the ports (JACK 17 through 24). (☞ 2.8, Extension Connection)

6. Wrap the strap around all of the cords. (☞ 2.19, Securing the Cords)

7. Close the covers and secure the screws.

2.17 *Installing a 3-CO Line & 8 Ext Expansion Card (KX-TA62477) and 8 SLT Extn. Expansion Card (KX-TA62474)*

Installing the KX-TA62477 and KX-TA62474

1. Install the KX-TA62477 first and then the KX-TA62474.

Screws

8 SLT Extension Expansion Card
(KX-TA62474)

Extension Spacers

Extension Connectors

3 CO Line and 8 EXT Expansion Card
(KX-TA62477)

Extension Connectors

Spacer
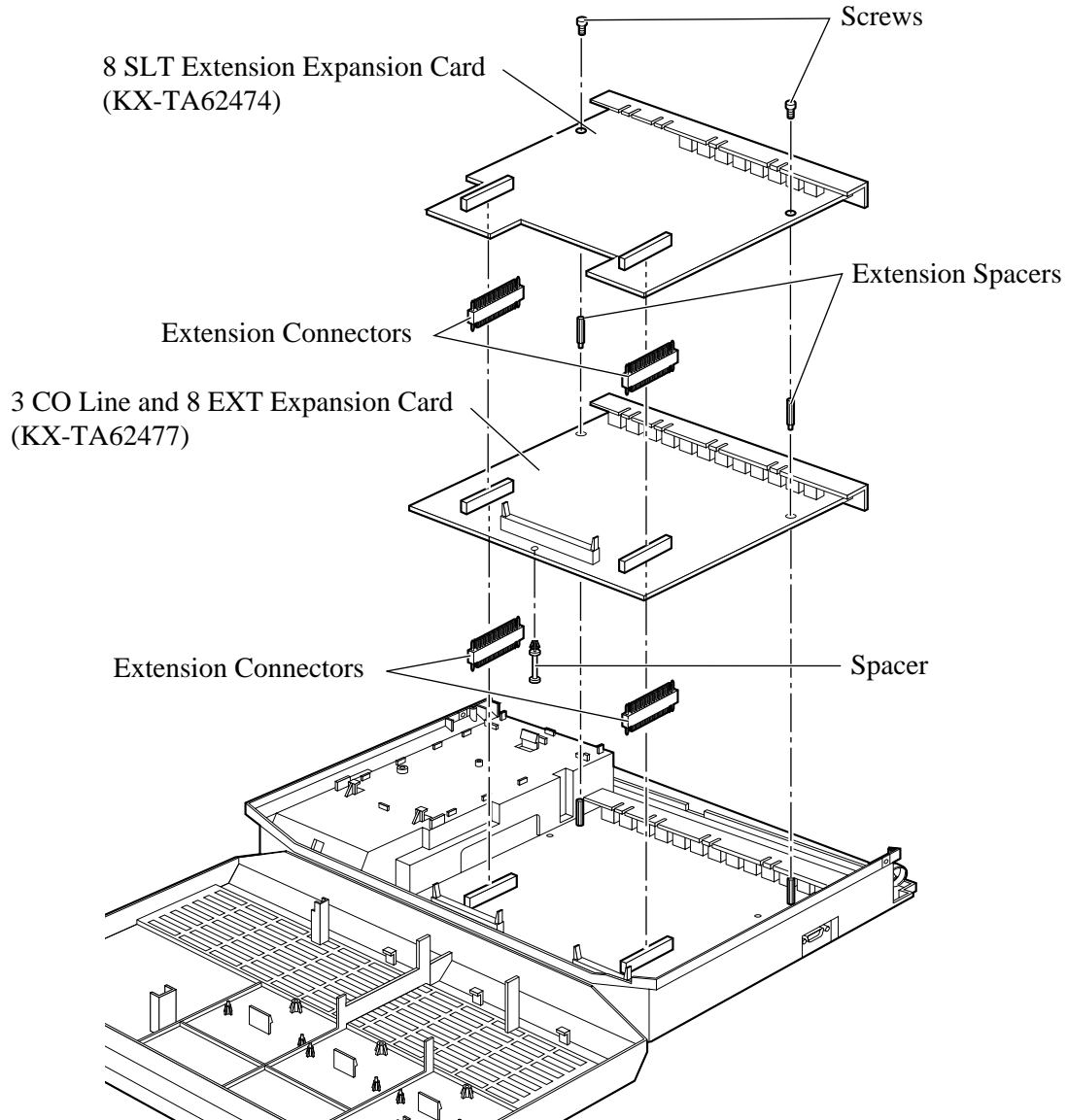
2.18   *Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer*

Power failure transfer connects a specific single line telephone (SLT) to selected exchange lines in the event of system power failure, as follows.

Exchange line 1 – extension (T, R) port 01

Exchange line 4 – extension (T, R) port 09

Connection of exchange lines 1 and 4, and the respective extensions require no auxiliary connection.

!

- In the event of a power failure, system memory is protected by a factory-provided lithium battery. There is no memory loss except the Camp-on, Saved Number Redial, Last Number Redial, Call Park and Message Waiting memories.
- The system automatically changes the current connection to the above connection when the power supply stops.
- Proprietary telephones cannot be used during a power failure. Therefore, we recommend connecting SLTs in parallel with proprietary telephones connected to extension ports 01 and 09.

☞

- **Feature References**
    - **Section 3, Features**
        Power Failure Transfer, Parallelled Telephone Connection

2.19   Securing the Cords

1. Wrap the strap around all of the cords.
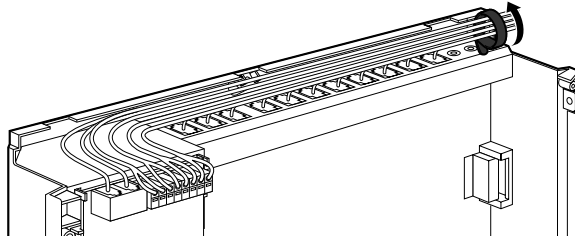
! • To remove the rivet, use a screw driver as shown below.

Rivet
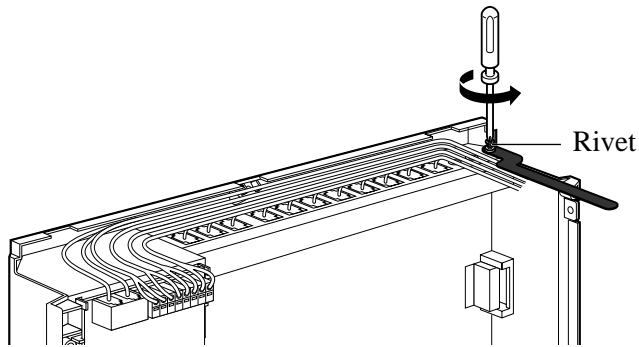
2.20   Closing the Front Cover

1. Replace the covers and tighten the screws.

2. Tie together all of the connected cords and attach them to the wall so that the cords cannot be pulled out of the system.
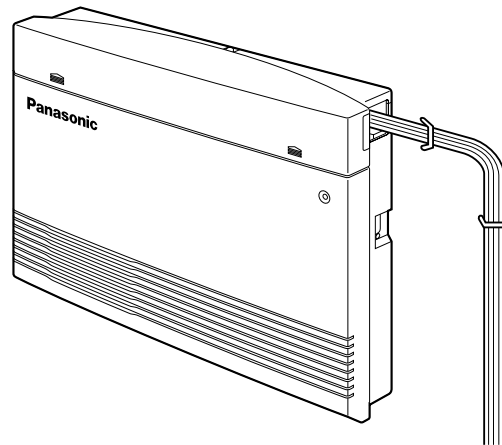
2.21   *Starting the System for the First Time*

1. Set the Power Switch to the "OFF" position.

2. Plug the AC power cord into the system and an AC outlet.

3. Turn the Power Switch on.
   (The power indicator will light.)

4. Perform the following operation with a proprietary telephone connected to JACK 01.
   a) Set the MEMORY switch to "PROGRAM" on the back of the telephone.
   b) Press ✳ #.
   c) Enter 1234.
   d) Enter 999.
   e) Press the NEXT (SP-PHONE) button.
   f) Press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button until
      "All Para" is displayed.
   g) Press the STORE (AUTO DIAL/STORE) button.
   h) Press the END (HOLD) button.
   i) Set the MEMORY switch to "SET" on the back of the telephone.

The system will be initialised with the default values. If the system does not work properly,
please see 2.23, "System Data Clear".

CAUTION • The system will continue to be powered even if the Power Switch is turned
            "OFF".
          • The power supply cord is used as the main disconnect device. Ensure that the
            outlet is located/installed near the equipment and is easily accessible.

To AC outlet
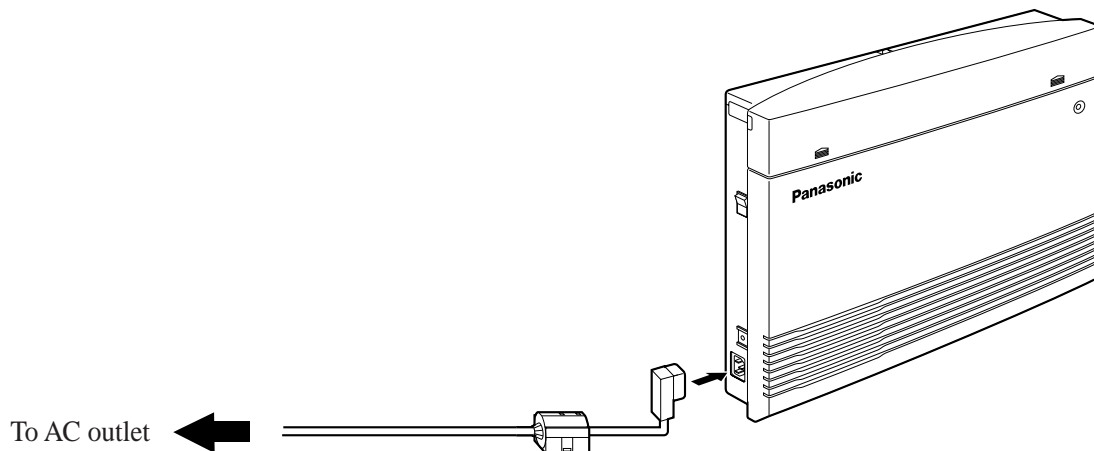
2.22 *System Restart*

After starting the system, if the system does not operate properly, restart the system.

Before restarting the system, try the system feature again to confirm whether there definitely is a problem or not.

System Restart causes the following.

- Camp-on is cleared.
- Calls on Hold are terminated.
- Calls on Exclusive Hold are terminated.
- Calls in progress are terminated.
- Call Park is cleared.
- Message Waiting is cleared.
- Last Number Redial is cleared.
- Saved Number Redial is cleared.

Other data is not cleared by System Restart.

1. Turn the Power Switch "OFF" and then "ON".

! • If the system still does not operate properly, please see 2.23, "System Data Clear".

2.23 System Data Clear

When the system does not operate properly after restarting, you can clear the programming data stored in the system. The system will restart with the default settings.

First, try system program [999] "System Data Clear" by following step 4 in 2.21, "Starting the System for the First Time". If the system still does not operate properly, please follow the procedure below.

1. Slide the System Clear Switch to the "CLEAR" position.

2. Press the Reset Button.

3. Return the System Clear Switch to the "NORMAL" position before the power indicator stops flashing.
   (The power indicator will flash for about 10 seconds.)
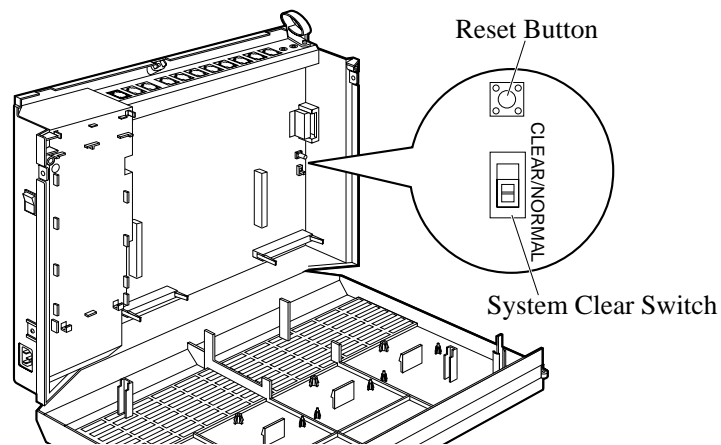
CAUTION • Before touching the System Clear Switch and Reset Button, put on a grounding strap.

! • After pressing the Reset Button, return the System Clear Switch to the "NORMAL" position in step 3 before the power indicator stops flashing. Otherwise, the system will not clear.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   System Data Default Set

Section 3
Features

Absent Message Capability

Allows an extension user to set a message which will be displayed at the calling extension to show the reason for the called extension's absence. One of 6 messages can be programmed as desired, which are available for any telephone (single line telephone or proprietary telephone). Setting or cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users but only callers using a proprietary telephone with a LCD can see the message.

!

- The 6 messages are shown below. "%" means a parameter to be entered when assigning a message at an extension.
    - (1) Will Return Soon
    - (2) Gone Home
    - (3) At Ext %%% (extension number)
    - (4) Back at %% : %% AM (or PM) (hour : minute)
    - (5) Out Until %%/%% (day / month)
    - (6) In a Meeting
- An extension user can only select one message at a time. The selected message is displayed every time the user goes off-hook.

☞
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    - 1.6 Before Leaving Your Desk, "Showing Your Message on the Calling Party's Display (Absent Message Capability)"

Account Code Entry

An account code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the SMDR call record. For incoming outside calls, an account code is optional. For outgoing outside calls, there are 4 account input modes programmable in program [605], Option, Forced, Verify–All and Verify–Toll.

Option: A 4-digit code may be entered during a conversation or within 30 seconds after a conversation when a record is needed.

Forced: A 4-digit code must be entered within 5 seconds after an exchange line is seized. The code can be any number.

Verify–All: Enables to make an outside call if the code entered within 5 seconds after an extension user seizes an exchange line is the same as one of the account codes programmed in [310].

Verify–Toll: Enables to override call barring temporarily by entering one of the account codes programmed in [310] within 5 seconds after an exchange line is seized. Calls with COS numbers 3 through 5 will be treated as calls with COS number 2. Calls with COS numbers 1 and 2 will not be affected.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
[310] Account Codes
[601]-[603] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch
[605] Account Code Entry Mode
[805] SMDR Account Code Selection

• **Related Feature References**
Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR),
Call Barring Override by Account Codes

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.7 Useful Features, "Calling with Account Codes (Account Code Entry)"

Alternate Calling – Ring/Voice

This system offers a proprietary telephone user 2 types of intercom calling, Voice Call mode and Tone (ring) Call mode. "Voice Call" informs the called party of an incoming call with the calling party's voice, while "Tone Call" uses a ring tone. A proprietary telephone user can select "Voice Call" or "Tone Call" in the Proprietary Telephone Settings. If the user selects "Voice Call", the calling party can talk to the user immediately after the confirmation tone. The calling party can switch the pre-set mode at the called extension, from "Voice Call" to "Tone Call" or vice versa, by pressing "✶" after dialling the extension number.

! • A rotary telephone user cannot change the pre-set mode at the called extension.

☞ • **Operating Instructions References**
1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions", Intercom Alert Assignment
1.7 Useful Features, "Alternate Calling – Ring/Voice"

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected exchange line or dialled extension is busy, the system will automatically notify an extension user with a callback ringing when the line becomes available. When the user answers the callback ringing:

For an extension: The called extension starts ringing without dialling.
For an exchange line: The line is seized.

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.3 Making Calls, "Making Your Telephone Ring Back Automatically When a Line Becomes Free (Automatic Callback Busy – Camp-On)"

Automatic Exchange Line Access Number

An Automatic Line Access number (0 or 9) can be programmed. When an extension user dials an Automatic Line Access number before a telephone number, an available exchange line from the assigned lines in program [419] is seized automatically. If "0" is selected in program [121], the operator call will be "9" automatically. If "9" is selected in program [121], the operator call will be "0" automatically.

☞ • **Related Feature References**
Operator Call, Outside Calling

• **Required System Programming**
[121] Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection
[419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access

Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

The system automatically selects the least expensive route available at the time a long distance call is made on the exchange line enabled for ARS feature. It is not necessary to dial the access code of the least expensive carrier.

1. Normal Use

To make a call via the least expensive carrier, the dialled number is modified. The following are modification examples.

Example 1 (Long distance call using Route 1):

[350] "ARS Selection": Enable
[351] "Route 1 Selection Codes (Leading Digit)": 0
[355] "Route 1 Exception Codes": 07
[360] "ARS Modification – Removed Digits": 0 (No deletion)
[361] "ARS Modification – Added Number": 131(Code of least expensive carrier for a
                                     long distance call)
[381] "Route 1 Authorisation Code": 0123456789
[385] "Route 1 Itemised Bill": Enable
[389] "Itemised Bill Code Assignment": 201

    <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
      01633 877 467   ⟶   131 0123456789 201 01633 877 467

Example 2 (International call using Route 2):

[350] "ARS Selection": Enable
[352] "Route 2 Selection Codes (Leading Digit)": 00
[360] "ARS Modification – Removed Digits": 0
[361] "ARS Modification – Added Number": 1620 (Code of least expensive carrier for
                                       an international call)
[386] "Route 2 Itemised Bill": Enable
[389] "Itemised Bill Code Assignment": 201

    <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
      00 44 1344 853941   ⟶   1620 201 00 44 1344 853941

Example 3 (Long distance call via the first carrier):

[350] "ARS Selection": Enable
[359] "1st Carrier Selection Code": 121

    <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
      121 01633 877 467   ⟶   01633 877 467

2. Special Use

If an extension user always uses the Automatic Line Access number (9 or 0) when making an outside call and wants to seize the specified trunk group as below automatically, refer to the following program assignment.

    <Example>
* Trunk group which connects with the least expensive carrier for a long distance call
  (Long distance calls start with "0". Carrier code = 131)
* Trunk group which connects with the least expensive carrier for an international call
  (International calls start with "00". Carrier code = 1620)
* Trunk group connected to a mobile telephone
  (No modification of the dialled number is necessary.)

To specify how to modify the dialled number, and specify a trunk group for each route

Program Address / Route No.	[351] | [354]	[355] | [358]	[360]	[361]	[364]
Route 1	0	07	0 digit	131	trunk group number 1
Route 2	00		0 digits	1620	trunk group number 1
Route 3	079		0 digit		trunk group number 2

To specify exchange lines in the trunk groups

Program Address / Exchange Line No.	[404] Trunk Group Assignment	[350]	[419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access
1	trunk group number 1	Enable	Enable
2	trunk group number 1	Enable	Enable
3	trunk group number 2	Enable	Disable
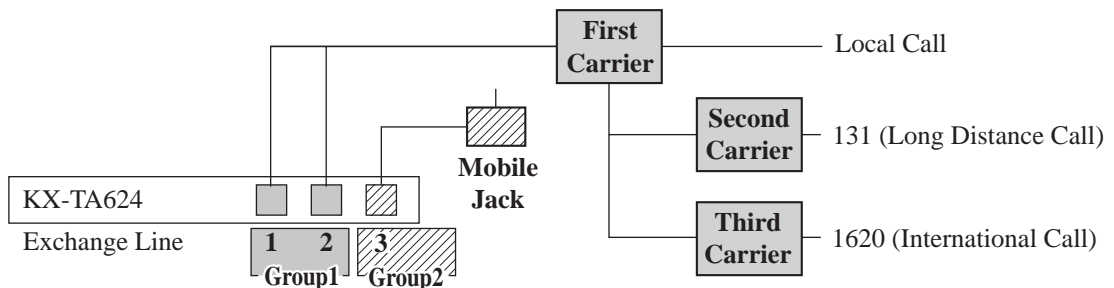
Example 5 [Long distance call using Route 1 (trunk group number 1)]:

  <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
   9 01633 877 467 ⟶ 131 01633 877 467

Example 6 [International call using Route 2 (trunk group number 1)]:

  <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
   9 00 44 1344 853941 ⟶ 1620 201 00 44 1344 853941

Example 7 [Mobile telephone call using Route 3 (trunk group number 2)]:

  <Dialled number>   <Modified number>
   9 07979 123456 ⟶ 07979 123456

- System Programming is required to execute this feature.
- If an extension user makes an outside call using the Automatic Line Access number (9 or 0) and the dialled number does not apply to any numbers assigned in programs [351]–[354], an exchange line which has selected "Enable" in program [419] "Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access" is automatically seized.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
   [350] ARS Selection
   [351]-[354] Routes 1 through 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)
   [355]-[358] Routes 1 through 4 Exception Codes
   [359] 1st Carrier Selection Code (BT Line Access Code)
   [360] ARS Modification – Removed Digits
   [361] ARS Modification – Added Number
   [362] ARS Dial Tone Pattern Selection
   [363] ARS Interdigit Time
   [364] ARS Trunk Group
   [381]-[384] Routes 1 through 4 Authorisation Codes
   [385]-[388] Routes 1 through 4 Itemised Bill
   [389] Itemised Bill Code Assignment

Flow chart of possible cases and results for ARS calls

```
                        ┌──────────┐
          A ┄┄┄┄┄➤       │  Start   │
                        └────┬─────┘
                             ▼
                                            *1
        ┌──────────────────────────────┐
        │ Is (another) 1 digit dialled within │
        │   the ARS Interdigit Time?         │
        └──────────────┬───────────────┘
                   No │
   Yes                └──────────────────────────┐
    │                                             ▼
                                    *2
┌──────────────────────────────────┐   ┌────────────────────────┐   Yes   ┌──────────────┐
│ Each time a digit is dialled, the  │   │ Is the dialled number a │ ──────➤│ Reorder tone │
│ system checks the dialled number   │   │ call barring denied code?│        └──────────────┘
│ (other than Host PBX access codes, │   └───────────┬────────────┘
│ Carrier excepted codes and 1st     │           No │
│ carrier access code).              │              ▼
└───────────────┬──────────────────┘   ┌────────────────────────┐
                │                       │ The dialled number is   │
                │              *3       │ sent to the Local        │
                ▼               Yes     │ Exchange.               │
    ┌────────────────────┐ ──────────➤ └────────────────────────┘
    │ Is the dialled number│
    │ an emergency call    │
    │ number?             │
    └─────────┬──────────┘
          No │
             ▼              *4
    ┌────────────────────┐  Yes
    │ Is the dialled number│ ──────➤ ( Reorder tone )
    │ a call barring denied│
    │ code?               │
    └─────────┬──────────┘
          No │
             ▼
    ┌────────────────────────┐ Yes  ┌──────────────────────────┐
    │ Does the dialled number │ ────➤│ The dialled number (other │
    │ include the 1st carrier  │      │ than the 1st carrier access│
    │ access code?            │      │ code) is sent to the Local │
    └─────────┬──────────────┘      │ Exchange.                 │
          No │                      └──────────────────────────┘
             ▼
```

*5 — Does the area code match a Route 1 selection code? → Yes → *6 Does the area code match a Route 1 exception code? → No → *7 Removing from and adding to the dialled number. → *8 Route 1 is selected. (Yes loops back)

*9 — Does the area code match a Route 2 selection code? → Yes → *10 Does the area code match a Route 2 exception code? → No → *7 Removing from and adding to the dialled number. → *8 Route 2 is selected. (Yes loops back)

*11 — Does the area code match a Route 3 selection code? → Yes → *12 Does the area code match a Route 3 exception code? → No → *7 Removing from and adding to the dialled number. → *8 Route 3 is selected. (Yes loops back)

*13 — Does the area code match a Route 4 selection code? → Yes → *14 Does the area code match a Route 4 exception code? → No → *7 Removing from and adding to the dialled number. → *8 Route 4 is selected. (Yes loops back)

```
    ┌──────────────────────────────┐
    │ Are 7 digits (other than Host │
    │ PBX access codes, Carrier      │
    │ excepted codes and 1st carrier │
    │ access code) dialled?          │
    └─────────┬────────────────────┘
         No  ┌┴──────────────┐
   Yes       │               ▼          *15
    │                    Goes to  ( A )
    ▼
┌────────────────────────┐
│ The dialled number is   │
│ sent to the Local        │
│ Exchange.               │
└────────────────────────┘
```

*1: The ARS Interdigit timer is assigned in program [363] "ARS Interdigit Time".

*2: The codes are assigned in the following programs.
        Host PBX access codes: [403] "Host PBX Access Codes"
        Carrier excepted codes: [300] "Carrier Excepted Code Assignment"
        1st carrier access code: [359] "1st Carrier Selection Code".

*3: Emergency call numbers are assigned in program [309] "Emergency Dial Number Set".

*4: Call Barring denied codes are assigned in program [302]-[305] "Call Barring – Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes".

*5: Route 1 selection codes are assigned in program [351] "Route 1 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)".

*6: Route 1 exception codes are assigned in program [355] "Route 1 Exception Codes".

*7: Removing digits are assigned in program [360] "ARS Modification – Removed Digits" and added numbers are in [361] "ARS Modification – Added Number"

*8: The trunk group(s) assigned in program [364] is (are) automatically seized when making a call using the Automatic Exchange Line Access number (0 or 9).

*9: Route 2 selection codes are assigned in program [352] "Route 2 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)".

*10: Route 2 exception codes are assigned in program [356] "Route 2 Exception Codes".

*11: Route 3 selection codes are assigned in program [353] "Route 3 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)".

*12: Route 3 exception codes are assigned in program [357] "Route 3 Exception Codes".

*13: Route 4 selection codes are assigned in program [354] "Route 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)".

*14: Route 4 exception codes are assigned in program [358] "Route 4 Exception Codes".

*15: The system repeats checking until 7 digits are dialled.

Busy Extension Signalling

When an extension user calls a busy extension, the busy extension will hear a Call Waiting tone to know that a call is waiting.

! • This feature is only available if the called extension has set the Call Waiting feature. If the Call Waiting feature is activated, the caller will hear a ringback tone. If not, the caller will hear a reorder tone.

☞ • **Related Feature Reference**
   Call Waiting
• **Operating Instructions Reference**
   1.3 Making Calls, "Sending a Call Waiting Tone to a Busy Extension (Busy Extension Signalling)"

She is on the line.
I will send a Call
Waiting tone.

CALL WAITING TONE

I've got another call.
Please hold.
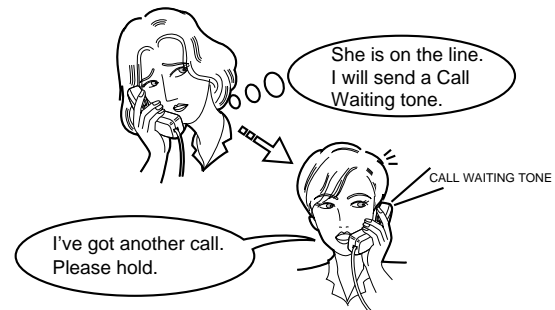
Call Barring

Call Barring is a system programmable feature that can prohibit certain extension users from making unauthorised toll calls.

Every extension is programmed to belong to one of 5 classes of service (COS). Each COS is programmed to have a call barring class for day mode, night mode and lunch mode.

There are 5 call barring COS numbers available. Call barring COS number 1 is the highest class and the COS number 5 is the lowest. That is, COS number 1 allows all toll calls. COS numbers 2 through 5 are used to restrict calls by combining pre-programmed deny and exception codes shown in the table on the next page.

Denied Codes

An outgoing outside call made by an extension with a call barring COS number between 2 and 5 is first checked against the assigned denied codes in program [302]-[305].

If the first digits of the dialled number (not including the line access code) are not found in the class, the call can be made. Each class can store up to 20 denied codes, each consisting of 11 digits.

Exception Codes

These codes are used to override a programmed denied code. A call denied by the denied codes is checked against the selected exception codes assigned in program [306]. If a match is found, the call can be made.

Up to 80 exception codes, each consisting of 11 digits, can be stored. The available number of codes depends on the COS number.

!

- Emergency numbers, such as the police or fire station, should be stored in program [309] "Emergency Dial Number Set" so that they are exempt from call barring.
- If a stored Host PBX access code in program [403] "Host PBX Access Codes" or a stored carrier code in program [300] "Carrier Excepted Code Assignment" is found in the dialled number, the subsequent telephone numbers will be checked for call barring.
- The interdigit timer assigned in program [208] "Interdigit Time" applies until the call barring check is completed. When the timer expires, an outside outgoing call will be disconnected while dialling, if "Enable" was selected in program [211] "No Dial Disconnection".
- The call barring class for a locked extension can be assigned in program [312] "Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class" so that even a locked extension can make a local call, etc.
- It is programmable whether the " $\times$ " or "#" the user dials is to be checked or not on the Call Barring code in program [125] "Call Barring Check for $\times$ and #". This is useful to prevent unauthorised calls which could be possible through certain Local Exchange systems.

☞ • **Required System Programming**

[301] Call Barring – System Speed Dialling Boundary Class
[302]-[305] Call Barring – Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes
[306] Call Barring – Exception Codes
[601]-[603] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment – Day/Night/Lunch

- **Related Feature References**

Emergency Call
Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class
Call Barring for System Speed Dialling
Call Barring Override by Account Codes

Combination of denied codes and exception codes

COS No.	Denied Calls	Excepted Calls
1	No restriction.	No restriction.
2	20 denied codes programmed in [302].	80 exception codes (code numbers 01-80) programmed in [306].
3	20 denied codes programmed in [302] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [303].	60 exception codes (code numbers 01-60) programmed in [306].
4	20 denied codes programmed in [302] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [303] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [304].	40 exception codes (code numbers 01-40) programmed in [306].
5	20 denied codes programmed in [302] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [303] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [304] plus 20 denied codes programmed in [305].	20 exception codes (code numbers 01-20) programmed in [306].

Flow chart of Call Barring

The user makes a toll call.

Is it a System Speed Dialling number?   *1

Yes

No

Is the COS number higher than the system speed dialling boundary class?   *2

Yes

No or Equal

What is the COS number?   COS1

COS2 - 5

Is the dialled number found in applicable denied codes?   No

Yes

Is the dialled number found in applicable exception codes?   Yes

No

The call is denied. A reorder tone is returned to the user.

The call is allowed.
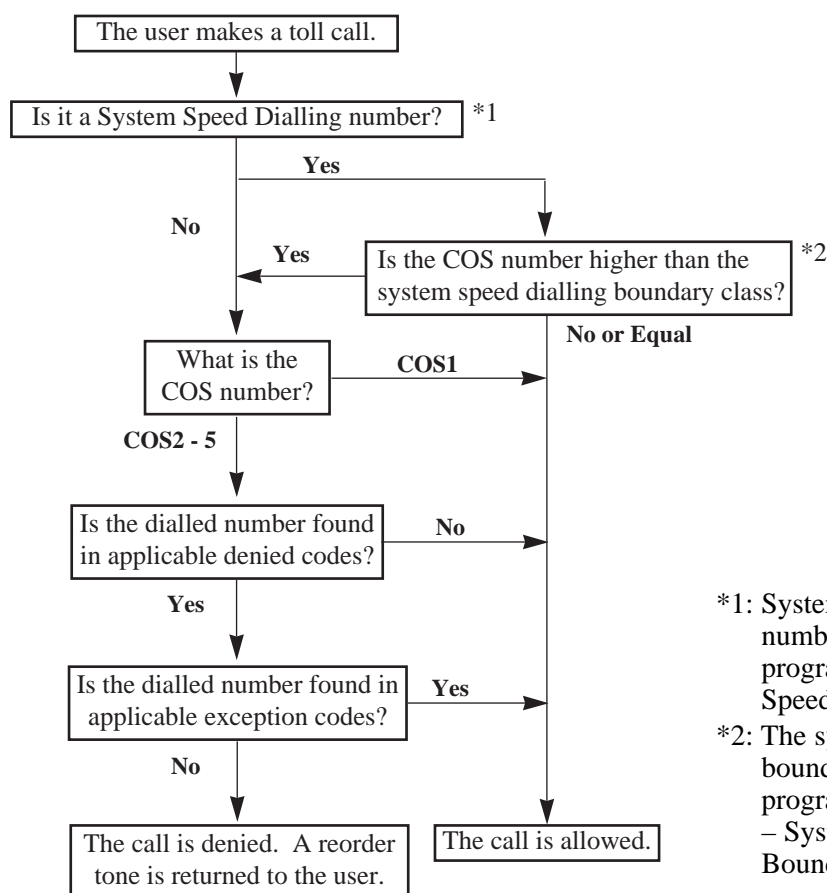
*1: System Speed Dialling numbers are assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry".
*2: The system speed dialling boundary class is assigned in program [301] "Call Barring – System Speed Dialling Boundary Class".

Call Barring — Extension Lock Boundary Class

Allows assigning a call barring class for extensions where the Electronic Extension Lockout or Remote Extension Lock feature has been set.

An extension user usually cannot make an outside call at a locked extension, however if a call barring class is assigned in program [312], the user can make an outside call at the locked extension.

!
- The higher call barring class number will take precedence.
  For example, if call barring COS number 3 is assigned to an extension and the extension lock boundary class is 4, the extension user is allowed to make a call with call barring COS number 4.

☞
- **Required System Program Address**
  [312] Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class
- **Related Feature References**
  Extension Lock, Call Barring

Call Barring for System Speed Dialling

Calls originated by System Speed Dialling are restricted depending on the combination of the System Speed Dialling Boundary Class assigned in program [301] and the class of service (COS) assigned to each extension as follows.

System Speed Dialling Boundary Class / COS No.	1	2	3	4	5
1	A	A	A	A	A
2	C	A	A	A	A
3	C	C	A	A	A
4	C	C	C	A	A
5	C	C	C	C	A

A: allowed **C:** checked

<Example>
—If the boundary is set to COS number 2,
The system will allow system speed dialling for COS numbers 1 and 2, but check COS numbers 3, 4 and 5 according to call barring.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [301] Call Barring – System Speed Dialling Boundary Class
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Call Barring

Call Barring Override by Account Codes

Allows an extension user to override call barring temporarily to make a toll call from a toll-restricted extension. The user can carry out this feature by entering one of the account codes programmed in [310] "Account Codes" before dialling the telephone number. The user can make a toll call with the COS number 2.

!
- The account code "Verify-toll (call barring)" mode at an extension permits users to override their call barrings.
- This feature can be used on extensions assigned to call barring COS numbers 3 through 5. The COS numbers 1 and 2 will not be changed.
- If the user does not enter an account code or enters an invalid one, a regular call barring check is done.
- When a user makes a call using this feature, it will appear on the SMDR printout with either the entered 4-digit account code or the 2-digit index of the entered account code. This selection is set in program [805].
- Users can also override call barring of another extension by using the Walking COS feature.

Flow chart of Call Barring Override
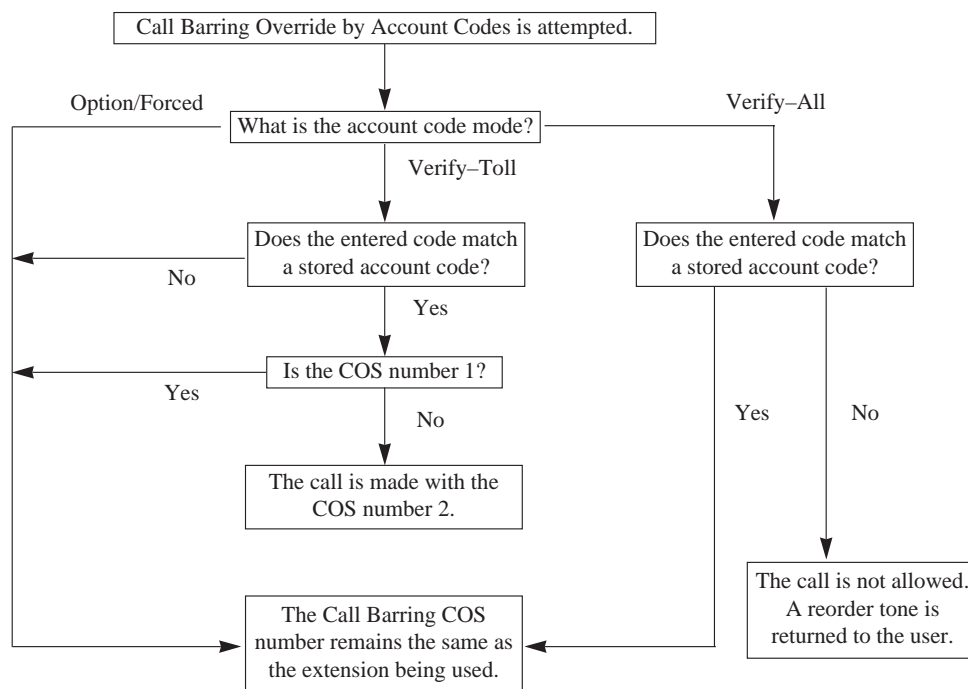
- **Required System Programming**
    [310] Account Codes
    [605] Account Code Entry Mode
    [805] SMDR Account Codes Selection

- **Related Feature References**
    Account Code Entry, Call Barring, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR), Walking COS

Call Forwarding

Allows an extension user to transfer incoming calls automatically to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available.

All Calls:	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Busy or No Answer:	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when the extension user does not answer within the programmed time in [202] or when the extension is busy.
To an Exchange Line:	Allows an extension user enabled in program [607] to forward all incoming intercom calls to an external party.
Follow Me:	Allows an extension user to set the Call Forwarding – All Calls feature from another extension.

!
- Extensions which have already been assigned as a forwarded destination cannot set the Call Forwarding feature.
- If the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature has already been set, setting the Call Forwarding feature will cancel DND.
- When using the call forward to an exchange line feature the quality of service may be adversely affected by the attenuation across the public telephone network.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [202] Call Forwarding Start Time
    [607] Call Forwarding to an Exchange Line
- **Related Feature Reference**
    Limited Call Duration
- **Operating Instructions References**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", FWD/DND (Forward/Do Not Disturb) Button
    1.6 Before Leaving Your Desk, "Forwarding a Call (Call Forwarding)"

Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

The Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is a disconnect signal sent from the Local Exchange for an outside call. The CPC signal detection is activated by programs [420] and [421]. Program [420] is for incoming outside calls, and [421] is for outgoing outside calls.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [420] Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal
    [421] CPC Detection for Outgoing Calls

Call Park

Allows an extension user to place a held call into a system parking area. Any extension user can retrieve the parked call to perform other operations. Up to 10 calls can be parked at the same time.

!
- If a parked call is not retrieved within the assigned time in program [200], a ring tone or an alarm tone will be heard.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within 30 minutes, it will be automatically disconnected.
- This feature is useful when an extension user wants to hold more than one intercom call with a proprietary telephone, or more than one intercom call or outside call with a single line telephone.
- During a 5-party conference, this feature cannot be performed.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [200] Hold Recall Time
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Conference (5-party)
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.5 During Conversation, "Placing a Call in System Parking Area (Call Park)"

Parking zone
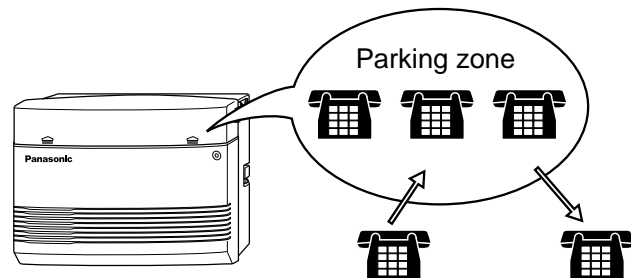
Call Pickup

\<Directed Call Pickup\>

Allows an extension user to answer a call ringing at any other extension.

\<Group Call Pickup\>

Allows an extension user to answer a call ringing at another extension, if the call is ringing within the user's extension group assigned in program [600]. If "Enable" is selected for an extension group in [127], persons in the group can pickup calls just by going off-hook, even though their extension is not ringing.

\<Call Pickup Deny\>

Allows an extension user to prevent other extensions from picking up a call ringing at the user's extension with the Call Pickup feature.

\<Call Retrieving from a TAM (Telephone Answering Machine)\>

Allows an extension user to answer an incoming call received by a TAM extension assigned in program [611].

!

- The user can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call with the Directed Call Pickup or Group Call Pickup feature.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the user when the call is picked up with the Directed Call Pickup or Group Call Pickup feature. The tone can be disabled in program [117].
- If a ringing extension sets the Call Pickup Deny feature, an extension user will hear a reorder tone when the user tries to pick up the call.

☞

- **Required System Programming**

  [117] Call Pickup Tone
  [127] Pickup Group Set
  [600] Extension Group Assignment
  [611] TAM (Telephone Answering Machine) Extension

- **Operating Instructions Reference**

  1.4 Receiving Calls, "Picking up a Call Ringing at Another Extension (Call Pickup)"

He's not in. I'll answer it.

Hello. Sorry, Mr. Smith is out of the office.

Call Splitting

Allows an extension user to talk to 2 different parties. If a call is received while the user is already on the line, the user can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

!

- This feature is not possible for a doorphone call, page or 5-party conference.

☞

- **Related Feature References**

  Conference (5-party), Doorphone Call, Paging

- **Operating Instructions Reference**

  1.5 During Conversation, "Call Splitting"

C

Call Transfer – to Exchange Line

Allows an extension user enabled in program [606] to transfer a received intercom call to an external party.

!
- A single line telephone user cannot transfer a received call to an external party.
- To join the conversation again after transferring the call, press the corresponding line key. A conference call will be established. This feature is not available for a single line telephone.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [606] Call Transfer to an Exchange Line
- **Related Feature Reference**
    Hold, Limited Call Duration
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.5 During Conversation, "Transferring a Call to an Exchange Line (Call Transfer – to Exchange Line)"

Call Transfer – to Extension

Allows an extension user to transfer a received call, an intercom or an outside call, to another extension. Two types are available.

Screened Call Transfer: Announces the call to another extension before completing the transfer.

Unscreened Call Transfer: Immediately releases the call to another extension without an announcement.

!
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within the assigned time in program [201], the call will return to the transferring party.
- An outside call can be transferred to an extension by simply pressing a DSS button. It requires program [005].
- If Music on Hold is enabled, music is sent to the original external caller while being transferred. Sending a cyclic tone or music on hold can be programmed by program [111].
- During a 5-party conference, the user cannot transfer a call.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [005] One-Touch Transfer Using a DSS Button
    [111] Hold Music Selection
    [201] Transfer Recall Time
- **Related Feature References**
    Conference (5-party), Hold, Music on Hold
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.5 During Conversation, "Transferring a Call to an Extension (Call Transfer – to Extension)"

Call Waiting

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs an extension user that there is a call waiting. The user can answer the second call by disconnecting the first call or placing it on hold. When Call Waiting is enabled, a Call Waiting tone is sent to the user under the following conditions.

1) When an outside call (except a doorphone call) is received, or
2) When another extension executes the Busy Extension Signalling feature.

CALL WAITING TONE

I've got another call. Please hold.

! • For proprietary telephone users, a Call Waiting tone (Tone 1 or Tone 2) can be selected in the Proprietary Telephone Settings. Tone 2 depends on System Programming. Program [423] is for outside calls and program [115] is for intercom calls.
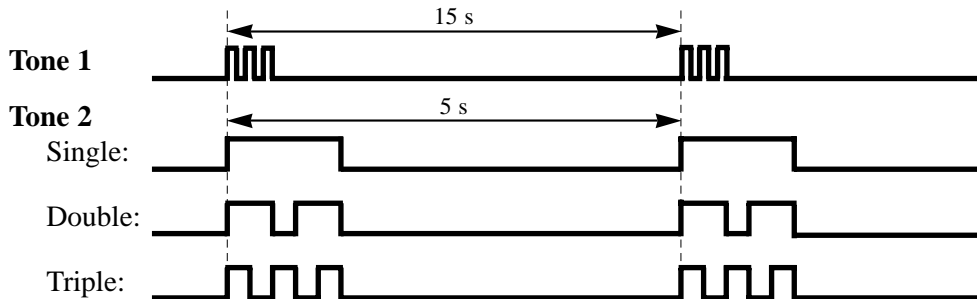
Tone 1	15 s	
Tone 2	5 s	
Single:		
Double:		
Triple:		

☞ • **Required System Programming**
    [115] Extension Ringing Pattern Selection
    [423] Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection

  • **Related Feature Reference**
    Hold

  • **Operating Instructions References**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings,
        "Customising Your Telephone Functions", Call Waiting Tone Selection
    1.5 During Conversation, "Call Waiting"

Conference (3-party)

During a 2-party conversation, an extension user can add a third party to make a 3-party conference.   The maximum number of members of a conference can be programmed in program [116].

!

- The possible combinations, through System Programming, are 3 extensions, 1 extension and 2 external parties, or 2 extensions and 1 external party.
- When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all 3 parties. The tone can be disabled by program [105].
- A 3-party call can also be established by the Executive Busy Override feature.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [105] Conference Tone
  [116] Conference Pattern Selection
  [606] Call Transfer to an Exchange Line
- **Related Feature References**
  Executive Busy Override
- **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", CONF (Conference) Button
  1.7 Useful Features, "Conference (3-party)"
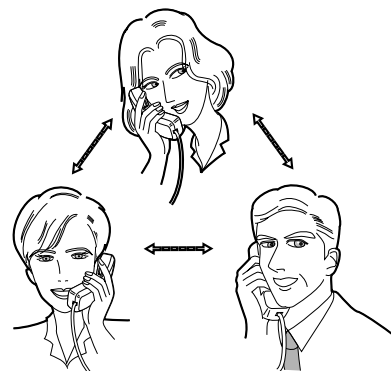
Conference (5-party)

Allows an extension user to establish a 5-party conference when "5 party C-2 E-5" is selected in program [116].

!
- Up to 2 external parties can participate in a conference call.
- All 5 parties can be extensions.
- Only one 5-party conference can be established at one time.
- When a 5-party conference is established, a confirmation tone is sent to all parties. The tone can be disabled by program [105].
- The Executive Busy Override and the Call Park features are not available during a 5-party conference.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [105] Conference Tone
  [116] Conference Pattern Selection
- **Related Feature References**
  Conference (3-party), Call Park, Executive Busy Override
- **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", CONF (Conference) Button
  1.7 Useful Features, "Conference (5-party)"

Data Line Security

Prevents an extension user from being interrupted by the Call Waiting and Executive Busy Override features. This feature also prevents a ring tone or an alarm tone from being sent when a call is kept waiting longer than a pre-determined time. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, connected to an extension port can operate without interruptions.

☞
- **Related Feature References**
  Call Waiting, Executive Busy Override
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.7 Useful Features, "Data Line Security"
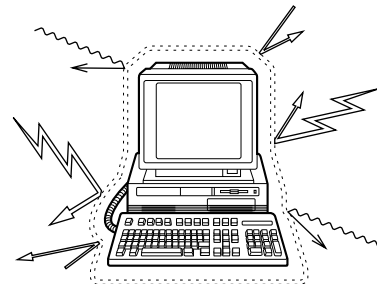
Date and Time Setting

A manager or operator can adjust the current time.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [000] Date and Time Setting
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Date and Time Setting"

Direct In Line (DIL)

Enables an incoming outside call to go directly to a specified extension. This exchange line can be used by multiple extension users to make a call, but can only be used by one extension to receive a call. DIL can have a different destination in the day, night and/or lunch modes.

!
- If the destination extension is in an extension group which has enabled the Extension Hunting feature in program [100] "Hunting Group Set", Extension Hunting (Terminate or Circular in program [101] "Hunting Type") works when the extension is busy.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch
- **Related Feature References**
    Extension Hunting, Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service
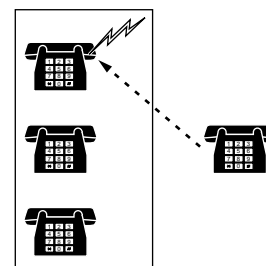
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Allows an outside caller to access specific system features as if the caller is an extension in the system. The caller can have direct access to features such as:
- Placing an incoming call to an extension, extension group or operator. The caller also has the option of dialling the route for an extension using a 1 digit number (DISA built-in auto attendant number) via DISA calls.

The DISA feature operates without an optional card installed. If an outgoing message (OGM) which greets a caller and gives information, or fax detection is required, an optional OGM/FAX Detection Card must be installed. The system can detect a FAX (CNG) tone according to program [514]. An OGM can be programmed in program [502] (☞ "Outgoing Message (OGM)" in this section). When a caller reaches a DISA line, a message will greet the caller. Two different DISA messages can be recorded by the operator or manager. For example, one message can be used in day mode and the other in night mode, or they can be used for different exchange lines. If an optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is not installed, the caller will hear a short beep instead of the OGM (Internal DISA).

!
• "DISA1" or "DISA 2" must be assigned to exchange line(s) as the exchange line mode in programs [414] through [416].
• After the DISA Delayed Answer Time assigned in program [504] expires and a ringback tone is returned to the caller, a DISA call will be answered. The caller can dial during the message or after the tone.
• This system can store up to 10 programmable DISA built-in auto attendant numbers in program [501]. Each number is 1 digit.
• The DISA built-in auto attendant number may be the same as the first digit of other numbers (extension number, etc.). To avoid confusion, the system waits for the second digit for a preprogrammed amount of time in program [517] (default: 2 seconds). If the timer expires, the system will assume that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number.
• Only one OGM/FAX Detection Card can be installed .

☞
• **Connection Reference**
   2.15 OGM/FAX Detection Card Installation
• **Required System Programming**
   To enable the DISA feature
   [414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch
   [420] Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal
   [500] DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection
   [501] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant
   [502] OGM Mode Selection
   [503] FAX Connection
   [506] DISA Busy Mode
   [510] DISA No Dial Mode
   [513] Cyclic Tone Detection
   [514] FAX Tone Detection
   [516] DISA Incoming Assignment
   To set DISA timer values
   [504] DISA Delayed Answer Time
   [505] DISA Waiting Time after OGM
   [517] DISA AA Wait Time
   [519] DISA OGM Mute Time
   To enable the Intercept Routing feature
   [408]–[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
   [507] DISA Intercept Mode
   [508] DISA Ringing Time before Intercept
   [509] DISA Ringing Time after Intercept
   [515] Intercept Time for Internal DISA
• **Related Feature References**
   Extension Hunting,
   Intercept Routing, Outgoing Message (OGM)

DISA Operation

Calling an extension by following the outgoing message

from an External Party

DISA phone no.		extension no.	
Enter the DISA phone number.	Ringback tone and DISA outgoing message	Enter the extension number.	Ring back tone

• You can dial the AA number* instead.
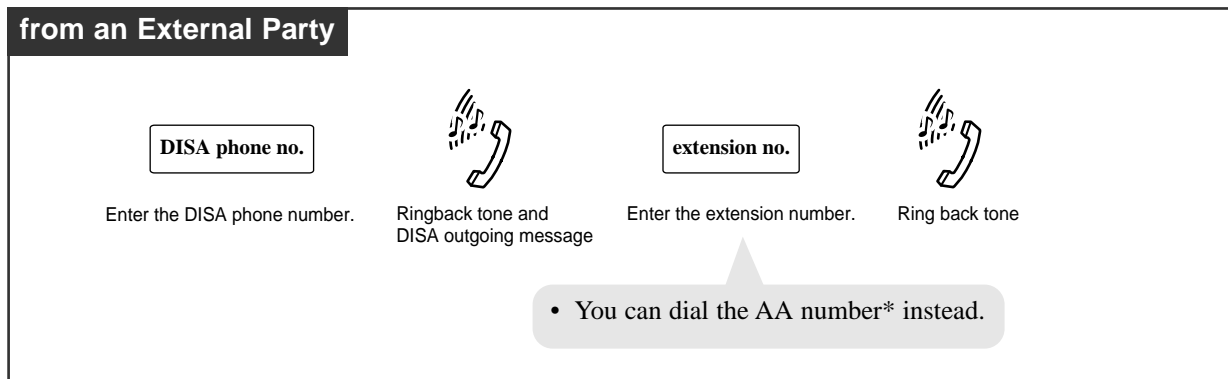
Calling an extension without an outgoing message (Internal DISA)

from an External Party

DISA phone no.		extension no.	
Enter the DISA phone number.	Ringback tone and one short beep	Enter the extension number.	Ring back tone

• You can dial the AA number* instead.
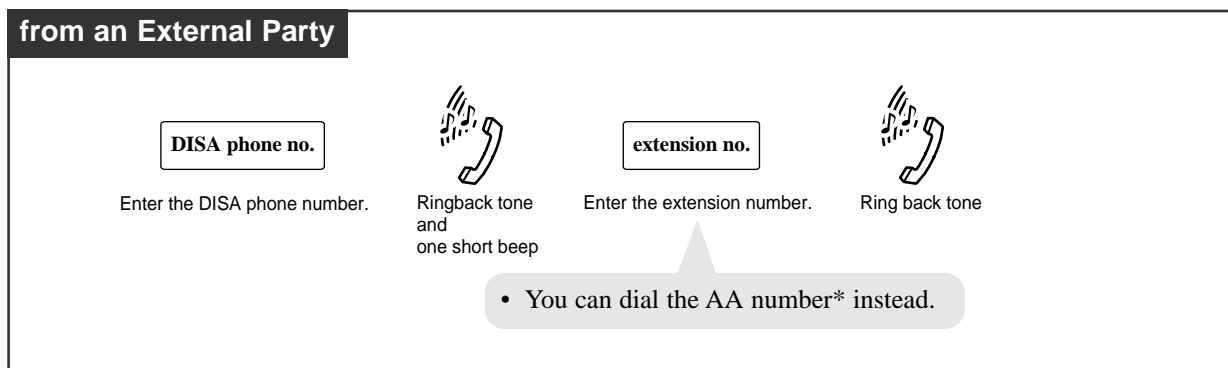
AA number*: A DISA built-in auto attendant number assigned in program [501] "DISA Built-in Auto Attendant".

Flow chart of possible cases and results for DISA calls

An exchange line call is made.

*1

The caller reaches the DISA line.

Without optional OGM/FAX Detection Card (Internal DISA)

With optional OGM/FAX Detection Card

One short beep *2

OGM *11

C *12

*3

Cyclic tone, CPC signal

FAX (CNG) tone *16

A number is dialled. *4

Nothing is dialled. *13

Disconnect

The call is sent to the fax extension.

The call reaches the destination.

Is Intercept Routing employed? *14

Yes

No

Busy tone

*5

The call is sent to another extension.

Disconnect.

Answered.

The call is not answered.

B

*15

A

Answered.

Is Intercept Routing employed? *6

The destination extension(s) is(are) busy. *7

Answered.

The call is not answered.

Yes

No

What is the DISA Busy Mode? *8

Disconnect.

The call is not answered for 40 seconds.

The call is sent to another extension.

Disconnect

Call Waiting

DISA2

Disconnect.

Goes to A

Busy tone

The other OGM is heard.

*9

Goes to C *10

Disconnect.

Answered.

The call is not answered.

Goes to B

Note: The explanation for *1 through *16 is on the next page.

*1: The DISA Delayed timer starts. This is the time between a call reaching the system and being received. The time is assigned in program [504].

*2: When the assigned time period in program [519] expires, the system sends a short beep to the caller.

*3: The Intercept Timer for Internal DISA starts. This is the time the system waits for the number sent by the caller. If nothing is entered by the caller during this time, the system will regard it as "Nothing is dialled." The time is assigned in program [515].

*4: The system can accept the following numbers:
   • **200 through 299** as an extension number.
   • **0 or 9** as the operator call number when the operator is assigned in program [008] "Operator Assignment" and "Without AA" is assigned in program [500]. Even if "With AA" is assigned, 0 or 9 is regarded as the operator call number if nothing is assigned to "0" or "9" in program [501].
   • **0 through 9** as a built-in auto attendant number when "With AA" is assigned in program [500]. The DISA AA Wait timer starts after receiving the first 1-digit number. If the timer expires, the system will assume that the first digit is an AA number. The time is assigned in program [517].

*5: The DISA Ring Timer Before Intercept starts. The destination telephone(s) will ring for the time programmed in [508].

*6: The system treats the call according to program [507] as follows.
   • **Disconnect** – the call is disconnected.
   • **Intercept** – the call is sent to the extensions programmed in [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment – Day/Night/Lunch".
   If the call is still not answered within the time programmed in [509], it will be disconnected.

*7: If the destination extension belongs to a hunting group and all extensions in the group are busy, the system will check the DISA Busy Mode. If the destination is a DISA ring group, the DISA Busy Mode will not work for the call. The system regards the call as unanswered.

*8: The DISA Busy Mode is selected in program [506]. There are 3 modes as follows.
   • **Disconnect** – the caller hears a busy tone and a call is disconnected.
   • **Call Waiting** – the destination extension hears a call waiting tone if they have enabled Call Waiting.
   • **DISA2** – if "MODE2" is assigned in program [502] and a message is recorded in OGM2, the caller will hear the message and the system waits for the new destination.

*9:   The DISA Ring Timer Before Intercept starts. The destination telephone(s) will ring for the time programmed in [508].

*10: In this case, the system does not accept a line access code. If nothing is recorded in OGM2 or OGM2 is used for another caller, the caller will hear a busy tone and the call is disconnected.

*11: The OGM is sent to the caller according to programs [414]–[416] and [502] when the assigned time in program [519] expires. If an OGM is not recorded, the DISA Wait Timer After OGM programmed in [505] starts immediately.
      When the system detects a FAX (CNG) tone while the OGM is being sent, the call is sent to the FAX extension assigned in program [503]. When the system detects a cyclic tone or CPC signal while the OGM is being sent, the call is disconnected.

*12: The DISA Wait Timer After OGM starts. The system waits for a number from the caller during the time assigned in program [505]. When the system detects a FAX (CNG) tone during the programmed time, the call is sent to the FAX extension. When the system detects a cyclic tone or CPC signal during the programmed time, the call is disconnected.

*13: After the DISA Wait Timer After OGM or the Intercept Timer for Internal DISA expires, the system regards that nothing was dialled.

*14: The system treats the call according to program [510] as follows.
      • **Disconnect** – the call is disconnected.
      • **Intercept** – the call is sent to the extensions programmed in [408]-[410]. If all extensions are assigned to "Disable", the call will be disconnected.

*15: The DISA Ring Timer After Intercept starts. The destination telephone(s) will ring for the time programmed in [509]. If the call is not answered during the programmed time, the call will be disconnected.

*16: The FAX extension assigned in program [503] receives the call. When the extension is busy, the system sends a busy tone to the sending FAX. If the call is not answered after 40 seconds, the call will be disconnected.
      Program [514] sets how many times the FAX (CNG) tone must be detected before the system recognises the incoming signal as facsimile data.

Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7130 only)

Allows a display proprietary telephone user to adjust the display contrast with the CONTRAST selector.

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Display Contrast Adjustment"

Distinctive Dial Tones

An extension user will hear 3 types of dial tone patterns which give information about the features activated on the telephone.

Dial Tone 1: This is a normal dial tone. None of the features listed in Dial Tone 2 are activated.
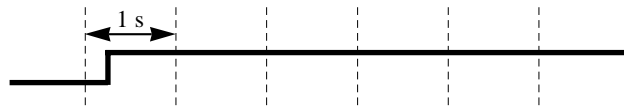
Dial Tone 2: Sent when any of the following features are set.

• Absent Message Capability	• Background Music (BGM) (for proprietary telephones only)
• Call Forwarding	• Call Pickup Deny
• Data Line Security	• Do Not Disturb (DND)
• Electronic Extension Lockout	• Message Waiting (for proprietary telephones only)
• Pickup Dialling (for single line telephones only)	• Remote Extension Lock Control
• Timed Reminder	
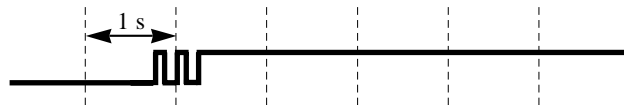
Dial Tone 3: Sent when making an Account Code Entry and answering a Timed Reminder call. Also sent when going off-hook with a single line telephone which has a message in a Voice Processing System.

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.7 Useful Features, "Distinctive Dial Tones"

Do Not Disturb (DND)

<Do Not Disturb (DND)>

Allows an extension user to prevent other parties from disturbing them. The extension will not receive intercom or outside calls.

<Do Not Disturb (DND) Override>

Allows an extension user enabled in program [609] to call an extension which has set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

!
- If your proprietary telephone (PT) is not supplied with the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned to a flexible line key in the Proprietary Telephone Settings.
- DND does not work for the following calls: Hold recall or Timed Reminder.
- A PT user in the DND mode can answer a call by pressing the corresponding flashing button.
- If the Call Forwarding feature has already been set, setting the DND feature will cancel Call Forwarding.

- **Required System Programming**
    [609] Do Not Disturb Override
- **Related Feature References**
    Call Forwarding,
    Timed Reminder
- **Operating Instructions References**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings,
        "Customising the Buttons on
        Your Telephone",
        FWD/DND (Forward/Do Not Disturb) Button
    1.7 Useful Features, "Rejecting Incoming Calls (Do Not Disturb — DND)"
    1.7 Useful Features, "Calling an Extension which Denies Receiving Calls
        (Do Not Disturb Override)"
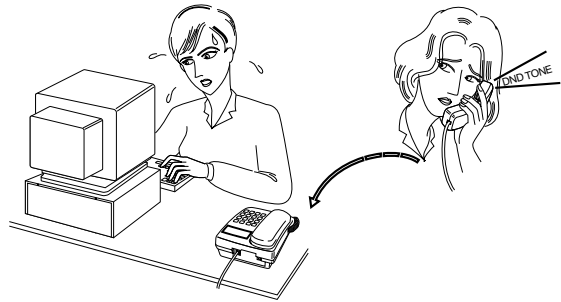
Door Opener

Up to 4 Door Openers can be connected to the system. The door can be unlocked by a pre-assigned extension users in programs [703]-[705].
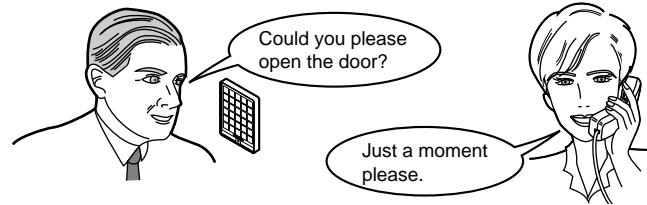
! • An optional Doorphone/Door Opener Card must be installed to the system and a user-supplied door opener to the door to be opened. Four openers can be installed.
• The door opener will open the door even if a doorphone is not installed.
• The door opener timer can be modified in program [709].

☞ • **Connection Reference**
2.16 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection
• **Required System Programming**
[703]–[705] Door Opener Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
[709] Door Opener Time
• **Related Feature Reference**
Doorphone Call
• **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.7 Useful Features, "Door Opener"

Doorphone Call

Up to 4 Doorphones (KX-T30865) can be installed. If a visitor presses the doorphone button, a pre-assigned extension user in programs [700]-[702] can answer the call and talk to the visitor. Any extension user can call a doorphone. The doorphones are also used for the Room Monitor feature.

! • An optional Doorphone/Door Opener Card must be installed to the system and a doorphone. Four doorphones can be installed.
• Doorphone 1 and 2 cannot be used simultaneously. When one is in use, an extension user cannot have a conversation with the other. Doorphone 3 and 4 are the same.
• An access tone can be programmed in [707] to be sent to a monitored doorphone before room monitoring starts.
• The ring tone from the doorphone call is programmable in [706].

☞ • **Connection Reference**
      2.16 Doorphone and Door Opener Connection

• **Required System Programming**
      [700]–[702] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
      [706] Doorphone Ringing/Tone Pattern Selection
      [707] Doorphone Access Tone Selection
      [708] Doorphone Ringing Time

• **Related Feature References**
      Door Opener, Room Monitor

• **Operating Instructions References**
      1.7 Useful Features, "Room Monitor"
      1.7 Useful Features, "Doorphone Call"

DSS Console

The Direct Station Selection (DSS) Console provides direct access to extensions, a busy lamp display, as well as 16 PF (Programmable Feature) buttons.
The DSS Console must be programmed to work with a proprietary telephone (PT). The port number of the DSS Console and its associated PT are assigned in programs [003] and [004].
Up to 2 consoles can be installed per system.
If a feature like One-Touch Dialling is assigned to a DSS button or PF button, accessing the feature can be done easily by pressing the corresponding button. This is very useful for an operator or manager. Refer to the Operating Instructions for more details.

! • Programming the DSS and PF buttons can be done only from the paired telephone.
• Indicating the Forward (FWD) or Do Not Disturb (DND) status of corresponding extensions using a DSS button indication is programmable in [112].

☞ • **Connection Reference**
      2.8 Extension Connection

• **Required System Programming**
      [003] DSS Console Port Assignment
      [004] Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console
      [112] DSS Console Indication Mode

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
      1.9 DSS Console Features

Emergency Call

Allows an extension user to access a pre-assigned emergency number which can be dialled regardless of any restrictions.

!
- Up to 5 emergency numbers can be stored.
- An emergency call is allowed even in the following cases;
  — in Account Code Modes (Verify–All and Forced modes),
  — in any call barring COS number, and
  — in Electronic Extension Lockout.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [309] Emergency Dial Number Set
- **Related Feature References**
    Account Code Entry, Call Barring, Extension Lock
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.3 Making Calls, "Making Emergency Calls (Emergency Call)"

Exchange Line Ringing Selection

When an outside call is received at an extension, the user can select whether their extension will ring or not.

!
- Select "Enable" in programs [408]–[410].

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [408]–[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions",
        Exchange Line Ringing Selection

Executive Busy Override

<Executive Busy Override – Extension>
Allows an extension user enabled in program [608] to interrupt an existing intercom call. A 3-party conference will be established.

<Executive Busy Override – Exchange Line>
Allows a proprietary telephone user enabled in program [608] to interrupt an existing outside call or add a third party. A 3-party conference will be established.

<Executive Busy Override Deny>
Allows an extension user to prevent other extension users from interrupting their conversation.

!
• The Executive Busy Override feature will not work if the extension engaged the conversation has set Executive Busy Override Deny or Data Line Security.
• When a 3-party call is changed to a 2-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone will be sent to all parties. This tone can be disabled by program [105].

☞
• **Required System Programming**
[105] Conference Tone
[608] Executive Busy Override

• **Related Feature Reference**
Conference (3-party)

• **Operating Instructions References**
1.3 Making Calls, "Interrupting an Existing Call (Executive Busy Override)"
1.3 Making Calls, "Denying 'Interrupting an Existing Call' (Executive Busy Override Deny)"

Extension Button Confirmation (KX-T7130 only)

Allows a display proprietary telephone user to confirm the values stored in the buttons, such as the REDIAL button or flexible line key, by pressing the corresponding button while on-hook.

☞
• **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.7 Useful Features "Extension Button Confirmation (KX-T7130 only)"

Extension Feature Clear

Allows an extension user to reset the following extension features to the default settings.
- Absent Message Capability
- Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- Background Music (BGM)
- Call Forwarding
- Call Pickup Deny
- Call Waiting
- Data Line Security
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
- Executive Busy Override Deny
- Log-In/Log-Out
- Message Waiting – (All messages will be erased.)
- Pickup Dialling – (The stored telephone number will be erased.)
- Paging Deny
- Room Monitor
- Timed Reminder
- Voice Mail Integration

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**
   1.7 Useful Features, "Cancelling the Feature Settings (Extension Feature Clear)"

Extension Group

The system supports 8 extension groups. In an extension group, the following features can be activated.

- Group Call Pickup: Any member of an extension group can pick up a call directed to another member in the same group.
- Paging – Group: Any member of an extension group can make a voice announcement to another group member.

A hunting group, DISA ring group or UCD group is a specific extension group. The following operation as well as the features above can be activated for a hunting group, DISA ring group or UCD group.

Hunting Group

An extension group enabled in program [100] "Hunting Group Set" will perform the Extension Hunting feature. See "Extension Hunting" in this section.

DISA Ring Group

All extensions in a DISA ring group assigned as an auto attendant destination in program [501] "DISA Built-in Auto Attendant" will ring simultaneously. Selecting "DISA1" or "DISA2" in programs [414]–[416] "Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch" is required. Also, you must select "With AA" in program [500] "DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection".

UCD Group

One extension group assigned as the UCD group in program [520] "UCD Group" can be the destination of incoming outside calls via the UCD feature. Selecting "UCD" in programs [414]–[416] "Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch" is required.

☞   • **Required System Program Address**

[600] Extension Group Assignment

• **Related Feature References**

Call Pickup, Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Extension Hunting, Paging, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

E

Extension Hunting

If a called extension is busy, Extension Hunting redirects the incoming call to an idle extension in an extension group in numerical order. Idle extensions are automatically hunted according to programming. The following 2 hunting types are available.

Circular hunting: The extensions are hunted one time in numerical order. If all extensions are busy, a busy tone will be heard.

Terminate hunting: The extensions are hunted until the extension which has the highest port number in the group is reached. If all higher order numbers are busy, the search will end and a busy tone will be heard.

!
- One hunting type can be selected for each extension group.
- To leave the hunting group temporarily, use the Log-Out feature. To rejoin, use the Log-In feature.
- If the called extension has set Do Not Disturb (DND), Call Forwarding or Log-Out, Extension Hunting will skip the extension. However, Extension Hunting will not skip the extension which receives the call first, even if it has set Do Not Disturb (DND) or Call Forwarding.

Circular Hunting   Terminate

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [100] Hunting Group Set
  [101] Hunting Type
  [600] Extension Group Assignment
- **Related Feature References**
  Call Forwarding
  Do Not Disturb (DND)
  Extension Group
  Log-In/Log-Out
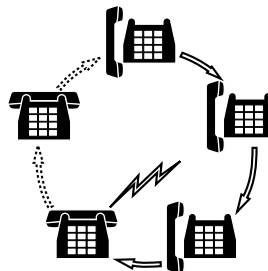
Busy Tone

Extension Lock

<Electronic Extension Lockout>
Allows an extension user to lock their extension so that other users cannot make outside calls until it is unlocked. Any 4-digit code can be used to lock and unlock an extension.

<Electronic Extension Lockout – CANCEL ALL>
The operator and manager can cancel Electronic Extension Lockout of all extensions at one time.

<Remote Extension Lock Control>
The operator and manager are given the privilege of controlling Electronic Extension Lockout at any extension by using the DSS console. The operator and manager can see the status of each extension, locked or unlocked, by the pre-assigned DSS button LED on the DSS console. For example, this feature is useful for a small hotel or motel when guests are checked out.
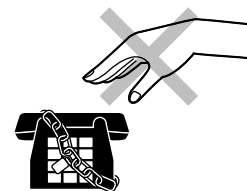
!   • The Remote Extension Lock Control overrides the Electronic Extension Lockout. If the operator or manager sets Remote Extension Lock on an extension that has already been locked by the extension user, the user cannot unlock it.
     • A call barring class can be assigned to an extension which has set the Electronic Extension Lockout and Remote Extension Lock Control features in program [312] "Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class". Certain types of outgoing outside calls are allowed depending on the assigned call barring class.

☞   • **Operating Instructions References**
            1.6 Before Leaving Your Desk, "Locking Your Telephone (Electronic Extension Lockout)"
            1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Electronic Extension Lockout – CANCEL ALL"
            1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Remote Extension Lock"
            1.9 DSS Console Features "Initial Settings", Extension Lock Button Assignment (Operator/Manager only)

Extension Password / System Password

The extension password assigned by the manager (extension port 01) to each extension can be used for the Walking COS feature.
The system password is used for entering System Programming and also before assigning the extension password.

☞   • **Required System Programming**
            [002] System Password

     • **Related Feature References**
            Walking COS

     • **Operating Instructions Reference**
            1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Extension Password Set (Manager only)"

E

External Feature Access

Allows an extension user to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by the Local Exchange or host PBX. This is done by placing the current call on hold and sending a recall signal using either the RECALL button or the feature number. This feature is effective only during an outside call.

!

• When "MODE2" is selected in program [110] and the RECALL button is pressed for longer than the time programmed in [418], this feature will not work.
• The recall time must be assigned in program [418] as required by the host PBX or exchange line.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
   [110] Recall Key Mode
   [418] Recall Time

• **Related Feature References**
   Host PBX Access, Recall

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
   1.7 Useful Features, "External Feature Access"

Flexible Buttons

A proprietary telephone (PT) user can change the flexible buttons on the telephone and DSS console to certain function buttons. For example, if the telephone has more line keys than available exchange lines, the unused line keys may be changed to One-Touch Dialling buttons, etc.

The 4 types of flexible buttons are as follows:
* **Flexible line keys** (located on a PT only)
* **Flexible DSS Buttons** (located on a DSS Console only)
* **Programmable Feature (PF) Buttons** (located on a PT and DSS Console)
* **Flexible MESSAGE Buttons**

Check the required operation first. If the telephone is not provided with the button, assigning the button can be performed in the Proprietary Telephone Settings.

Function	Programmable Button			
	LINE	**DSS**	**PF**	**MESSAGE**
DSS (Direct Station Selection)	✔	✔		✔
One-Touch Dialling	✔	✔	✔	✔
CONF (Conference)	✔			
FWD/DND (Forward/Do Not Disturb)	✔			
SAVE	✔			
Log-In/Log-Out	✔			
Single Exchange Line (S-CO)	✔			
Other Exchange Line (O-CO)	✔			
Trunk Group (G-CO)	✔			
MESSAGE (Message Waiting)				✔
Day		✔		
Night		✔		
Lunch		✔		
Extension Lock		✔		

"✔" indicates that the feature is available.

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**
   1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone"

Handsfree Answerback

Allows a proprietary telephone with a speakerphone to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset. This feature performed by pressing the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

!   • This feature does not work for incoming outside calls or doorphone calls.

☞   • **Operating Instructions Reference**
        1.4 Receiving Calls, "Handsfree Answerback"

Handsfree Operation

Allows a proprietary telephone user to dial and talk to the other party without lifting the handset. Pressing one of the following buttons activates the handsfree mode when the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button indicator is off:

   SP-PHONE button, **MONITOR button**, **INTERCOM button**, or **line key**.

!   • The KX-T7050 can perform handsfree dialling operations, etc., but cannot have a handsfree conversation.

☞   • **Operating Instructions Reference**
        1.3 Making Calls, "Handsfree Operation"

Hold

<Call Hold>

Allows an extension user to place an intercom and/or outside call on hold. The held call can be retrieved by the user who held it, or by any other extension (Call Hold Retrieve).
With a single line telephone (SLT), either one outside or intercom call can be held at one time. If an SLT user wants to hold both calls, use the Call Park feature. An SLT user can select how to operate the Call Hold feature by program [104].

<Exclusive Hold>

Allows a proprietary telephone user to prevent other extension users from retrieving their held call. Only the user who held the call can retrieve it. This feature is not available for an SLT.

! • Only one intercom call can be placed on hold. For a proprietary telephone, outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.
• If a held call is not retrieved within the assigned time in program [200], the extension user who held it will hear a ring tone or an alarm tone. If the user is on-hook and their SP-PHONE/MONITOR button indicator is off, the phone will ring (Hold Recall). If the user is off-hook or in the handsfree mode, an alarm tone will be sent to the built-in speaker of a proprietary telephone or the handset receiver of a single line telephone at 15-second intervals (Hold Alarm). If "Disable" is selected in program [200], nothing will be heard.
• If a held outside call is not answered within thirty minutes, it will be automatically disconnected.
• For outside calls, music is sent to the external party on hold, if available (Music on Hold).
• During a 5-party conference, the Hold feature cannot be activated.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
[104] Hold Mode Selection
[200] Hold Recall Time

• **Related Feature References**
Call Park, Music on Hold/Background Music (BGM),
Recall Button on a Single Line Telephone

• **Operating Instructions References**
1.5 During a Conversation, "Placing a Call on Hold (Call Hold)"
1.5 During a Conversation, "Placing a Call on Hold Exclusively (Exclusive Hold)"
1.5 During a Conversation, "Retrieving a Call on Hold (Call Hold Retrieve)"

Host PBX Access

The system may be installed behind an existing host PBX. This is performed by connecting a line from the host to an exchange line in the system.

! • A Host PBX Access code assigned in program [403] is required to access an exchange line of the host PBX.
• Access to the host PBX during a conversation is also possible (External Feature Access).

☞ • **Required System Programming**
[403] Host PBX Access Codes
[417] Pause Time

• **Related Feature Reference**
External Feature Access

To Central Office

Host PBX
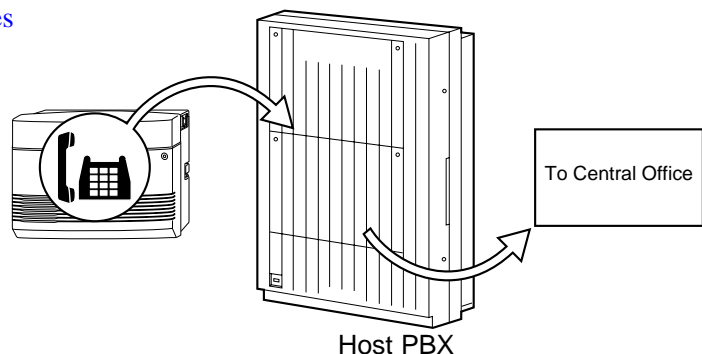
Intercept Routing

Provides automatic redirection of incoming outside calls via the DISA or UCD feature. The Intercept Routing feature works in the following 2 cases.

1) When nothing is dialled after a dial tone or OGM is sent to the caller. (The DISA feature only)
2) When the call is not answered within a programmed time. This is called Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA).

☞ • **Required System Programming**
  [408]–[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
  [507] DISA Intercept Mode
  [508] DISA Ringing Time before Intercept
  [509] DISA Ringing Time after Intercept
  [510] DISA No Dial Mode
  [523] UCD Busy Mode
  [524] UCD Intercept Mode
  [525] UCD Ringing Time before Intercept
  [526] UCD Ringing Time after Intercept
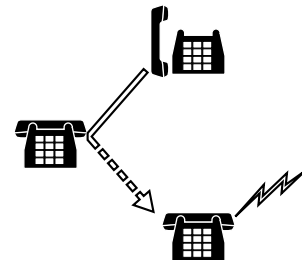
• **Related Feature References**
  Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Intercom Calling

Allows an extension user to make a call to another extension.

! • An extension number and a name can be assigned in programs [009] and [604]. If assigned, they will be shown on the display proprietary telephone during an intercom call.
• The DSS buttons permit a proprietary telephone user one-touch access to an extension. The DSS function can be assigned to a flexible line key in the Proprietary Telephone Settings.
  The DSS buttons on the DSS console can also be used.
• An extension user can press the DSS buttons directly to make an intercom call without going off-hook. This can be enabled by program [126].

☞ • **Required System Programming**
  [009] Extension Number Assignment
  [126] DSS Off-Hook Mode
  [604] Extension Name Setting

• **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button
  1.3 Making Calls, "Intercom Calling"
  1.9 DSS Console Features, "Initial Settings", Extension Number Assignment

Language Selection

The selected language in program [615] is shown on the LCD display of a proprietary telephone during operation and Proprietary Telephone Settings, but not used during System Programming. The selected language in program [806] is used for an SMDR printout.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
     [615] LCD Language Assignment
     [806] SMDR Language Assignment

Limited Call Duration

The system disconnects outside outgoing calls when a specific timer expires. The timer is in effect when making an outside call, transferring an intercom call to an exchange line or forwarding an intercom call to an exchange line. Limiting the time of the call can be assigned through System Programming.

! • An alarm tone will be sent to both parties 15 seconds before the assigned time limit.

☞ • **Required System Programming**
     [212] Exchange line Duration Time Limit
     [613] Exchange line Duration Time Limit Selection
  • **Related Feature References**
     Call Forwarding, Call Transfer – to Exchange line

Line Access Keys

A proprietary telephone (PT) user must assign one of the following 3 types of line keys to flexible line keys in the Proprietary Telephone Settings. This permits making or receiving outside calls. The default setting for the flexible line keys (CO 1 – CO 6) are Single Exchange Line (S-CO) keys. CO 1 corresponds to exchange line 1, CO 2 corresponds to exchange line 2, etc.

<Trunk Group (G-CO) Key>
Receiving or making outside calls is on an trunk group basis. The trunk group is assigned in program [404]. Any incoming call from any exchange line in the trunk group arrives at the G-CO key. To make an outside call, the user can access an idle exchange line in the group by simply pressing the assigned G-CO key.

<Single Exchange Line (S-CO) Key>
Receiving or making outside calls is done using a specific exchange line. An incoming call from the specific exchange line arrives at the S-CO key. To make an outside call, the user can access the specific exchange line by simply pressing the assigned S-CO key.

<Other Exchange Line (O-CO) Key>
Exchange lines, which are not assigned to an S-CO or G-CO key, can be assigned to a flexible line key as the O-CO key. An incoming call on an exchange lines arrives at the O-CO. To make an outside call, the user simply presses the assigned O-CO key.

!   • The same trunk group can be assigned to more than one G-CO key on the same PT.
• The same line can be assigned to an S-CO key and G-CO key. The
  S-CO key has priority.
• Immediate, delayed, no ringing or no incoming calls (disable) can be selected by
  programs [408] through [413] on an extension-exchange line basis.
• A ringing pattern can be selected for each exchange line by program [423].

☞   • **Required System Programming**
     [400] Exchange Line Connection Assignment
     [404] Trunk Group Assignment
     [405]–[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
     [408]–[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
     [411]–[413] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
     [423] Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection

• **Related Feature References**
   Outside Calling, Receiving Calls, Ringing Pattern Selection

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
     1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone",
        Line Access Keys

Log-In/Log-Out

Allows an extension user to Log-In (join) or Log-Out (leave) a hunting, DISA ring or UCD
group temporarily. Extensions in the log-out mode will not receive calls by Extension
Hunting, DISA or UCD but will receive other calls, not like the Do Not Disturb (DND)
feature. The Log-In/Log-Out button can be assigned to a flexible button in the Proprietary
Telephone Settings. The lighting patterns of the Log-In/Log-Out button on a proprietary
telephone and status are as follows.

   Off: Log-In mode
   Red: Log-Out mode

!   • There should be at least one extension that is in the
       Log-In mode in a group.

Log-In

Log-Out

UCD Group
Hunting Group
DISA Ring Group

☞   • **Related Feature References**
     Direct Inward System Access (DISA),
     Extension Group,
     Extension Hunting, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

• **Operating Instructions References**
     1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone",
        Log-In/Log-Out Button
     1.7 Useful Features, "Joining or Leaving a Call Distribution Group (Log-In/Log-Out)"
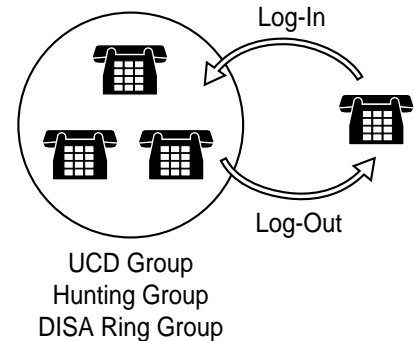
Message Waiting

Allows an extension user to notify the called extension of a message waiting when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call. Only a proprietary telephone user with a MESSAGE button can know there is a message waiting if the LED on the MESSAGE button lights red. Pressing the lit MESSAGE button will reply to the message by calling the extension which left the message. The messages which are stored in the mailbox of the Voice Processing System can also be heard by following the Voice Mail prompts after pressing the lit MESSAGE button (Voice Mail Integration).

!
- Cancelling the message can be performed from the extension sending it or from the extension receiving it.
- Each extension can have a maximum of 8 simultaneous messages.
- Messages are always left at the original extension. They cannot be sent to a Call Forwarding or Extension Hunting destination.

☞
- **Operating Instructions References**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", Restoring the MESSAGE button
    1.7 Useful Features, "Leaving a Message Notification (Message Waiting)"
    1.7 Useful Features, "Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100"

Microphone Mute

Allows a proprietary telephone user to turn off the microphone for privacy.

!
- The user's voice will only be muted during a handsfree conversation. The user can hear the other party's voice during Microphone Mute.

☞
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.5 During a Conversation, "Turning off the Microphone (Microphone Mute)"

M-O

Music on Hold / Background Music (BGM)

While an external party is on hold, music is automatically generated.

!
- Operations such as Call Hold and Call Transfer activate Music on Hold.
- A user-supplied external music source, such as a radio, must be connected to the system when "External" is selected in program [111]. One external music source can be connected to the system. The music source is used for Music on Hold and/or BGM.
- When "Tone" is selected in program [111], the cyclic tone is used only for Music on Hold and the external music source is used for BGM.

☞
- **Connection Reference**
   2.10 External Music Connection
- **Required System Programming**
   [111] Hold Music Selection
- **Related Feature References**
   Hold, Call Transfer – to Exchange line, Call Transfer – to Extension, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
   1.7 Useful Features, "Turning on the Background Music (BGM)"

One-Touch Dialling

Allows a proprietary telephone user one-touch access to a desired party or system feature. This is done by storing an extension number, telephone number or a feature number (up to 24 digits) in a One-Touch Dialling button. One-Touch Dialling buttons can be assigned to flexible buttons in the Proprietary Telephone Settings.

!
- An account code can be stored into a One-Touch Dialling button.
- A number consisting of 25 digits or more can be stored by dividing it and storing it in 2 One-Touch Dialling buttons.

☞
- **Operating Instructions References**
   1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone" One-Touch Dialling button
   1.3 Making Calls, "Dialling by Simply Pressing a Button (One-Touch Dialling)"
   1.9 DSS Console Features, "Initial Settings"
   1.9 DSS Console Features, "One-Touch Dialling"
   1.9 DSS Console Features, "One-Touch Access for System Features"

Operator / Manager Extension

The system supports one operator. Any extension can be designated as an operator in program [008]. Extension port 01 is the system manager extension. The extension assigned as an operator or manager has the ability to perform the following operations.
- Setting the Date and Time
- Cancelling the Electronic Extension Lockout
- Setting/Cancelling the Remote Extension Lock
- Setting/Cancelling/Confirming the Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call) Remotely
- Recording and Playing the Outgoing Message
- Changing the Day/Night/Lunch Mode

The manager extension can also perform System Programming and the following operation.
- Setting the Extension Password

☞ • **Required System Programming**
[008] Operator Assignment

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features

Operator Call

Allows an extension user to call an operator within the system by dialling the feature number assigned in program [121]. One extension can be assigned as the operator in program [008].

! • If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available and a reorder tone will be heard.
• Every extension user can reach the operator just by dialling the operator call number (0 or 9) assigned in program [121] "Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection".

☞ • **Required System Programming**
[008] Operator Assignment
[121] Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection

• **Related Feature Reference**
Automatic Exchange Line Access Number

• **Operating Instructions Reference**
1.3 Making Calls, "Calling an Operator (Operator Call)"

Outgoing Message (OGM)

Allows the extension assigned as an operator or manager to record up to 2 outgoing voice messages (maximum 30 seconds each). This message is played when a caller accesses the DISA or UCD feature. An optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is required to program the OGM.

The following are some examples of OGM and flow chart.

Case 1: Receives 2 calls at a time – OGM for DISA.
       (Do not want customers to be kept waiting.)
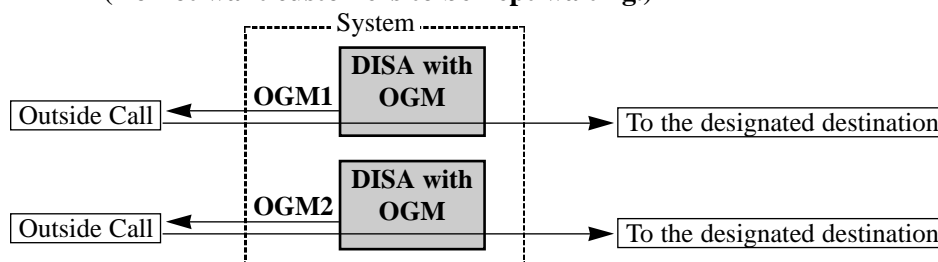
       System

| Outside Call | ← OGM1 | DISA with OGM | → | To the designated destination |

| Outside Call | ← OGM2 | DISA with OGM | → | To the designated destination |

OGM1:   "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0."

OGM2:   Same as OGM 1

Required Settings: [502] "MODE1"
                    [414]-[416] "DISA1"

Case 2: Uses the OGM in the day, night and lunch modes – OGM for DISA.

(In the day mode)   System
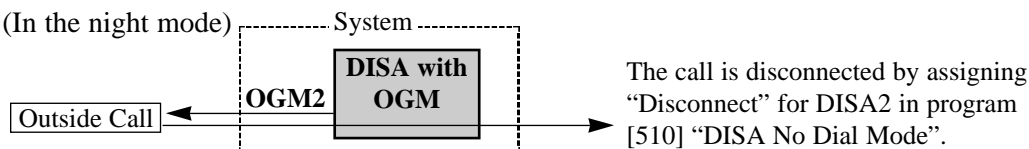
| Outside Call | ← OGM1 | DISA with OGM | → | To the designated destination |

(In the night mode)   System

| Outside Call | ← OGM2 | DISA with OGM | → |

The call is disconnected by assigning "Disconnect" for DISA2 in program [510] "DISA No Dial Mode".

OGM1:   "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0."

OGM2:   "We are sorry but our office is closed for the day."

Required Settings: [502] "MODE2"
                    [414]-[416] "DISA1" for OGM1, "DISA2" for OGM2

Case 3: Uses a different OGM for exchange lines – OGM for DISA.
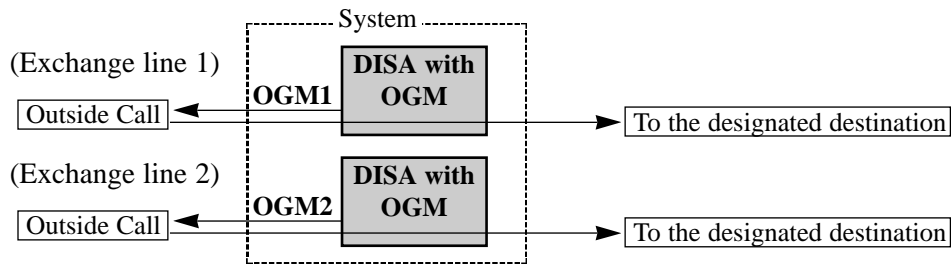
```
                  ┌------- System ------------┐
(Exchange line 1) │        ┌──────────┐       │
                  │        │ DISA with│       │
                  │  OGM1  │   OGM    │       │
 [Outside Call] ◄─┼────────│          │───────┼─► [To the designated destination]
                  │        └──────────┘       │
(Exchange line 2) │        ┌──────────┐       │
                  │        │ DISA with│       │
                  │  OGM2  │   OGM    │       │
 [Outside Call] ◄─┼────────│          │───────┼─► [To the designated destination]
                  │        └──────────┘       │
                  └---------------------------┘
```

OGM1: "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0."

OGM2: "This is B company. To contact Mr. A, press 101. To contact Mr. B, press 102."

Required Settings: [502] "MODE2"
 [414]-[416] "DISA1" for the A company exchange line(s).
 "DISA2" for the B company exchange line(s).

Case 4: Uses a different OGM when the line is busy – OGM for DISA.
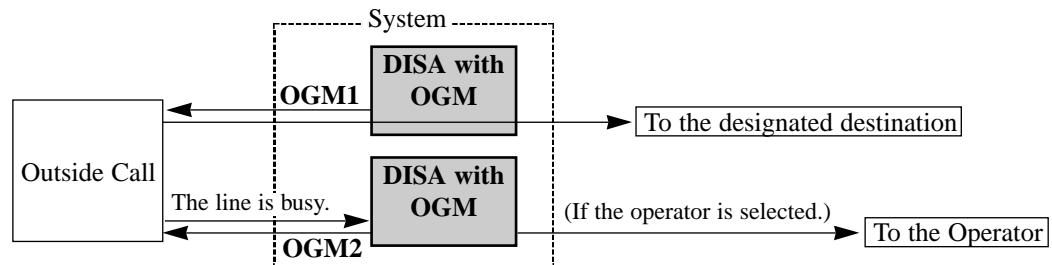
```
                  ┌------- System ------------┐
                  │        ┌──────────┐       │
          ┌─────┐ │        │ DISA with│       │
          │     │◄┼────────│   OGM    │───────┼─► [To the designated destination]
          │     │ │  OGM1  └──────────┘       │
          │     │ │        ┌──────────┐       │
 Outside  │     │ │ The line is busy.│ DISA   │       (If the operator is selected.)
  Call    │     │ │───────►│ with OGM │───────┼─► [To the Operator]
          │     │◄┼────────│          │       │
          └─────┘ │  OGM2  └──────────┘       │
                  └---------------------------┘
```

OGM1: "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0."

OGM2: "We are sorry. The line is currently busy. If you want to call the operator, press 0."

Required Settings: [502] "MODE2"
 [414]-[416] "DISA1"
 [506] "DISA2"

Case 5: Distributes calls to the UCD group – OGM for UCD.

```
                  ┌------- System ------------┐
                  │  The line is busy.┌───────┐│
 [Outside Call] ◄─┼───────────►│ UCD with│   (When the line is free.)
                  │◄───────────│   OGM   │─────┼─►┌──────────────┐
                  │  OGM1      └───────┘│      │  │              │
                  │  The line is busy.┌───────┐│  │ To the UCD   │
 [Outside Call] ◄─┼───────────►│ UCD with│   (When the line is free.)  │    group     │
                  │◄───────────│   OGM   │─────┼─►│              │
                  │  OGM2      └───────┘│      │  └──────────────┘
                  └---------------------------┘
```
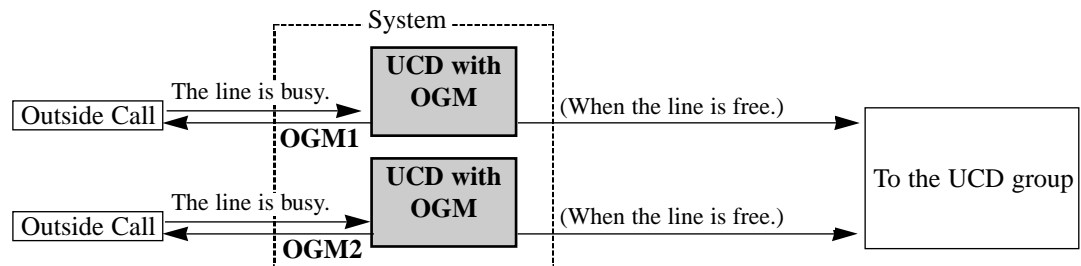
OGM1: "We are sorry. The line is currently busy. Please hold."

OGM2: Same as OGM1

Required Settings: [502] "MODE3"
 [414]-[416] "UCD"

Case 6: Disconnects a call after the OGM – OGM for UCD.
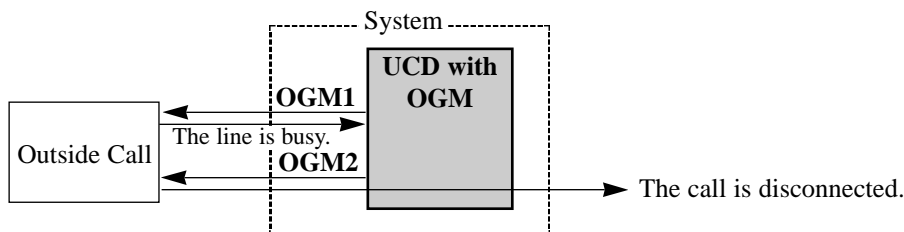
OGM1:   "We are sorry. The line is currently busy. Please hold."
OGM2:   "We are sorry. The line is currently busy. Please call back later."
Required Settings: [502] "MODE4"
                        [414]-[416] "UCD"

**Case 7: Uses the DISA or UCD feature for exchange lines
         – OGM for DISA and UCD.**
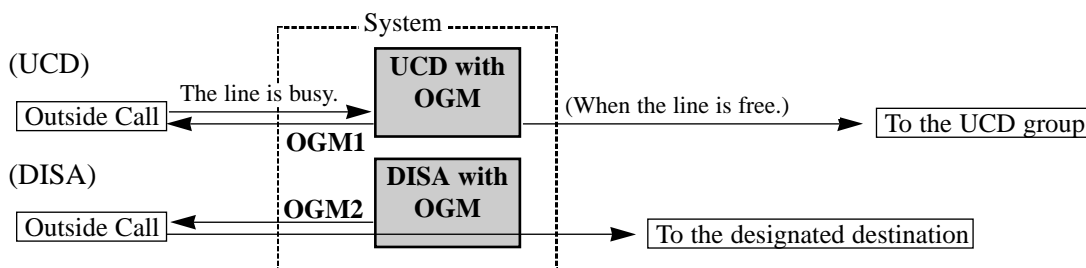
OGM1:   "We are sorry. The line is currently busy Please hold." (UCD message)
OGM2:   "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service
         division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0." (DISA message)
Required Settings: [502] "MODE5"
                        [414]-[416] "DISA1" for exchange line(s) which use the DISA
                                    feature
                                    "UCD" for exchange line(s) which use the UCD
                                    feature

**Case 8: Uses the DISA feature when none of the extension in the UCD group can
         answer a call – OGM for UCD.**
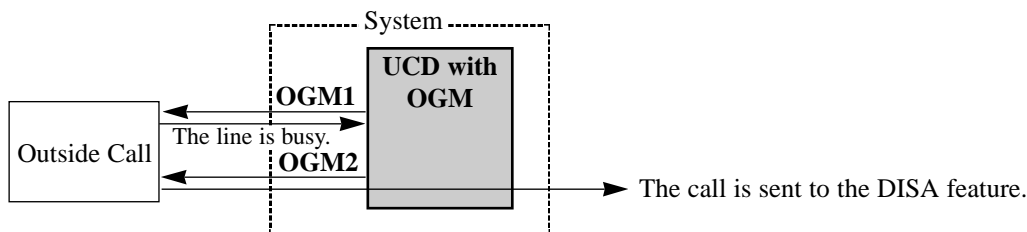
OGM1:   "We are sorry. The line is currently busy Please hold."
OGM2:   "This is A company. For the sales division, press 1. For the service
         division, press 2. To call the operator, press 0."
Required Settings: [502] "MODE6"
                        [414]-[416] "UCD"
                        [523] "Intercept"

! • An optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is required to program the OGM.

☞ • **Connection Reference**
  2.15 OGM/FAX Detection Card Installation
• **Required System Programming**
  [414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch
  [502] OGM Mode Selection
  [506] DISA Busy Mode
  [523] UCD Busy Mode
• **Related Feature References**
  Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
• **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Outgoing Message (OGM)"

Outside Calling

Allows an extension user to make a call to an external party by using one of the following line access methods.

<Automatic Line Access>

Allows an extension user to select an available exchange line automatically from the assigned lines in program [419] by pressing the Automatic Line Access number (0 or 9). For a proprietary telephone, a Line Access Key assignment (S-CO, G-CO, O-CO) in the Proprietary Telephone Settings is required. If Idle Line Preference is set on the telephone in the Proprietary Telephone Settings, the user can access an idle line only by going off-hook.

<Individual Line Access>

Allows a proprietary telephone user to select the desired exchange line by pressing the line key assigned as the S-CO key. A Line Access Key assignment (S-CO) is required before use.

<Trunk Group Access>

Allows an extension user to select an idle line within a designated trunk group. A trunk group is assigned in program [404]. To specify a trunk group, dial the feature number "8" and the desired trunk group number (1 through 6). A proprietary telephone user can also specify a trunk group by pressing a G-CO key. A Line Access Key assignment (G-CO) is required before use. If Idle Line Preference is set on the telephone in the Proprietary Telephone Settings, the user can access an idle line only by going off-hook.

!
- Each extension requires System Programming to access exchange lines.
- After an exchange line is seized, the system waits for the assigned time in program [206] before dialling.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [206] Dialling Start Time
  [400] Exchange Line Connection Assignment
  [404] Trunk Group Assignment
  [405]–[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
  [419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access

- **Related Feature References**
  Automatic Exchange Line Access Number
  Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing, Line Access Keys

- **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions", Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", Line Access Keys
  1.3 Making Calls, "Outside Calling"

Paging

Allows an extension user to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. The message is announced over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones and/or the external pager. The paged person can answer the page (Answering a Page) from any extension within the system. The following types are available.

All Extensions: Makes a voice announcement to all extensions over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones.

Group: Makes a voice announcement to the designated extension group over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones. An extension group is assigned in program [600] "Extension Group Assignment".

External: Makes a voice announcement over the external pager.

All Extensions & External :   Makes a voice announcement to all extensions over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones and the external pager.

!

- An extension user can also transfer a call after paging (Paging and Transfer). Also, pages can be denied (Paging Deny).
- An external pager (user-supplied) must be connected beforehand. One external pager can be connected to the system.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the extensions before the voice announcement or answering.
- A confirmation tone is sent to the external pager before the voice announcement. The tone to the external pager can be disabled in program [106].
- An extension which has set the Do Not Disturb (DND) or Paging Deny feature, or is in use cannot be paged.

☞
- **Connection Reference**
    2.9 External Pager (Paging Equipment) Connection
- **Required System Programming**
    [106] External Paging Access Tone
- **Related Feature References**
    Extension Group, Do Not Disturb (DND)
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.5 During a Conversation, "Paging"

P $\qquad$ *3* $\qquad$ *Features*

Parallelled Telephone Connection

Any analogue proprietary telephone can be connected in parallel with a single line device, such as a single line telephone, facsimile and data terminal.

!

- System Programming is required.

☞

- **Connection Reference**
  - 2.11 Parallelled Telephone Connection
- **Required System Programming**
  - [610] Parallelled Telephone Connection
- **Related Feature Reference**
  - Power Failure Transfer
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  - 1.7 Useful Features, "Parallel Connection of a Proprietary Telephone and Single Line Telephone (Parallelled Telephone Connection)"

Personal Speed Dialling

Allows an extension user to store up to 10 speed dialling numbers (0 through 9) with a maximum of 24 digits per number. An extension number, telephone number or feature number can be stored. For example, storing extension numbers for each room in a house can be useful. (1 = Living Room, 2 = Kitchen, etc.) To make a call, dial # and the number.

!

- Proprietary telephone users cannot use this feature if One-Touch Dialling buttons are assigned to PF buttons. If the user assign a personal speed dialling number, the number stored in the One-Touch Dialling button will be overwritten and vice versa. PF Buttons F1 through F10 correspond to the speed dialling numbers as follows.

F1 — 0	F6 — 5
F2 — 1	F7 — 6
F3 — 2	F8 — 7
F4 — 3	F9 — 8
F5 — 4	F10 — 9

- A rotary telephone user cannot use this feature.

☞

- **Operating Instructions References**
  - 1.3 Making Call, "Dialling with Personal Speed Dialling (Personal Speed Dialling)"

Pickup Dialling

Allows a single line telephone user to make an outgoing call by going off-hook, if the user has stored the telephone number (up to 32 digits) beforehand. This feature is also known as Hot Line.

!

- A rotary telephone cannot program this feature.
- The user can set and cancel this feature.
- If the feature is activated and the user goes off-hook, a dial tone will be generated for the delay time assigned in program [203] and then dialling will start. During the delay time, the user can dial another party overriding the Pickup Dialling function.

☞

- **Required System Programming**
  [203] Pickup Dial Delay Time
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.3 Making Call, "Dialling by Simply Going Off-Hook (Pickup Dialling)"

Polarity Reverse Detection

The circuit in the system can detect an exchange line polarity reverse signal from the Local Exchange when trying to make an outside call. This detects the start (a called party goes off-hook) and end (the called party goes on-hook) of an outgoing outside call. The conversation time can be verified on the SMDR printout using this feature.

When an outside call is received, the circuit can also detect the polarity reverse signal before ringing.

☞

- **Required System Programming**
  [424] Reverse (Polarity) Circuit Assignment
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

Power Failure Transfer

During a power failure, specific extension telephones are automatically connected to specific exchange lines. This provides exchange line conversations between the following extensions and exchange lines.

    Exchange line 1 : extension port 01
    Exchange line 4 : extension port 09

A single line telephone (SLT) can work in case of a power failure. Connect an SLT to the above extension port. For more information, refer to the Operating Instructions.

!

- All other conversations, except the above combinations, are disconnected during a power failure.
- Only an exchange line can have a conversation. All other features do not work.
- We recommend connecting a single line telephone (SLT) in parallel at extension ports 01 and 09, so that an SLT can be used during a power failure.

☞
- **Connection Reference**
  2.18 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Parallelled Telephone Connection
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.7 Useful Features, "Power Failure Transfer"

Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

A proprietary telephone user can select the method to answer incoming outside calls from the following 3 line preferences. System Programming and Proprietary Telephone Settings are required.

    No Line Preference: When an incoming call is received, the extension user must go off-hook and then press the flashing line key.

    Prime Line Preference: When incoming calls are received at the same time, the user can receive the call on the preferred exchange line by only going off-hook.

    Ringing Line Preference: When an incoming call is received, the user can receive the call ringing at their telephone by going off-hook.

!

- A single line telephone can only set "Ringing Line Preference".
- Line access key(s) (Single Exchange Line, Other Exchange Line or Trunk Group) should be assigned to line key(s) beforehand.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [408]–[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
  [411]–[413] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch

- **Related Feature Reference**
  Line Access Keys

- **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions",
      Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone",
      Line Access Keys

Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

A proprietary telephone user can select a desired outgoing line preference to make outside calls from the following 3 line preferences. System Programming and Proprietary Telephone Settings are required.

      Idle Line Preference: When the user goes off-hook, they are connected to an idle line. An idle line is automatically selected from the pre-assigned lines in program [419].

      Prime Line Preference: When the user goes off-hook, they are connected to the pre-assigned line. Assign one prime line beforehand.

      No Line Preference: No line is selected when the user goes off-hook. They must select a line to make a call.

!

- Line Access Key(s) (Single Exchange Line, Other Exchange Line or Trunk Group) should be assigned to the line key(s) beforehand.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [400] Exchange Line Connection Assignment
  [405]–[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
  [419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Line Access Keys
- **Operating Instructions References**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions", Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", Line Access Keys

Proprietary Telephone Setting Data Default Set

Allows a proprietary telephone user to reset the following Proprietary Telephone Settings to the default settings.

- Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
- Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- Exchange Line Ringing Selection
- Intercom Alert Assignment
- Call Waiting Tone Selection

☞
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising Your Telephone Functions", Proprietary Telephone Setting Data Default Set

Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows an extension user to change the dialling mode from Pulse to Tone after entering a telephone number to access services, such as computer telephone services or Voice Mail, which require tones.

!
- This feature only works for exchange lines which have set "Pulse Mode" or "Call Blocking Mode" in program [401].
- Changing from Tone to Pulse is not possible.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [401] Dial Mode

- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.7 Useful Features, "Pulse to Tone Conversion"

Recall

The RECALL button is used to allow a proprietary telephone user to disconnect the current call and originate another call without hanging up. This is activated when "MODE2" is selected in program [110] and the RECALL button is pressed for longer than the time programmed in [418]. When "MODE1" is selected in program [110], the RECALL button can be used to access features of the Local Exchange or host PBX (External Feature Access). It is performed by putting the current party on hold and sending a recall signal while having an outside call.

!
- Assigning the External Feature Access feature to any flexible button is useful when "MODE 2" was selected in program [110]. This can be done from any extension by assigning the RECALL button to a One-Touch Dialling button (☞ Operating Instructions, 1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", One-Touch Access for System Features). When the assigned button is pressed, a recall signal is sent during the programmed time in [418].

☞
- **Required System Program Address**
  [110] Recall Key Mode
  [418] Recall Time
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.7 Useful Features, "External Feature Access"

Recall Button on a Single Line Telephone

Pressing the Recall button is used to allow a single line telephone user to hold a call for transferring or holding, if the recall time is within the assigned time in program [207]. The procedure to transfer a call or hold is determined in program [104] "Hold Mode Selection". Pressing the Recall button can be also used to disconnect a call, if the recall time is more than the assigned time in program [207].

!
- If "MODE 1" was selected in program [207], the system will recognise pressing the Recall button as hooking, while a busy tone or reorder tone is sent or during a conversation. The system will recognise as 1 being dialled in the pulse mode, while a dial tone is sent. The system can refuse receiving a pulse signal by selecting "Disable" in program [614]. Therefore, even if the Recall button is pressed during a dial tone, the system will regard it as hooking.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [207] Recall Timing Range Selection
  [614] Internal Pulse Detection

Receiving Calls

Allows an extension user to receive an intercom or outside call by going off-hook. A proprietary telephone user can also receive a call by pressing the rapid flashing CO or INTERCOM button, and talk (handsfree mode) if the telephone has the SP-PHONE button.

!
- A proprietary telephone user can select the Line Preference for incoming outside calls. See "Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming" in this section.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
  [408]–[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch"
  [411]–[413] "Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch"
- **Related Feature Reference**
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
  1.4 Receiving Calls, "Receiving Calls"

Redial

<Last Number Redial>

Every extension automatically saves the last telephone number dialled so that the extension user can make a call to the same party later using a simple operation.

<Saved Number Redial>

Allows a proprietary telephone user to save the current external telephone number in the SAVE button during a conversation, so that the extension user can redial the same party later using a simple operation. The saved number can be redialled until another number is stored. A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button in the Proprietary Telephone Settings.

☞ • **Operating Instructions References**

     1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", SAVE button

     1.3 Making Calls, "Redialling the Last Number Dialled (Last Number Redial)"

     1.3 Making Calls, "Redialling the Saved Number (Saved Number Redial)"

Ringing Pattern Selection

A ringing pattern can be selected depending on the type of call such as an outside call, intercom call and doorphone call. Available ringing patterns are as follows:
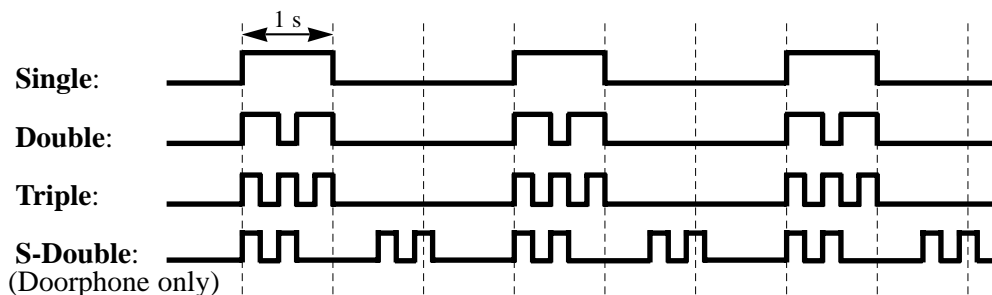
! • Private calls can be distinguished from business calls by assigning different ringing per exchange line. Moreover, by assigning different ringing, intercom calls and doorphone calls can be distinguished from other calls. Therefore, careful attention should be applied to all ringing assignments.

☞ • **Required System Programming**

     [115] Extension Ringing Pattern Selection

     [423] Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection

     [706] Doorphone Ringing/Tone Pattern Selection

• **Related Feature Reference**

     Exchange Line Ringing Selection

Room Monitor

Allows a proprietary telephone or single line telephone with a MUTE button to monitor a room or the front door through another proprietary telephone or doorphone without them knowing. The access tone will not be sent to the monitored proprietary telephone when monitoring starts.

!
- The extensions that can be monitored must be programmed in [612] before operation is possible.
- If a doorphone is used as a room monitor, the access tone will be heard when monitoring starts as the default setting. The tone can be disabled in program [707].
- This feature is not available for KX-T7050.
- A single line telephone with a MUTE button can be used for monitoring, but cannot be monitored.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [612] Room Monitor Assignment
    [707] Doorphone Access Tone Selection
- **Related Feature Reference**
    Doorphone Call
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.7 Useful Features, "Room Monitor"

Secret Dialling

Allows a proprietary telephone user to conceal all or part(s) of a System Speed Dialling number assigned in program [001] or One-Touch Dialling number assigned to a flexible button in the Proprietary Telephone Settings which would normally appear on the display.

!
- When storing a number, press the INTERCOM button at the beginning and the end of the numbers to be concealed.
- One or more parts of a telephone number can be concealed.
- Printing out the concealed number on a SMDR can be assigned in program [803].

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [001] System Speed Dialling Entry
    [803] Secret Speed Dialling/One-Touch Dialling Printing

- **Related Feature References**
    One-Touch Dialling, System Speed Dialling

- **Operating Instructions References**
    1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", One-Touch Dialling Button
    1.7 Useful Features, "Secret Dialling"

Self-Extension Number Confirmation
(KX-T7130 only)

Allows a display proprietary telephone user to confirm their port and extension number using a simple operation.

☞
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.7 Useful Features, "Self-Extension Number Confirmation (KX-T7130 only)"

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically prints out detailed call information of outside calls. A printer connected to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port can be used to print incoming and outgoing outside calls, as well as print a hard copy of System Programming. To print out the record of System Programming items that have been assigned, use program [804] "System Data Dump". To print the call records, use program [802] "Incoming/ Outgoing Call Selection for Printing", which prints out the following records.

- A record of all outgoing outside calls or outgoing toll calls
- A record of all incoming outside calls

An example of a printed call record:

Date	Time	Ext.	CO	Dial number	Duration	Code
31/12/98	12:52PM	203	05	12345678901234567890123456789012	00:00'16	....
31/12/98	12:53PM	203	02	< incoming >	00:01'43	....
31/12/98	*12:54PM	201	02	< incoming >	00:07'48	....
31/12/98	1:04PM	203	06	092…1438	00:00'06	4536
31/12/98	1:04PM	202	05	< DISA incoming >	00:00'09	....
31/12/98	1:05PM	203	01	< DISA incoming >	00:00'08	....
31/12/98	1:06PM	203	01	092123456789	00:00'08	....
31/12/98	1:06PM	202	02	0921234567	00:00'17	....
31/12/98	1:07PM	203	01	0921234567	00:11'00	..13
31/12/98	2:15PM	203	01	0921234567	00:11'00	.201
31/12/98	2:26PM	203	01	F/0927654321	00:03'00	....
31/12/98	2:27PM	216	05	9=0924567123	00:13'55	....
31/12/98	3:25PM		02	< UCD Waiting >	00:11'48	....

Example of the SMDR printout format:
Explanation
(1) Date : shows the date of the call as Day/Month/Year.
(2) Time : shows the time the call was started as Hour: Minute/AM or PM.
   "∗" indicates a transferred call.
(3) Ext. : shows the extension number, etc. that engaged in the call.
(4) CO : shows the exchange line number used for the call.
(5) Dial number
   Outgoing call: Shows the called party's telephone number (maximum 32 digits). Valid digits are 0 through 9, #, ∗ and P (if the PAUSE button was pressed).
   Received call: Shows <incoming>. An incoming call via the DISA feature is shown as <DISA incoming>, via the DIL feature is shown as <DIL incoming>.
   UCD waiting call: Shows <UCD waiting> for an incoming call via the UCD feature. When the "UCD waiting call" is answered, it becomes a "Received call" and a new record is started.

(6) Duration : shows the duration of the call or the UCD call waiting time in Hours/Minutes/Seconds.

(7) Code: shows the account code appended to the call, account code index number (e.g.: 13) or the extension number which uses the Walking COS feature (e.g.: 201).

!

- This system can store information of up to 64 calls.
- This data is not deleted even when the system is reset.
- If RECALL is manually sent out during a conversation to make another call without hanging up, etc., a call record will be printed and a new record started. "F/" will be printed at the beginning of the dial number on the new record.
- When a host PBX code is entered, "=" will be printed between the code and dialled number.
- The language used for an SMDR printout can be selected in program [806].

☞
- **Connection Reference**
    2.13 Printer and PC Connection

- **Required System Programming**
    [000] Date and Time Setting
    [204] Call Duration Count Start Time
    [800] SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters
    [801] SMDR Parameter
    [802] Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for Printing
    [803] Secret Speed Dialling/One-Touch Dialling Printing
    [804] System Data Dump
    [805] SMDR Account Code Selection
    [806] SMDR Language Assignment

- **Related Feature Reference**
    Language Selection

System Data Default Set

This system can re-initialise the system-programmed data. If all the programmed data is cleared, the system will reset using the default settings by program [999].

!

- The default setting for each programming item is listed in Section 5.1, Default Values.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [999] System Data Clear

- **Installation Reference**
    2.23 System Data Clear

System Speed Dialling

The system supports 100 System Speed Dial numbers (up to 32 digits) assigned in program [001] that are available to all extension users. A System Speed Dial number is dialled out using a simple operation.

Each System Speed Dial number can be assigned a name in program [011]. The assigned name will be displayed when making a call by using the System Speed Dialling feature. It will also be displayed when an external caller's telephone number matches one of System Speed Dialling numbers and the Telephone Company does not provide the caller's name.

!
- Call Barring for System Speed Dialling can be assigned by program [301].
- A rotary telephone user cannot use this feature.

☞
- **Required System Programming**
    [001] System Speed Dialling Entry
    [011] System Speed Dialling Name Setting
    [301] Call Barring – System Speed Dialling Boundary Class
- **Related Feature**
    Call Barring for System Speed Dialling
- **Operating Instructions for the Caller ID Card References**
    Section 1.2, System Features
    Caller ID
- **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.3 Making Calls, "Dialling with System Speed Dialling (System Speed Dialling)"

Timed Reminder

<Timed Reminder>
Allows an extension user to generate an alarm tone at a preset time as a wake-up alarm or a reminder. The user can set this to be activated once or everyday.

<Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)>
The operator or manager can remotely set, cancel and confirm the Timed Reminder of the desired extension. For example, this is useful for a small hotel or motel to set an extension in a guest room as a wake-up call, or set an extension in a child's room by a mother.

☞
- **Operating Instructions References**
    1.7 Useful Features, "Alarm Setting (Timed Reminder)"
    1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)"

Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service

The system supports the day, night and lunch operation modes. The system operation for making and receiving calls can be different for the day, night and lunch modes. The system operation for call barring can be arranged to prevent unauthorised toll calls for each mode. Time service can be set automatically or manually by program [006].

Changing the Day/Night/Lunch Modes

The day, night and lunch modes can be changed either automatically at an assigned time in program [007] or manually by the operator or manager at any desired time.

!

- The lunch mode interrupts the day or night mode. After the lunch mode is finished, the day or night mode starts again.
- If the lunch mode is set using feature number "783#" in the automatic mode, the mode can only be cancelled by using feature number "780#". This can be useful during holidays. The day and night modes are automatically changed at the programmed time in [007] even if feature number "780#" is not entered. These operations can only be done by an operator or manager.
- The operator and manager can see the status of the mode (day, night or lunch) by the pre-assigned DSS buttons' LED on the DSS console. Time service can be changed easily by pressing the pre-assigned DSS buttons.
- The following programming items will be affected by the time service.

    [405]-[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch

    [408]-[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch

    [411]-[413] Delayed Ringing Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch

    [414]-[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch

    [601]-[603] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch

    [700]-[702] Doorphone Ringing Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch

    [703]-[705] Door Opener Assignment
              — Day/Night/Lunch
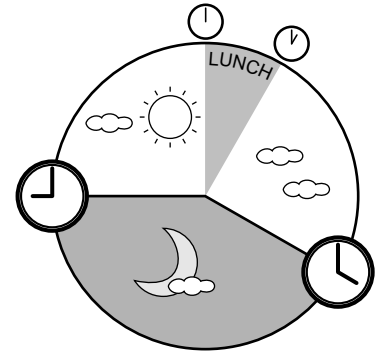
☞ • **Required System Programming**

[006] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Changing Mode
[007] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Start Time

- **Operating Instructions References**

    1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Setting"
    1.9 DSS Console Features, "Initial Settings", Day, Night and Lunch Buttons Assignment

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Distributes incoming calls to one specific extension group called a UCD group assigned in program [520]. Calls to the UCD group hunt for an idle extension in numerical order. The UCD feature is particularly helpful when a certain extension receives a high volume of calls compared with other extensions.

!
- An optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is required to perform the UCD feature.
- The Log-In or Log-Out status can be set on an extension basis. There should be at least one extension that is in Log -In status in the UCD group.
- An extension which sets the Call Forwarding–All, –Busy or No Answer, or the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature is skipped during circular calling.
- When all extensions in the UCD group are busy, a busy message is heard and then Music on Hold is activated. If any extension in the UCD group is not available within the programmed time period, then (1) an OGM will be heard and the call is disconnected, or (2) the call will be sent to pre-programmed extension(s) in [408]-[410]. System Programming is required for this operation. Refer to the "Flow chart of possible cases and results for UCD calls".

☞
- **Connection Reference**
    2.15 OGM/FAX Detection Card Installation
- **Required System Programming**
    [111] Hold Music Selection
    [408]-[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment – Day/Night/Lunch
    [414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch
    [502] OGM Mode Selection
    [513] Cyclic Tone Detection
    [520] UCD Group
    [521] UCD Busy Waiting Time
    [522] UCD OGM Message Interval Time
    [523] UCD Busy Mode
    [524] UCD Intercept Mode
    [525] UCD Ringing Time before Intercept
    [526] UCD Ringing Time after Intercept
    [600] Extension Group Assignment
- **Related Feature References**
    Call Forwarding, Do Not Disturb (DND), Extension Group, Log-In/Log-Out

Outline of a UCD

(1) When a number of calls have arrived at the UCD group, the first call arrives at extension A first.

| Calls have arrived at the UCD group. |

3rd call in queue

2nd call in queue

1st call in queue

UCD group

| Extension A |

(When extension A is busy or Log-Out has been set at extension A, the call arrives at extension B.)

| Extension B |

(When extension B is busy or Log-Out has been set at extension B, the call arrives at extension C.)

| Extension C |

(When extension C is busy or Log-Out has been set at extension C, the call arrives at extension A.)

(2) When the first call arrives at extension A, the second call arrives at extension B.

3rd call in queue

2nd call in queue

UCD group

| Extension B |

(When extension B is busy or Log-Out has been set at extension B, the call arrives at extension C.)

| Extension C |

| Extension A |
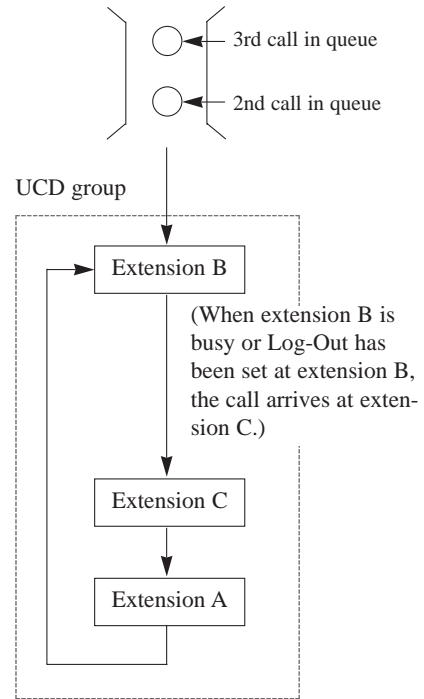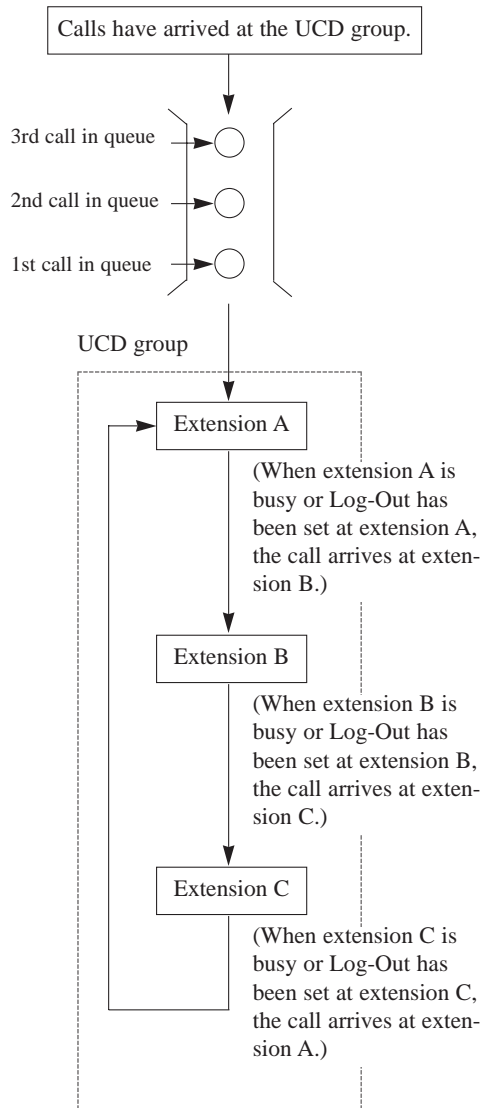
(3) When the second call arrives at extension B, the third call will arrive at extension C.

Flow chart of possible cases and results for UCD calls

An outside line call is made.

↓

The caller reaches the UCD group.

Busy ← → **Call**

A ⤑

OGM *1

↓

Music on Hold is heard. *2

Busy → **Call** *3

Has the UCD Busy Waiting Time expired? *4 → **Goes to** **B**

No → **Yes**

Goes to **A** *5 | What is the OGM Mode? *6

MODE3 or MODE5 | **MODE4** | **MODE6**

Is Intercept Routing employed? *7 | The other OGM is heard. | Is Intercept Routing employed? *8

Yes → **Goes to** **C** | **No** → Busy tone

Disconnect.

Disconnect. (MODE4)

Yes → The other OGM is heard. → **Goes to DISA**

No → Disconnect.

B ⤑

Answered. | The call is not answered.

↓

Is Intercept Routing employed? *9

No → Disconnect. *10

Yes → **C** ⤑

The call is sent to another extension. *11

The call is not answered. | Answered.

↓

Disconnect. *10

Note: The explanation for *1 through *11 is on the next page.

*1:   An OGM is sent to the caller.
       When the system detects a cyclic tone or CPC signal while the OGM is being sent, the call is
       disconnected.

*2:   Music on hold is selected in program [111] as follows.
       • **External** – Uses an external music source, such as a radio.
       • **Tone** – Uses the cyclic tone equipped with the system.

*3:   When an extension in the UCD group is available.

*4:   The system holds the call until the assigned time in program [521] expires.

*5:   OGM repeats the assigned time intervals in program [522] within the assigned time in program
       [521].

*6:   The OGM Mode is selected in program [502].

*7:   The system treats the call according to program [523] as follows when the assigned time in [521]
       expires.
       • **Disconnect** – The call is disconnected.
       • **Intercept** – The call is sent to the extensions programmed in [408]-[410].

*8:   The system treats the call according to program [523] as follows when the assigned time in [521]
       expires.
       • **Disconnect** – The call is disconnected.
       • **Intercept** – The other OGM leads the caller to the DISA feature (☞ "Direct Inward System
                         Access (DISA)" in this section).

*9:   The system treats the call according to program [524] as follows when the assigned time in [525]
       expires.
       • **Disconnect** – The call is disconnected.
       • **Intercept** – The call is sent to the extensions programmed in [408]-[410].

*10: If the caller did not hear an OGM, the call will not be disconnected until the caller goes on-hook.

*11: The UCD Ring Timer after Intercept starts. The destination telephone(s) will ring for the time
       programmed in program [526]. If the call is not answered during the programmed time, the call
       will be disconnected.

Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100

This system supports Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) equipment (KX-TVP100) by sending DTMF tones described in program [103]. The DTMF tones sent to a VPS indicate the state of a call (busy, answered, ringing, disconnected, etc.). The DTMF tones also inform a VPS of the destination of a call transferred to the VPS by the Call Forwarding or DISA Intercept Routing – No Answer feature. Up to 4 VPSs can be connected to the extension ports as extensions in the system.

System Explanation
1. Voice Mail Service
    1.1 Call Forwarding to VM
    If an extension user sets Call Forwarding (C. FWD) whose destination is the VPS, an incoming call is forwarded to the VPS. The system sends the VPS the extension mailbox number at that time. Therefore, the calling party can leave their message in the mailbox of the desired extension without having to know the mailbox number.
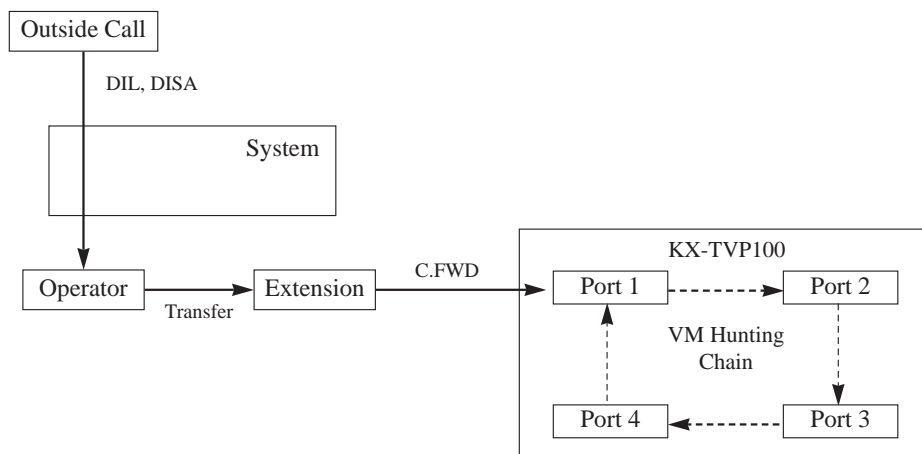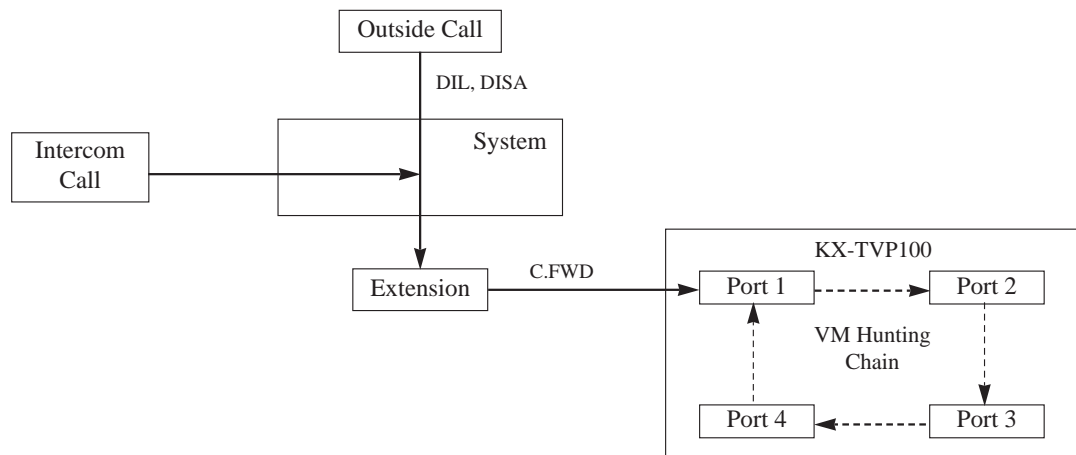
1.2 DISA Intercept to VM

If the VPS is set as the Intercept destination of an exchange line, an outside call is forwarded to the VPS. The system sends the VPS the extension mailbox number at that time. Therefore, the calling party can leave their message in the mailbox of the desired extension without having to know the mailbox number. If a DISA call is transferred to the VPS by Intercept Routing from a DISA ring group, your system will transmit the mailbox number of the lowest port number of the DISA ring group. Delayed Ringing must be assigned to VPS extensions in programs [411]-[413].

```
                    ┌──────────────┐
                    │ Outside Call │
                    └──────────────┘
                            │ DISA
                            │
              ┌─────────────────────────────┐
              │              System         │
              │                             │
              └─────────────────────────────┘
                            │
                            ▼                           KX-TVP100
                    ┌──────────────┐  Intercept   ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │  Extension   │──────────┐   │   ┌──────────┐       │
                    └──────────────┘          ├──▶│   │  Port 1  │       │
                                              │   │   └──────────┘       │
                                              ├──▶│   │  Port 2  │       │
                                              │   │   └──────────┘       │
                                              ├──▶│   │  Port 3  │       │
                                              │   │   └──────────┘       │
                                              └──▶│   │  Port 4  │       │
                                                  │   └──────────┘       │
                                                  └──────────────────────┘
```
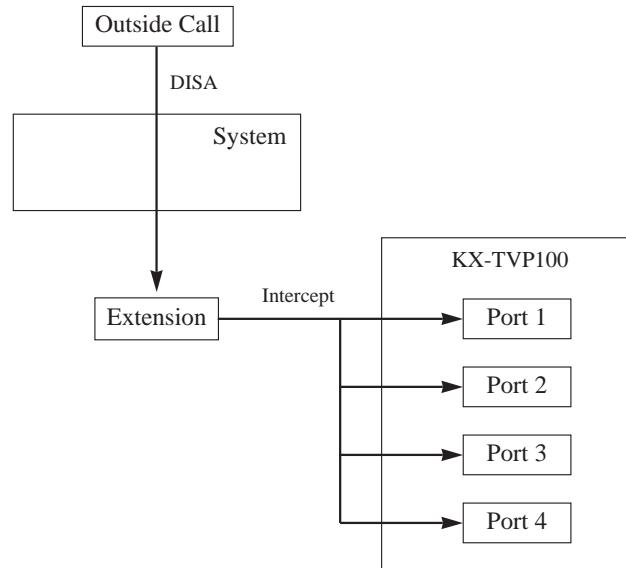
1.3 Listening to a Recorded Message

If the VPS receives a message, the VPS can turn on the MESSAGE button indicator on the corresponding proprietary telephone to notify to the user. The VPS notifies the extension user that there is a message waiting in their mailbox. When the MESSAGE button indicator is lit, pressing the button allows the extension user to play back the stored message. A single line telephone user hears dial tone 3 (☞ "Distinctive Dial Tones" in this section) when going off-hook if there are messages in their mailbox. They can call the voice mail extension to listen to their messages. In this case, they must listen to all of the messages. Once they access voice mail, dial tone 3 will be eliminated and not be heard next time they go off-hook. Therefore, they will not know even if there are messages left.

2. Automated Attendant (AA) Service

2.1 AA to Extension

AA receives and answers outside calls and offers services such as transferring to an extension or mailbox using DTMF signalling, which is sent from the calling party.
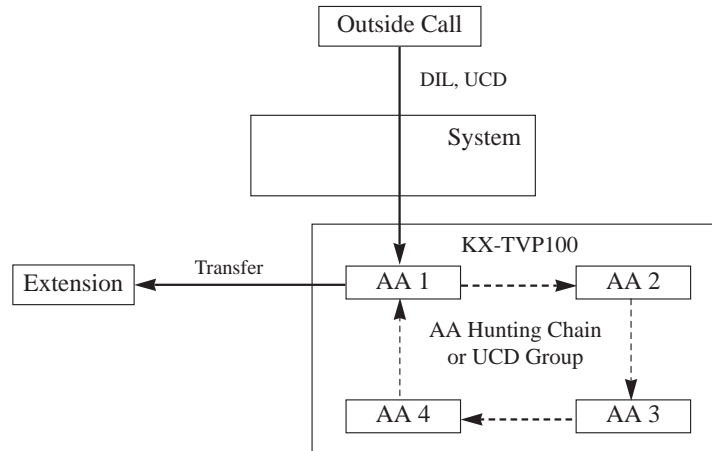
! • A VPS can be assigned as the destination for the following features.
  Call Forwarding – All Calls
  Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
  DISA Intercept Routing – No Answer
  In these functions, the caller does not need to know the mailbox number of the called extension because the code is automatically transmitted to the VPS.
  • The mailbox number is the same as its extension number.
  • The Voice Mail extension should set Data Line Security to prevent interference from system signals.
  • If KX-TA624 cannot be selected with the PBX type setup menu of the KX-TVP100, select "KX-T1232". Follow the steps for a KX-T1232.

☞ • **Connection Reference**
    2.8 Extension Connection

  • **Required System Programming**
    [009] Extension Number Assignment
    [102] Voice Mail Port for KX-TVP100
    [103] DTMF Integration for KX-TVP100
    [408]-[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
    [411]-[413] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch
    [414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch
    [507] DISA Intercept Mode

  • **Related Feature References**
    Call Forwarding, Data Line Security, Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Distinctive Dial Tones, Extension Hunting, Intercept Routing

  • **Operating Instructions Reference**
    1.7 Useful Features, "Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100"

V-W

Volume Control

Allows a proprietary telephone user to adjust the following volumes, as necessary, by adjusting the corresponding levers or pressing the corresponding buttons.
- Handset receiver volume
- Ringer volume
- Speaker volume

☞ • **Operating Instructions Reference**

1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Volume Control — Handset Receiver/ Ringer/Speaker"

Walking COS

Allows an extension user who is not at their own telephone to override the call barring COS number of another extension by dialling their extension password. For the duration of the call, the COS of the extension is changed to the COS of their own extension.

! • If the extension overriding call barring is assigned to "Forced" or "Verify–All", the user must enter the account code before the line access code.
- When a user makes a call using this feature, the user's extension number will be displayed on the SMDR, not the extension where the user made the call.

☞ • **Operating Instructions References**

1.7 Useful Features, "Calling Using Your Privileges at Another Extension (Walking COS)"

1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Extension Password Set (Manager only)"

Section 4
System Programming

4.1　Before System Programming

─ NOTE: ──────────────────────────────

System data clear should be performed before System Programming.

(☞ 2.21, Starting the System for the First Time)

Default Setting

This system has factory default settings (☞ 5.1, Default Values). If any of the programming needs to be changed, you can change the setting by System Programming. **Default** shows you the factory default setting. Any required changes can be written in the Programming Tables listed in section 7, Programming Tables.

Required Telephone Set

The following display proprietary telephone is required for System Programming.
  • KX-T7130
Connect the telephone to the following.
  • Port number 01

Before entering the programming mode

Before entering the programming mode, confirm that:
  • Your telephone is on-hook.
  • No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Placing the Overlay on a Telephone

A programming overlay is packed with the telephone at the factory. This overlay should be used at all times during programming. The functions of the telephone keys change during programming as shown below.

Location of Controls with the Overlay
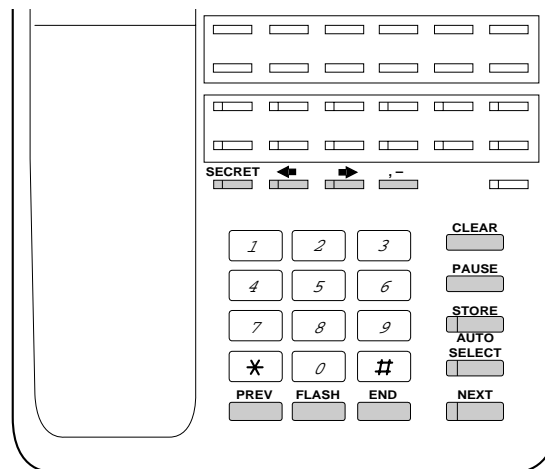
KX-T7130

4.1 Before System Programming

To enter the programming mode

```
MEMORY
┌──────┐
│ ▥    │
└──────┘
SET••PROGRAM
Set to "PROGRAM" on
the back of the telephone.
```
```
┌───┐ ┌───┐
│ ✳ │ │ # │
└───┘ └───┘
Press ✳ #.
```
```
┌──────────────────┐
│ system password  │
└──────────────────┘
Enter the system password.
(default : 1234)
```
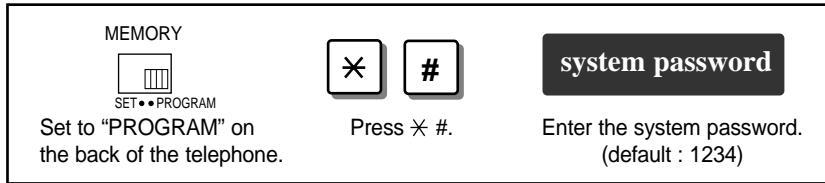
!
- The system password can be changed by program [002] "System Password".
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- If you enter the wrong system password, you will hear an alarm tone (3 beeps). Try again.

Programming sequence

After entering the programming mode

```
┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐
│ X │ │ X │ │ X │
└───┘ └───┘ └───┘
Enter the Program Address.
```
```
┌──────────────┐
│  parameters  │
└──────────────┘
Enter the parameters.
```
```
┌───────┐
│ STORE │
└───────┘
Press the
STORE button.
```
```
┌───────┐
│  END  │
└───────┘
Press the END
button.
```
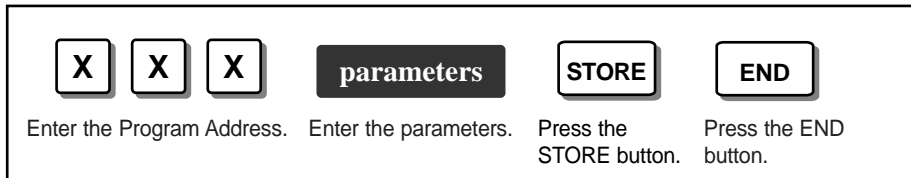
After pressing the STORE button, you will hear one of the following tones.

Confirmation tone (1 beep):	This informs you that storing is completed. You can continue programming by entering the same or another program address
(2 beeps):	This informs you that the same parameter has already been stored.
Alarm tone (3 beeps):	This informs you that the entry is invalid.

To exit the programming mode

```
MEMORY
┌──────┐
│ ▥    │
└──────┘
SET••PROGRAM
Set to "SET" on the back
of the telephone.
```
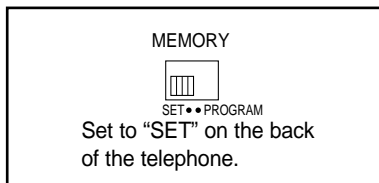
4.1 Before System Programming

Programming example

The following programming instructions assume that you have already entered the programming mode.
Example: Program [404] "Trunk Group Assignment"

Program address ······· ┆ ······· Program title

[404] *Trunk Group Assignment*

Program description

Assigns a maximum 6 trunk groups. Each exchange line must be assigned to an trunk group. For example, if there are multiple telephone service companies available, exchange lines can be grouped by company.

```
                         NEXT  or  PREV
                                              To continue
  4   0   4   NEXT   exchange line no.*¹   trunk group no.*²   STORE   END
                         (1···6/✶)             (1···6)
                                              To continue
                                 SELECT
```

*¹ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All exchange lines)
*² Trunk (TRK) group number: 1 through 6

Default   Exchange line 1 through 6 – Trunk group 1 through 6

! • Each exchange line can only belong to one trunk group.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Outside Calling

Additional information

Provides the factory default setting. If you change the setting, write the programmed data in the programming table listed in section 7, Programming Tables.

Program sequence:
1. Enter program address "404".
2. Press "NEXT".
3. Enter the exchange line number (1 through 6) or press ✶ to select all exchange lines.
4. Enter the trunk group number (1 through 6).
5. Press "STORE".
6. Press "END".
   To continue assigning another exchange line number, press "SELECT" instead of "END" and repeat from step 3.
   You can also continue assigning by pressing "PREV" or "NEXT" instead of "END".
   You can go to the previous or next exchange line and repeat from step 4.

Additional Information

• When you press ✶ , for example in step 3 in program [404], if all exchange lines have been assigned as trunk group 1, "CO ✶ : TRK GRP – 1" will be displayed. If each exchange line has been assigned to a different trunk group, "CO ✶ : Mixed" will be displayed.
• You can press the SELECT button repeatedly to select the desired parameter, if available.
• You can use the ➡ or ⬅ button to move to the next/previous step, if available.

[000] *Date and Time Setting*

Sets the current date and time.

| 0 | 0 | 0 | NEXT | **year** | ➡ | SELECT | ➡ | **day** | ➡ | ➡ |

(00···99) (Jan.···Dec.) (1···31)

| SELECT | ➡ | **hour** | ➡ | **minute** | ➡ | SELECT | STORE | END |

(Sun···Sat) (1···12) (00···59) (AM/PM)
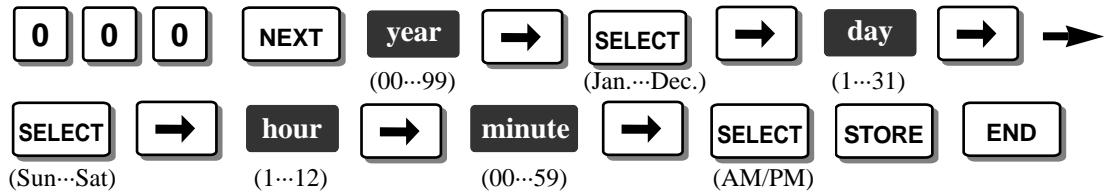
Default   '98 Jan. 1 Thu 12:00 AM

!
- To return to the previous programming step, press ⬅ .
- To correct a wrong entry for the year, day, hour or minute, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one in each step.
- After changing an entry, you can press the STORE button. You do not have to perform the rest of the steps.
- The clock starts immediately after the STORE button is pressed.
- The system supports years from 1998 to 2097.

☞
- **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Date and Time Setting, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[001] *System Speed Dialling Entry*

Assigns a maximum of 100 System Speed Dialling numbers. To delete a stored phone number, press the CLEAR and STORE buttons after entering the Speed Dialling number.

| NEXT | or | PREV |

To continue

| 0 | 0 | 1 | NEXT | **speed dialling no.** | **phone no.** | STORE | END |

(00···99)   32 digits max.
(e.g. 0···9, ✳)

To continue

| SELECT |
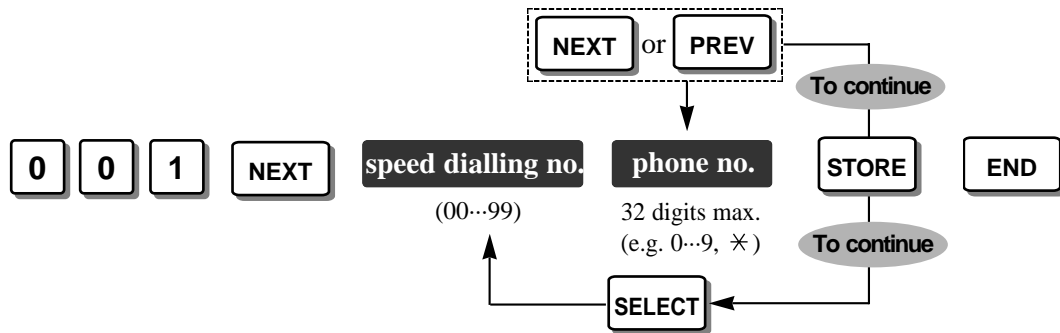
Default   Not stored.

!
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.
- A line access number (9 or 0, 81 through 86) should be included before the phone number.

- Up to 32 digits, consisting of "0 through 9", "$*$,", "#", "PAUSE", "—","RECALL" and "ICM (Secret)"can be stored.
- If you are storing an account code assigned in [310] "Account Codes", enter $**$ and the account code after a line access number.
- If you want to conceal all or part of a System Speed Dialling number on the display, enter "[" and "]" (press the ICM button) before and after the part you want to conceal. Do not press the ICM button before and after a line access number (9 or 0, 81 through 86) or an account code. "[" and "]" are counted as one digit.
- Press ← or → to scroll the display

☞ - **Feature References**
     Section 3, Features
     Secret Dialling, System Speed Dialling

[002] *System Password*

Assigns the password required for entering the System Programming mode. Also it is used to set an extension password.

| 0 | 0 | 2 | NEXT | password | STORE | END |

4 digits
(0000···9999)
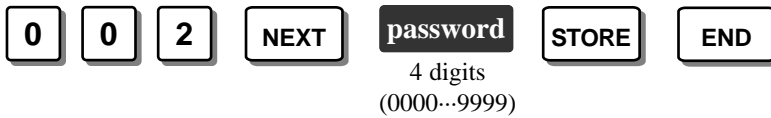
Default   1234

! - To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ - **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Extension Password / System Password

---

[003] *DSS Console Port Assignment*

Assigns a maximum of 2 port numbers to connect the DSS console(s).

| 0 | 0 | 3 | NEXT | DSS console no. | extension port no. | STORE | END |

(1···2)　　　　(02···16)

To continue

NEXT or PREV
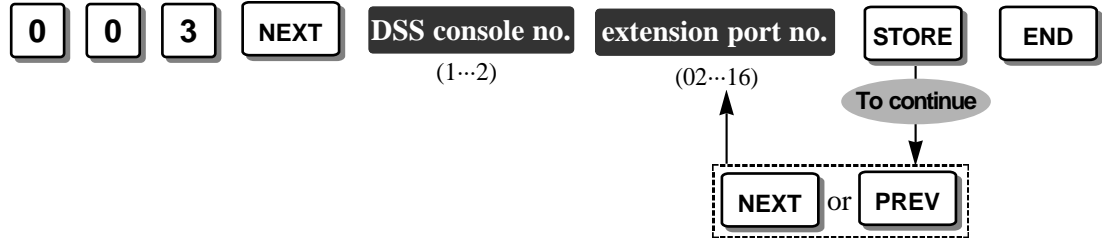
Default　　All DSS consoles – Disable (Not stored)

!
- Two DSS consoles cannot be assigned to the same port number.
- Extension port 01 is the manager extension. So please do not assign extension port 01 as the DSS console port.
- To not assign an extension port number, press the CLEAR button in the extension port number step.
- The extension port number which has already been assigned as a paired telephone in program [004] "Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console" is not available in this program.

☞
- **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  DSS Console

---

[004] *Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console*

Assigns a port number for an extension paired with the DSS console.

| 0 | 0 | 4 | NEXT | DSS console no. | extension port no. | STORE | END |

(1···2)　　　　(01···16)

To continue

NEXT or PREV
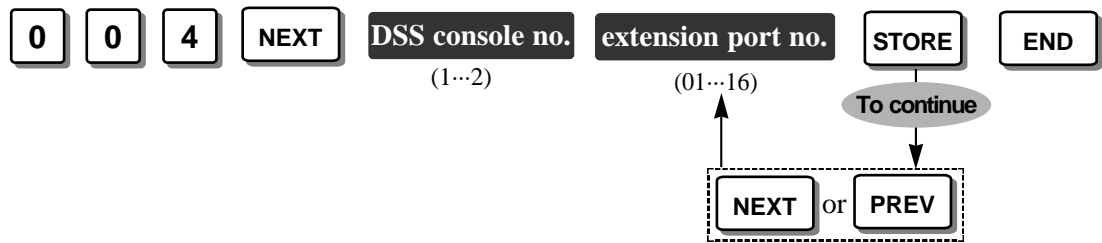
Default　　Extension port number paired with DSS console 1 – Disable (Not stored)
　　　　　　Extension port number paired with DSS console 2 – Disable (Not stored)

!
- A single line telephone (SLT) cannot be paired with the DSS console.
- To not assign an extension port number, press the CLEAR button in the extension port number step.
- The extension port number which has already been assigned as a DSS console in program [003] "DSS Console Port Assignment" is not available in this program.

☞
- **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  DSS Console

---

[005] *One-Touch Transfer Using a DSS Button*

Selects how an outside call is transferred to any extension using the DSS button.
   With Transfer: Press the DSS button to transfer an outside call.
   Without Transfer: Press the TRANSFER button then the DSS button to transfer an
      outside call.

[0] [0] [5]   [NEXT]   [SELECT]   [STORE]   [END]
                     (**With Transfer**/
                      Without Transfer)

Default   With Transfer

! • This program is effective for 2 kinds of DSS buttons. One is on the DSS console, and the
    other is flexible line key on your proprietary telephone assigned as a DSS button.

☞ • **Operating Instructions References**
      1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone",
         DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button
      1.9 DSS Console Features, "Initial Settings", One-Touch Dialling Assignment

[006] *Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Changing Mode*

Selects changing the day, night and lunch service manually or automatically. For manual
changing, refer to the Operating Instructions. For automatic changing, set the next program
[007] "Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Start Time".

[0] [0] [6]   [NEXT]   [SELECT]   [STORE]   [END]
                     (**Man**/Auto)

Default   Manual

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service

---

[007] *Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Start Time*

Sets the starting time on a week day basis, when "Automatic" is selected in program [006] "Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Changing Mode".

| 0 | 0 | 7 | NEXT | | NEXT | or | PREV | or | ✳ *1 | | SELECT | → | → |

(Sun···Sat) (Every day) (Day/Night/
                          Lunch-S/Lunch-E)

To go to another day of the week   **To go to another mode**

| hour | or | SELECT *2 | → | minute | → | SELECT | STORE | END |

(1···12)   (00···59)   (AM/PM)

<If you press the SELECT button>
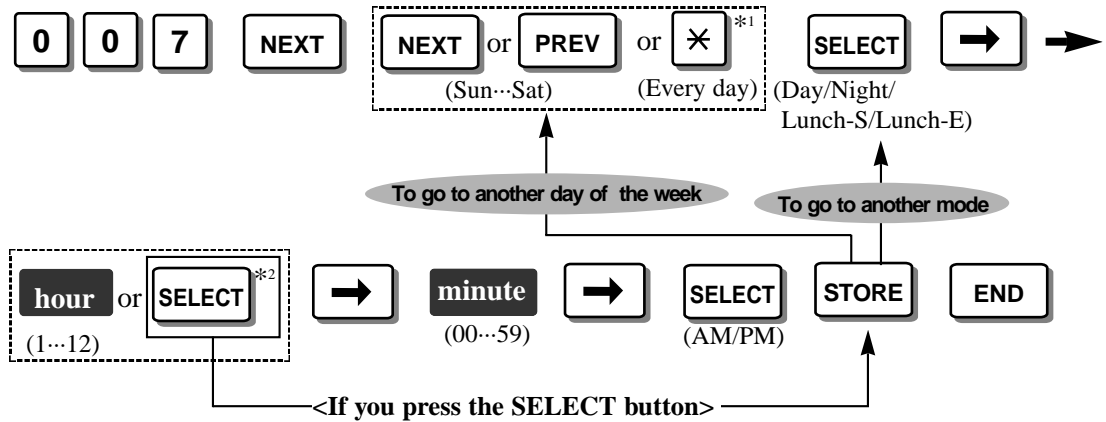
*¹ To assign every day of the week to one selection, press the ✳ button.
*² If the SELECT button is pressed, the display will show the previous entry. If the previous setting was "None", press the SELECT button to enter the starting time. If you do not need to change the time service, keep pressing the SELECT button until "None" is displayed. For example, if Monday's day mode is set to "None", the day mode will not be turned on Monday.

Default   Everyday – Day – 9:00 AM / Night – 5:30 PM /
              Lunch-S (starting) – None / Lunch-E (ending) – None

☞ • **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service

---

[008] *Operator Assignment*

Assigns an extension port number for the operator.

| 0 | 0 | 8 | NEXT | extension port no. | STORE | END |

(01···24)

Default   Jack-01

☞ • **Feature References**
     Section 3, Features
     Operator / Manager Extension, Operator Call

---

[009] *Extension Number Assignment*

Selects an extension numbering plan, **Plan 1**, **Plan 2** or **Plan 3**, and assigns an extension number to each extension.

   Plan 1: Available extension numbers are 200 through 299.
   Plan 2: Available extension numbers are 100 through 499.
   Plan 3: Available extension numbers are 10 through 49.

```
[ 0 ] [ 0 ] [ 9 ]   [ NEXT ]   [ SELECT ]   [ STORE ]   ➡
                              (Plan:1/2/3)
```

```
                  [ NEXT ] or [ PREV ]
                                          To continue
[ NEXT ]   extension port no.   extension no.   [ STORE ]   [ END ]
              (01···24)
                                          To continue
                        [ SELECT ]
```
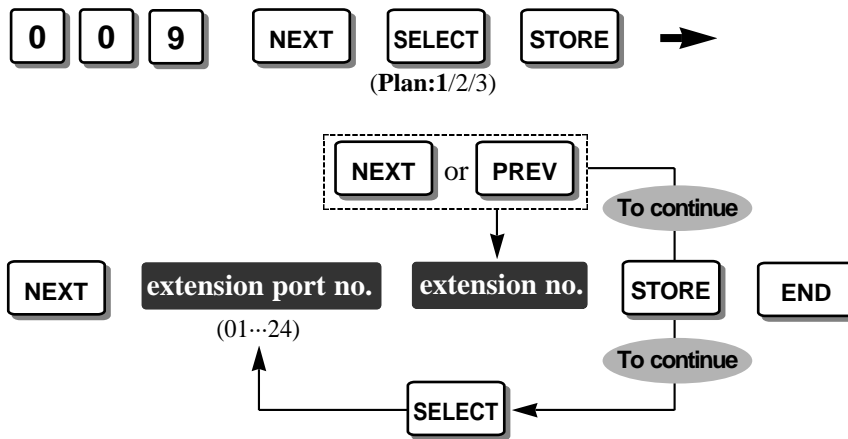
Default   Plan 1: extension ports 01 through 24 – extension numbers 201 through 224

!

• If the selected extension numbering plan is the same as the previously stored one, 2 beeps will be heard.
• If "Plan 2" or "Plan 3" is selected, the default extension numbers will change automatically as follows.
   Plan 2: extension ports 01 through 24 – extension numbers 201 through 224
   Plan 3: extension ports 01 through 24 – extension numbers 21 through 44
• If "Plan 2" or "Plan 3" is selected, some feature numbers will also change. Refer to the attached leaflet for details.
• A double entry of the extension number is invalid. If the programmed extension number is the same as a previously stored one, 2 beeps will be heard when the STORE button is pressed. When extension number 203 has already been assigned to port number 03, to assign extension number 203 to the port number 05, change the extension number of port number 03 to another one. Then assign extension number 203 to port number 05.
• If a Voice Processing System (VPS) is connected to the system, select "Plan 1" or "Plan 2" in this program and "Enable" in [103] "DTMF Integration", so that the DTMF integration between VPS and the system can be enabled.
• If a rotary telephone is used at any extension, select "Plan 1" in this program.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Intercom Calling

[010] *LCD Time Display Selection*

Selects how the current time and date will be displayed on a proprietary telephone while idle. Either 12 hour or 24 hour (military time) can be selected.

0 **1** **0** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**

(**12**/24 HOUR)

Display example:
When "12 HOUR" is selected: Jan 1 11:20PM
When "24 HOUR" is selected: 1 Jan 23:20

Default   12 HOUR

! • Programs [000] "Date and Time Setting" and [007] "Time (Day/Night/ Lunch) Service Start Time", and the Timed Reminder feature are assigned using 12-hour time regardless of this program. The SMDR printout is also printed using 12-hour time.

[011] *System Speed Dialling Name Setting*

Assigns a name to each System Speed Dialling number. The name will be displayed when making a call by using the System Speed Dialling feature. It will also be used for the Caller ID feature.

```
                              ┌── NEXT │ or │ PREV ──◄──┐
                              └─────────────────┬───────┘
                                                │        To continue
  0   1   1   NEXT   speed dialling no.   name*   STORE      END
                         (00···99)       16 characters
                                             max.           To continue
                              ▲
                              └──────────── SELECT ──────────┘
```

* Name:
Combination Table

Keys \ Pressing SELECT (Times)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y
0	0		.	,	'	:	;
✶	✶	"	+	-	=	<	>
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)

<Example>
— To enter "Mike;
1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button once to enter "M".
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button 6 times to enter "i".
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button 4 times to enter "k".
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button 4 times to enter "e".

Default   All System Speed Dialling numbers – Not stored.

!
- To erase all letters, press the CLEAR button. To erase 1 letter, press ⬅ .
- Each name has a maximum of 16 characters.
- Press ➡ to scroll the display to the right side.

☞ • **Feature References**
> **Section 3, Features**
> System Speed Dialling

[012] *Alternative Feature Numbering Plan*

Replaces any feature number with a code number 50 through 59. This is useful when selecting "Plan 2" or "Plan 3" in program [009] "Extension Number Assignment" as some feature numbers change for Plan 2 and Plan 3 and they might be difficult to remember. (Refer to the attached leaflet "Notice for the Feature Numbers".) All extension users can dial these assigned codes instead of feature numbers.

```
                                  ┌─────────┐    ┌─────────┐
                                  │  NEXT   │ or │  PREV   │ ◄──────┐
                                  └─────────┘    └─────────┘        │
                                                            ┌─ To continue ─┐
  ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌──────┐  ┌─────────┐  ┌─────────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌───────┐
  │ 0 │ │ 1 │ │ 2 │  │ NEXT │  │ code no.│  │ Feature no. │  │ STORE │  │  END  │
  └───┘ └───┘ └───┘  └──────┘  └─────────┘  └─────────────┘  └───────┘  └───────┘
                                 (50···59)    10 digits max.
                                              (0···9, ✳, #)   ┌─ To continue ─┐
                                                   ┌────────┐
                                                   │ SELECT │ ◄──────┘
                                                   └────────┘
```
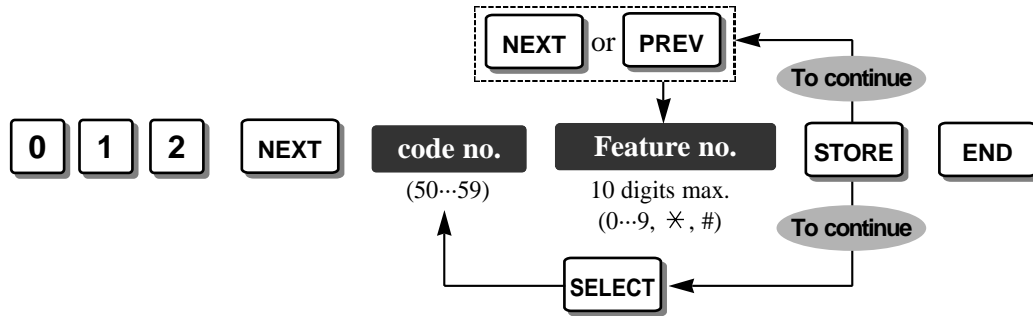
Default   All codes – Not stored.

!   • This is not possible when "Plan 1" has been selected in program [009].

[100] *Hunting Group Set*

Enables or disables automatically locating an idle extension in the same extension group as the dialled extension, when the called extension is busy. If "Enable" is selected, assign the next program [101] "Hunting Type". Extension groups are defined in program [600] "Extension Group Assignment".
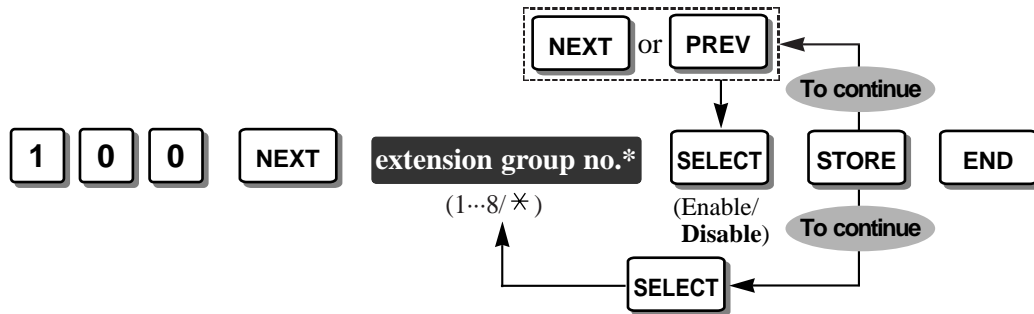
```
           ┌──────────────────────┐
           │  NEXT  or  PREV  ◄────┼───┐
           └──────────┬───────────┘   │  To continue
                      ▼               │
 1  0  0   NEXT   extension group no.*   SELECT    STORE     END
                      (1···8/✳)        (Enable/
                          ▲            Disable)    To continue
                          │               │
                          └──  SELECT  ◄──┘
```

✳ Extension group number: 1 through 8 / ✳ (all extension groups)

Default   All extension groups – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Extension Hunting

[101] *Hunting Type*

Assigns the hunting type, **Terminate** or **Circular**, to each extension group when a hunting group is enabled in program [100] "Hunting Group Set".
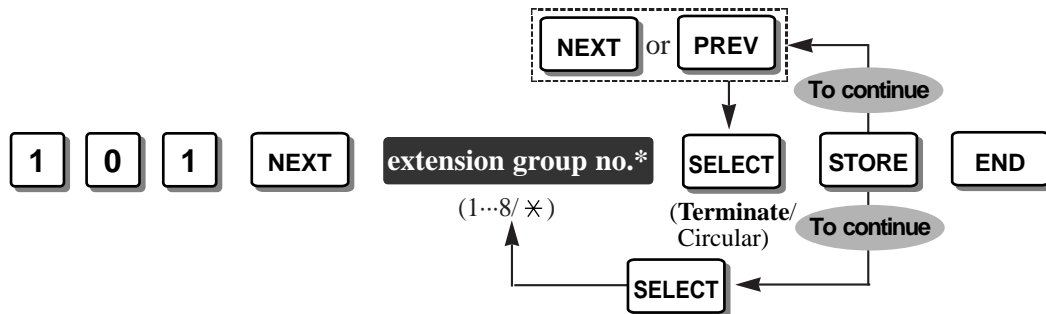
```
           ┌──────────────────────┐
           │  NEXT  or  PREV  ◄────┼───┐
           └──────────┬───────────┘   │  To continue
                      ▼               │
 1  0  1   NEXT   extension group no.*   SELECT    STORE     END
                      (1···8/✳)      (Terminate/
                          ▲           Circular)   To continue
                          │               │
                          └──  SELECT  ◄──┘
```

✳ Extension group number: 1 through 8 / ✳ (all extension groups)

Default   All extension groups – Terminate

☞ • **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Extension Hunting

---

[102] *Voice Mail Port for KX-TVP100*

Assigns the extension port number(s) connected to a Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) equipment (KX-TVP100). Only extension ports 07, 08, 15 and 16 are available.

```
                                    ┌─ NEXT  or  PREV ◄──────┐
                                    │                         │
                                    ▼              To continue│
                                                              │
  ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
  │1│ │0│ │2│ │ NEXT │  │extension port │  │ SELECT │ │ STORE │ │ END │
  └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘  │    no.*       │  └────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                        └──────────────┘  (Enable/
                         (07,08,15,16/✱)   Disable)  To continue
                              ▲                           │
                              │         ┌────────┐        │
                              └─────────│ SELECT │◄───────┘
                                        └────────┘
```
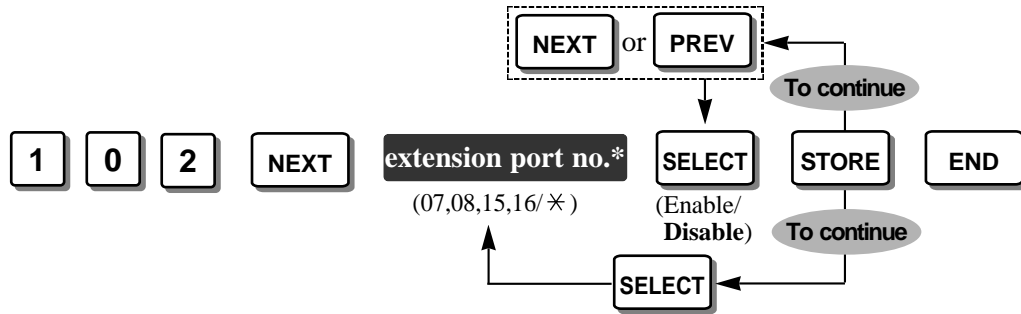
* Extension port number: 07, 08, 15 and/or 16 / ✱ (All 4 extension ports)

Default All 4 extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**

  Section 3, Features
  Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100

[103] *DTMF Integration for KX-TVP100*

Enables or disables the system to send codes (DTMF signals) to the extension(s) assigned as the Voice Mail Port in program [102] "Voice Mail Port". These DTMF signals indicate the state of the call (busy, answered, ringing, disconnected, etc.) in addition to the normal call tones. They also enable the Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) equipment (KX-TVP100) to immediately recognise the current state of the call and speed up the call handling.

```
[ 1 ]  [ 0 ]  [ 3 ]   [ NEXT ]   [ SELECT ]   [ STORE ]   [ END ]
```
(Enable/**Disable**)
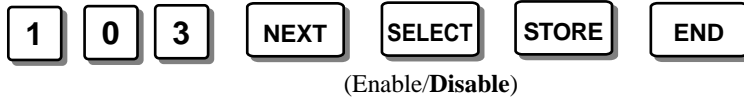
Default   Disable

!
- The table on next page describes the codes (DTMF signals), call state and conditions for the DTMF integration operation.
- Select "Plan 1" or "Plan 2" in program [009] "Extension Number Assignment", and select "Enable" in this program to enable the DTMF integration.
- This feature greatly improves the performance of the Panasonic KX-TVP100: Voice Processing Systems which have been programmed for Inband Signalling. For more information about Inband Signalling, refer to your Voice Processing System manual.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100

DTMF signals

Code	Call State	Conditions
1	Ringback Tone	When an extension a VPS has dialled is ringing.
2	Busy Tone	When an extension a VPS has dialled is busy.
3	Reorder Tone	When a VPS dials an invalid extension number or when a VPS is accidentally connected to another Voice Mail Port.
4	DND	When an extension a VPS has dialled sets the DND (Do Not Disturb) feature.
5	Answer	When an extension which a VPS has dialled answers the call.
6	Forwarded to Voice Processing System (Ringing)	When a called extension is forwarded to a VPS, the call can be forwarded to another available VPS. In this way, the first VPS, typically an Auto-Attendant, can release the call to another VPS and receive another incoming call.
7	Forwarded to Voice Mail (Busy)	When a called extension is forwarded to a VPS and no VPSs are available to receive the call.
8	Forwarded to Extension	When a called extension is forwarded to another, non-VPS extension.
9	Confirmation Tone	When a VPS has successfully turned a message waiting lamp on or a message waiting lamp off.
#9	Disconnect	When the calling party disconnects.

---

[104] *Hold Mode Selection*

You can select how to hold a line and transfer a call to another extension with a single line telephone (SLT), **Hold-1**, **Hold-2** or **Hold-3**. If the following occurs frequently with an SLT, select "Hold-2" or "Hold-3".
• Nobody answers when a call is received.
• A busy tone is heard even though nobody is using the exchange line.
If a call is not terminated after going on-hook, the above cases occur. To avoid these problems, select "Hold-2" or "Hold-3". Every call will be terminated unless 50 is dialled after pressing the Recall button in the Hold-2 and Hold-3 modes.

    Hold-1: To hold a line or transfer a call, press the Recall button.
    Hold-2: To hold a line, press the Recall button and dial 50. To transfer a call, press the
          Recall button.
    Hold-3: To hold a line or transfer a call, press the Recall button and dial 50.

| **1** | **0** | **4** | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Hold-1**/Hold-2
Hold-3)
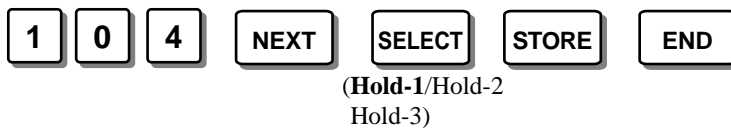
Default   Hold-1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Hold

---

[105] *Conference Tone*

Enables or disables the confirmation tone before starting or ending a conference call established by the Conference feature or Executive Busy Override feature.

| **1** | **0** | **5** | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Enable**/
Disable)

Default   Enable

☞ • **Feature References**
      Section 3, Features
      Conference (3-party), Conference (5-party), Executive Busy Override

[106] *External Paging Access Tone*

Enables or disables the splash tone before paging is sent over the external pager.

| 1 | 0 | 6 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |
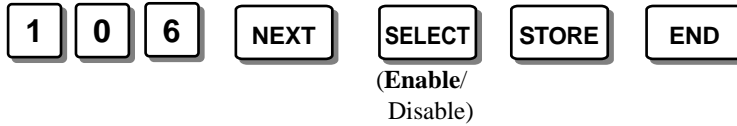
(**Enable**/
Disable)

Default   Enable

☞   • **Feature Reference**

         Section 3, Features
         Paging

[107] *DTMF Receiver Check*

Enables or disables the 6 DTMF receivers to check whether the DTMF receivers are activated normally or not. Refer to the Section 6 Troubleshooting, "While Operating" for further information on checking the DTMF receivers.

| NEXT | or | PREV |

To continue

| 1 | 0 | 7 | NEXT | DTMF receiver no.* | SELECT | STORE | END |
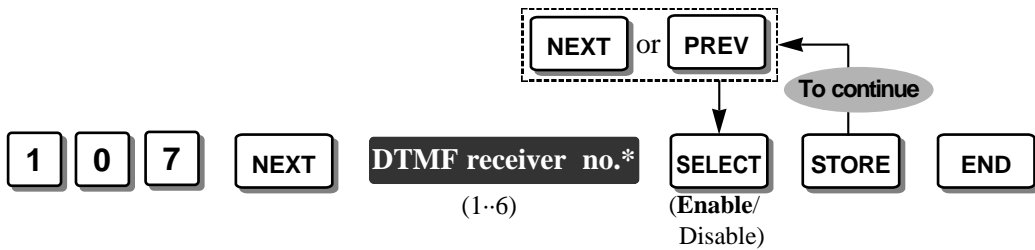
(1··6)   (**Enable**/
Disable)

* DTMF receiver number: 1 and 2 (for checking extension ports 01 through 08)/
                            3 and 4 (for checking extension ports 09 through 16)/
                            5 and 6 (for checking extension ports 17 through 24)

Default   All DTMF receivers – Enable

[108] *Recall Mode for a Locked Extension*

Enables or disables a locked extension to send a recall signal during a conversation with an external party.

| 1 | 0 | 8 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(Enable/
Disable)

Default   Disable

---

[109] *CO Indicator Assignment*

Enables or disables an extension which was assigned not to ring in programs [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment" to answer an incoming outside call. The line key indicator will flash when an outside call is received. If enabled, an extension user can answer the call by pressing the flashing line key. If disabled, the user cannot answer the call even if they press the line key.

| **1** | **0** | **9** | **NEXT** | **SELECT** | **STORE** | **END** |

(**Enable**/
Disable)

Default   Enable

! • The extension must be a proprietary telephone with a line key and indicator.

---

[110] *Recall Key Mode*

Assigns the sending of the recall signal mode, **MODE 1** or **MODE 2**, when the RECALL button on a proprietary telephone is pressed.

   MODE 1: The recall signal is sent during the programmed time in [418] "Recall Time".
   MODE 2: The recall signal is sent while the RECALL button is pressed if the time the RECALL button was pressed is more than the programmed time in [418]. This will be useful to disconnect the current call and make another call without hanging up. If the time the RECALL button was pressed is less than the programmed time in [418], the recall signal will be sent during the programmed time.

| **1** | **1** | **0** | **NEXT** | **SELECT** | **STORE** | **END** |

(**MODE1**/
MODE2)

Default   MODE 1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Recall

[111] *Hold Music Selection*

Selects the music source, **External** or **Tone**, which an external party will hear when an outside call is on hold.

    External : Uses an external music source, such as a radio.

    Tone : Uses the cyclic tone below equipped with the system.


```
1   1   1   [NEXT]   [SELECT]   [STORE]   [END]
                    (External/Tone)
```
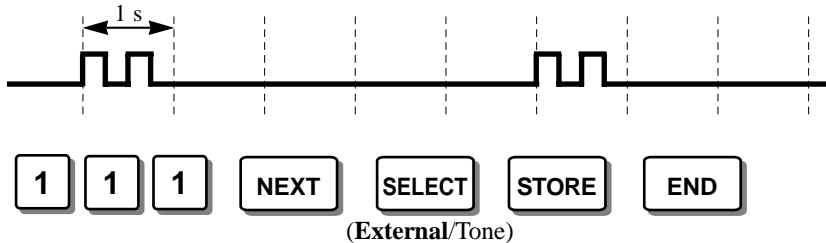
Default   External

!   • The music source can also be used for BGM.

☞   • **Feature Reference**

        Section 3, Features
        Music on Hold / Background Music (BGM)

[112] *DSS Console Indication Mode*

Enables or disables the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) on the DSS button to indicate the status, Forward (FWD) or Do Not Disturb (DND), of corresponding extensions.

```
1   1   2   [NEXT]   [SELECT]   [STORE]   [END]
                    (Enable/
                     Disable)*
```
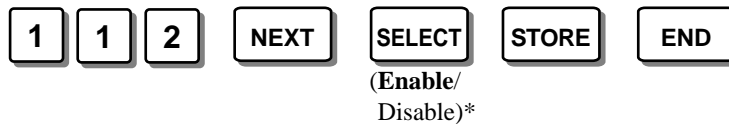
* Enable: FWD – Flashing slowly, DND – Flashing moderately
    Disable: FWD – Off, DND – Off

Default   Enable

☞   • **Feature Reference**

        Section 3, Features
        DSS Console

[115] *Extension Ringing Pattern Selection*

Selects the extension ringing pattern when an intercom call received, either **Single**, **Double** or **Triple**.

```
        ┌─1 s─┐
Single:  ─┘  └──────────────┘  └──────────────┘  └───
Double:  ─┘└┘└───────────────┘└┘└───────────────┘└┘└──
Triple:  ─┘└┘└┘└─────────────┘└┘└┘└─────────────┘└┘└┘└─
```

[1] [1] [5] [NEXT] [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(**Single**/Double/
Triple)
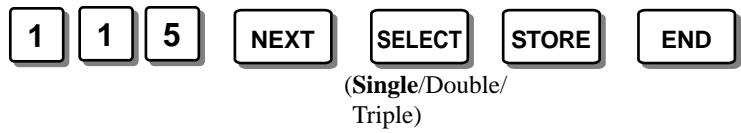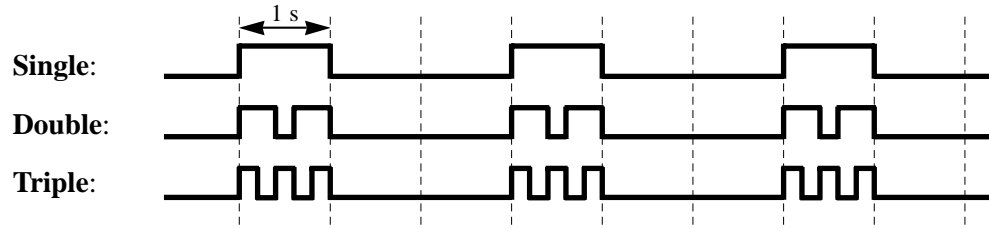
Default   Single

! • The length of the ring cycle for a single line telephone (SLT) is determined in program [124] "SLT Ringing Mode Selection".
  • The extension ringback pattern is determined at the same time.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Ringing Pattern Selection

[116] *Conference Pattern Selection*

Selects the maximum number of external parties which can attend a conference. The maximum number of conference parties is 5.

   3-party C-0 E-3: No external parties can attend a 3-party conference.
   3-party C-1 E-3: One external party can attend a 3-party conference.
   3-party C-2 E-3: A maximum of 2 external parties can attend a 3-party conference.
   5-party C-2 E-5: A maximum of 2 external parties can attend a 5-party conference.

[1] [1] [6] [NEXT] [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(3-party C-0 E-3/
3-party C-1 E-3/
3-party C-2 E-3/
5-party C-2 E-5)
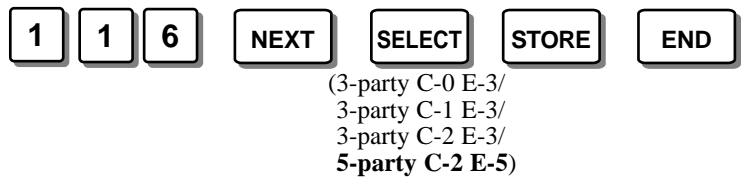
Default   5-party C-2 E-5

☞ • **Feature References**
       Section 3, Features
       Conference (3-Party), Conference (5-Party)

[117] *Call Pickup Tone*

Enables or disables the confirmation tone when the Call Pickup feature is activated.

| 1 | 1 | 7 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Enable**/
 Disable)

Default   Enable

☞   • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Call Pickup

[118] *Pulse Restriction*

Enables or disables sending pulse dialling to the Local Exchange during a conversation with an external party when "Pulse Mode" or "Call Block Mode" is selected in program [401] "Dial Mode".

| 1 | 1 | 8 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Enable**/
 Disable)

Default   Enable

[119] *Redialling after Pulse to Tone Conversion*

Enables or disables sending tone dialling to the Local Exchange when an extension user redials after changing the pulse mode into tone mode by pressing ✳ and #.

| 1 | 1 | 9 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(Enable/
 Disable)

Default   Disable

☞   • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Pulse to Tone Conversion

[120] *Bell Frequency*

Selects the bell frequency sent to a single line telephone (SLT).

[**1**] [**2**] [**0**]   [**NEXT**]   [**SELECT**]   [**STORE**]   [**END**]

(20/**25** Hz)

Default   25 Hz

[121] *Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection*

Selects the Automatic Exchange Line Access number (0 or 9).

[**1**] [**2**] [**1**]   [**NEXT**]   [**SELECT**]   [**STORE**]   [**END**]

(Dial 0/Dial **9**)

Default   Dial 9

!   • If you select "0", the operator call will automatically be "9". If you select "9", the operator call will automatically be "0"

☞   • **Feature References**
      Section 3, Features
      Automatic Exchange Line Access Number, Operator Call

[122] *Automatic Rotation for Exchange Line Access*

Enables or disables the rotation of exchange lines seized for "Automatic Exchange Line Access".

[**1**] [**2**] [**2**]   [**NEXT**]   [**SELECT**]   [**STORE**]   [**END**]

(Enable
Disable)
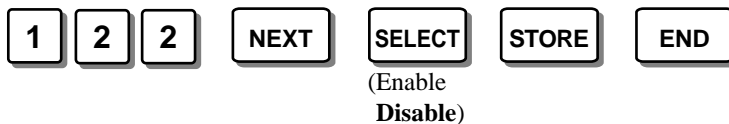
Default   Disable (Does not rotate.)

☞   • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Automatic Exchange Line Access Number

[123] *Break Ratio*

Selects the pulse break rate, **MODE1** or **MODE 2**, when a Pulse is sent to the Local Exchange during a conversation.

    MODE 1: 66 %
    MODE 2: 60 %

1 **2** **3** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**
                              (**MODE1**/
                                 MODE2)
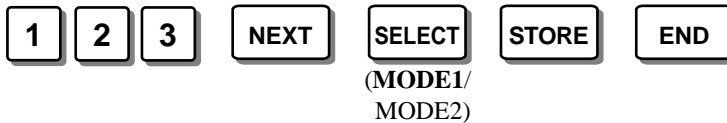
Default   MODE 1

[124] *SLT Ringing Mode Selection*

Selects the length of the ring cycle for a single line telephone (SLT).

    MODE 1: 5 second cycle
    MODE 2: 3 second cycle

1 **2** **4** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**
                              (MODE1/
                                MODE2)
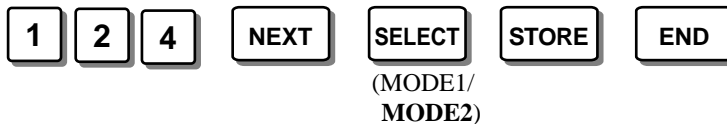
Default   MODE 2

[125] *Call Barring Check for ✶ and #*

Assigns whether the entered "✶" and "#" are checked by call barring or not. This assignment is required for certain Local Exchanges to prevent toll fraud. Some Central Offices ignore the user-dialled "✶" and "#". If your Local Exchange ignores these symbols, select "Disable".

1 **2** **5** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**
                              (**Enable**/
                               Disable)
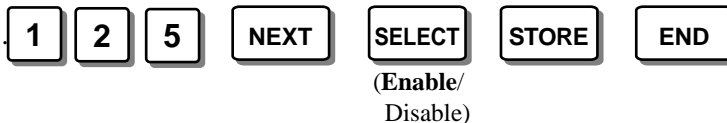
Default   Enable

☞   **• Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Call Barring

[126] *DSS Off-Hook Mode*

Enables or disables making an intercom call just by pressing a DSS button on a DSS Console. If enabled, going off-hook is not needed.

| 1 | 2 | 6 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |
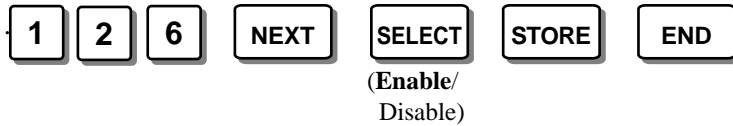
(**Enable**/
Disable)

Default   Enable

! • This assignment is also effective for a flexible line key on a proprietary telephone assigned as a DSS button.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Intercom Calling

[127] *Pickup Group Set*

Enables or disables the ability of an extension to pickup a call ringing at another extension (if it is in the same extension group) by just going off-hook. If enabled, the feature number (40) is not needed to pickup the call.
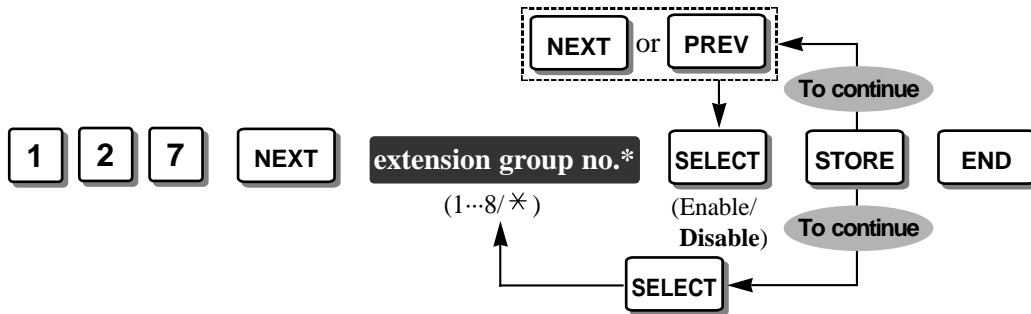
| NEXT | or | PREV |

To continue

| 1 | 2 | 7 | NEXT | extension group no.* | SELECT | STORE | END |

(1···8/＊)   (Enable/
                Disable)

To continue

| SELECT |

* Extension group number: 1 through 8 / ＊ (all extension groups)

Default   All extension groups – Disable (the feature number (40) is required to pickup
                the call)

! • To prevent other extensions in the same extension group from picking up outside calls by just going off-hook, select "Disable" in program [109] "CO Indicator Assignment". Then even though "Enable" is selected in this program [127], outside calls cannot be picked up by others by just going off-hook.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Call Pickup

[200] *Hold Recall Time*

Assigns the length of the hold recall timer. Hold recall (a ring tone or an alarm tone) is heard when the timer expires. If hold recall is not required, select "Disable".

| 2 | 0 | 0 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**30 sec**/
1/1.5/2/3/4/5/6 min/
Disable)

Default   30 seconds

☞ • **Feature References**

> **Section 3, Features**
> Call Park, Hold

[201] *Transfer Recall Time*

Assigns the length of the transfer recall timer. If a transferred call is not answered within the programmed time, the call will be returned to the original caller.

| 2 | 0 | 1 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(15/**30 sec**/
1/2 min)

Default   30 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**

> **Section 3, Features**
> Call Transfer – to Extension

[202] *Call Forwarding Start Time*

Assigns time for the Call Forwarding – No Answer feature. If a call is not answered within the programmed time, the call will be forwarded to the destination.

2 **0** **2** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**

(5/10/**15**/20
sec delay)

Default   15 seconds delay

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Call Forwarding

[203] *Pickup Dial Delay Time*

Assigns the length of time for the Pickup Dialling feature. If the telephone user lifts the handset, the programmed party is called automatically when the timer expires. This delay gives the user an opportunity to enter numbers before automatic dialling occurs.

2 **0** **3** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**

(1/2/**3**/4 sec)

Default   3 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Pickup Dialling

[204] *Call Duration Count Start Time*

Assigns the start time of a conversation either immediately after an exchange line is seized or after dialling. This corresponds to the length of the conversation displayed on the LCD and printed on the printer (SMDR).

2 **0** **4**   **NEXT**   **SELECT**   **STORE**   **END**

(5/**10**/15/20/25/30/
35/40/45/50 sec after
dial/Instantly)

Default   10 seconds after dialling

!   • If reverse signal detection is enabled in program [424] "Reverse (Polarity) Circuit Assignment", the system will automatically start the timer immediately after an external party answers a call.

☞   • **Feature References**
        Section 3, Features
        Polarity Reverse Detection, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[206] *Dialling Start Time*

Assigns the minimum length of the pause time the system waits before dialling after seizing an exchange line.

2 **0** **6**   **NEXT**   **SELECT**   **STORE**   **END**

(**0**/250/500/750/
1000/1250/1500 ms)

Default   0 millisecond

☞   • **Feature Reference**
        Section 3, Features
        Outside Calling

[207] *Recall Timing Range Selection*

Sets the hookswitch recall time range sent from an extension to the system.

MODE 1: 50 to 180 milliseconds.
MODE 2: 80 to 180 milliseconds.
MODE 3: 80 to 650 milliseconds.
MODE 4: 80 to 1000 milliseconds.
MODE 5: 200 to 1000 milliseconds.

2	**0**	**7**	NEXT	SELECT	STORE	END

(**MODE1**/MODE2/
MODE3/MODE4/
MODE5)

Default   MODE 1

☞ • **Feature Reference**

Section 3, Features
Recall Button on a Single Line Telephone

[208] *Interdigit Time*

Assigns the maximum time allowed between digits for an outgoing outside call.

2	**0**	**8**	NEXT	SELECT	STORE	END

(5/10/15/**20** sec)

Default   20 seconds

! • The interdigit timer applies until the call barring check is completed. When the timer expires, an outgoing outside call will be disconnected while dialling, if "Enable" was selected in program [211] "No Dial Disconnection".
• For a single line telephone, an outgoing outside call will be released from a DTMF receiver when the interdigit timer expires.

☞ • **Feature Reference**

Section 3, Features
Call Barring

[210] *DTMF Time*

Assigns the minimum duration of a DTMF signal sent to an exchange line which is set to the DTMF mode in program [401] "Dial Mode".

MODE 1: 80 milliseconds
MODE 2: 160 milliseconds

| 2 | 1 | 0 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |
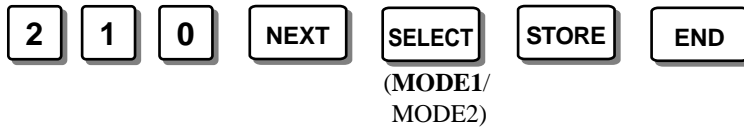
(**MODE1**/
MODE2)

Default   MODE 1

[211] *No Dial Disconnection*

Enables or disables disconnecting an exchange line if an extension user does not dial anything within 20 seconds after an exchange line is seized.

| 2 | 1 | 1 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |
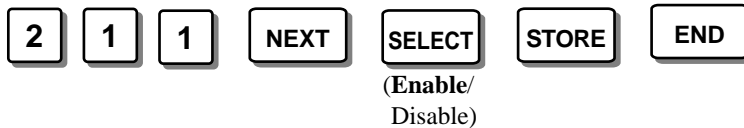
(**Enable**/
Disable)

Default   Enable (Disconnect)

!
- The interdigit timer assigned in program [208] "Interdigit Time" applies until the call barring check is completed. When the timer expires, an outgoing outside call will be disconnected while dialling, if "Enable" was selected in this program.

☞
- **Feature Reference**

  Section 3, Features
  Call Barring

---

[212] *Exchange Line Duration Time Limit*

Sets the maximum time allowed for a conversation with an external party. This program is effective for the extension(s) which assigned "Enable" in program [613] "Exchange Line Duration Time Limit Selection".

| **2** | **1** | **2** | NEXT | **time** | STORE | END |

(1··32 minutes)
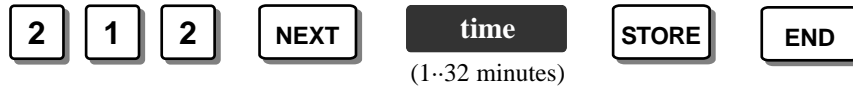
Default   10 minutes

!
- A beep sounds at 5-second intervals 15 seconds before the programmed time expires.
- This program is effective only for an outgoing outside call.
- When making a call after an exchange line is seized and transferred to the enabled extension in program [613] by another extension, the timer starts after the call has been transferred.

☞
- **Feature Reference**

    Section 3, Features
    Limited Call Duration

---

[213] *Bell Off Detection*

Sets the maximum time between detecting one bell signal and the next from the Local Exchange. In case the next bell signal is not detected within the programmed time, the system recognises the bell signal has stopped.

| **2** | **1** | **3** | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**3**/6/12 sec)
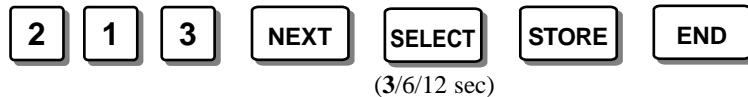
Default   3 seconds

[300] *Carrier Excepted Code Assignment*

Assigns up to 20 carrier excepted codes, for example, Per Call Block code (✶ 141). The system disregards the assigned code, and call barring and ARS are applied to the numbers after the code.
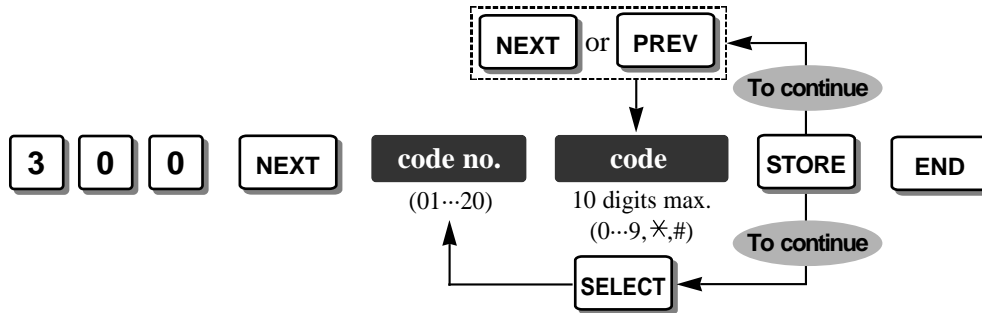
Example:
Code no. 01: ✶ 141
Dialling number: ✶ 141   01633 877 467
           disregarded   applied to the call barring and ARS

Default   All codes – Not stored.

!
• "x" (press the PAUSE button) substitutes any number (= wild card).
• To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

[301] *Call Barring – System Speed Dialling Boundary Class*

Assigns the call barring class for System Speed Dialling numbers. System Speed Dialling numbers can be assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry".
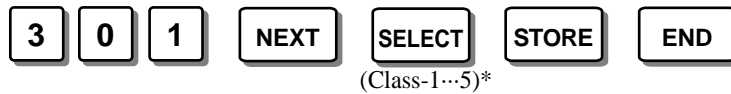
✱ Boundary Class: 1 through 5

Default   Boundary Class -1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Call Barring for System Speed Dialling

---

[302]-[305] *Call Barring – Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes*

Assigns up to 20 toll call numbers which are restricted to make outside calls on a class of service (COS) basis for each program.

```
                                    ┌─────────────────────────┐
                                    │  NEXT  or  PREV      ◄───┤
                                    └──────────────┬──────────┘
                                                   │    To continue
                                                   ▼
  ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌──────┐   ┌──────────┐  ┌──────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
  │ 3 │ │ 0 │ │ X │  │ NEXT │   │ code no. │  │ phone no.│  │ STORE │  │ END │
  └───┘ └───┘ └───┘  └──────┘   └──────────┘  └──────────┘  └───────┘  └─────┘
                                   (01···20)     11 digits
                                                (0···9,✕,#)   To continue
                                        ▲                 ┌──────────┐
                                        └─────────────────│  SELECT  │◄───
                                                          └──────────┘
```
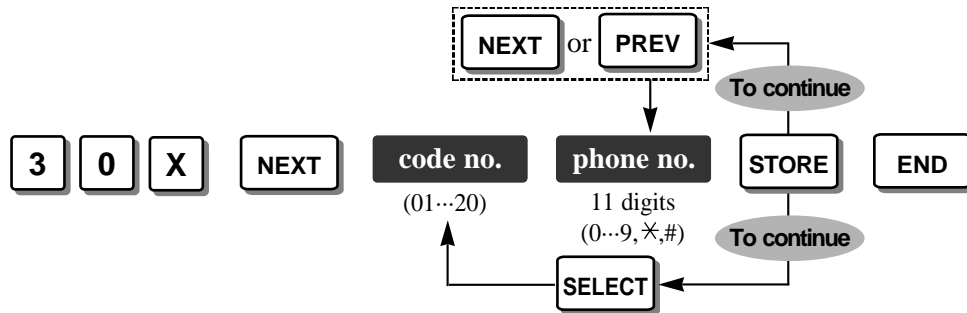
X – Program address selection number: 2 ([302] for Class 2) / 3 ([303] for Class 3)/
4 ([304] for Class 4) / 5 ([305] for Class 5)

Default   All codes – Not stored.

!
- "x" (press the PAUSE button) substitutes any number (= wild card).
- Each phone number should consist of 11 digits.
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**

Section 3, Features
Call Barring

---

[306] *Call Barring – Exception Codes*

Assigns up to 80 exception numbers which are allowed to make outside calls on a class of service (COS) basis even when denied codes are programmed in [302]-[305] "Call Barring – Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes".
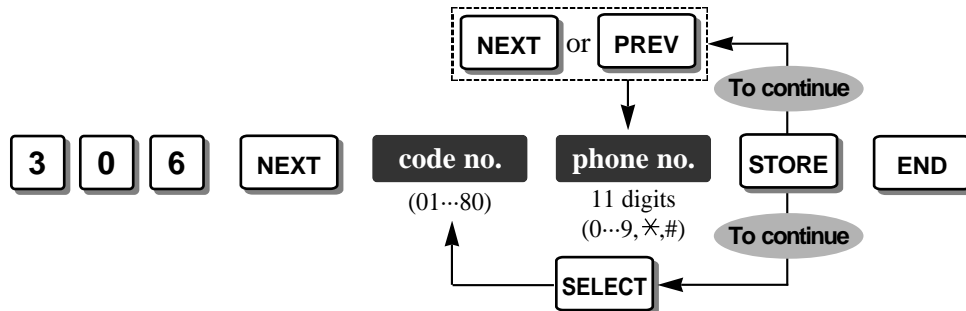
Default   All codes – Not stored.

!
- "x" (press the PAUSE button) substitutes any number (= wild card).
- Each phone number should consist of 11 digits.
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Call Barring

[309] *Emergency Dial Number Set*

Assigns up to 5 emergency numbers, for example, a police station or fire station. Calls with these numbers are free from restrictions, for example, call barring, Account Code – Forced/Verify–All mode and Electronic Extension Lock.
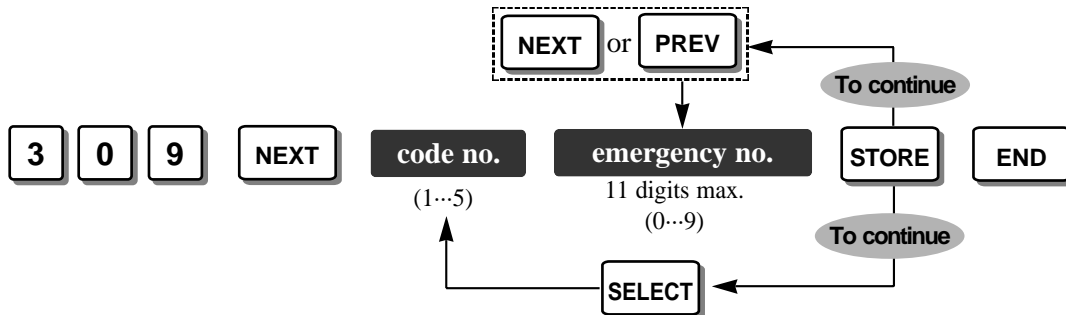
Default   Code-01 = 999, Code-02 = 112, Other codes = Not stored.

!
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature References**
      Section 3, Features
      Emergency Call, Call Barring

---

[310] *Account Codes*

Assigns up to 24 account codes which are compared with the code entered when "Verify-All" or "Verify-Toll (Call Barring)" is selected in program [605] "Account Code Entry Mode". If "Verify-All" is selected, an account code is required to make an outside call. If "Verify-Toll (Call Barring)" is selected, an account code is only required to override call barring.
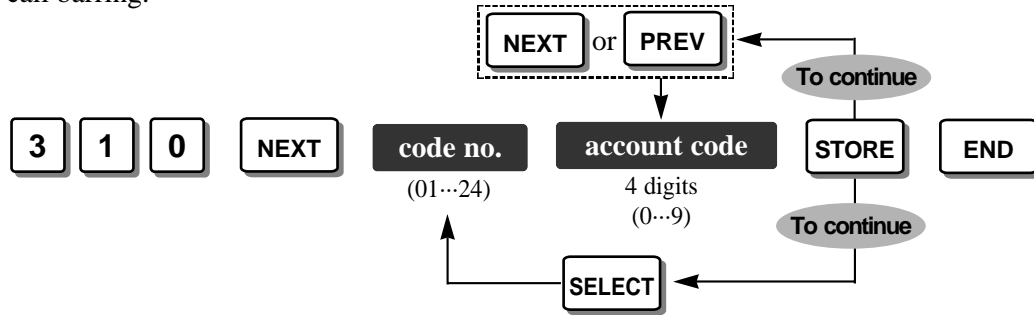
```
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ NEXT  or  PREV │◄──────────┐
                    └──────────────────────┘           │
                                  │                 To continue
                                  ▼                     │
  ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
  │3│ │1│ │0│ │ NEXT │ │ code no. │ │ account code │ │ STORE │ │ END │
  └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘ └──────────┘ └──────────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                        (01···24)       4 digits
                                         (0···9)       To continue
                              ▲                             │
                              │        ┌──────────┐         │
                              └────────│  SELECT  │◄────────┘
                                       └──────────┘
```

Default   All codes – Not stored.

!   • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞   • **Feature References**

      Section 3, Features
      Account Code Entry, Call Barring Override by Account Codes

---

[311] *Automatic Pause Insertion Codes*

Assigns up to 40 automatic pause insertion codes which are checked with the outside outgoing call number. When one of the codes is the same as the call number, the pause time assigned in program [417] "Pause Time" is automatically inserted after the code. If a second dial tone is sent from your Local Exchange, it is convenient to assign the area code as the pause code.
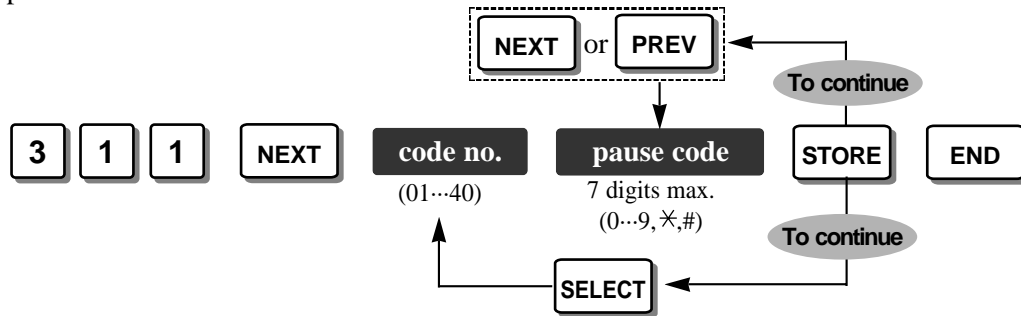
```
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ NEXT  or  PREV │◄──────────┐
                    └──────────────────────┘           │
                                  │                 To continue
                                  ▼                     │
  ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
  │3│ │1│ │1│ │ NEXT │ │ code no. │ │  pause code  │ │ STORE │ │ END │
  └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘ └──────────┘ └──────────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                        (01···40)     7 digits max.
                                      (0···9, ✱,#)     To continue
                              ▲                             │
                              │        ┌──────────┐         │
                              └────────│  SELECT  │◄────────┘
                                       └──────────┘
```

Default   All codes – Not stored.

!   • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

---

[312] *Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class*

Assigns the Call Barring class for an extension which has set the Electronic Extension Lockout or Remote Extension Lock Control.

```
3   1   2   NEXT   SELECT   STORE   END
                   (Disable/
                    COS-2···5)*
```

* Boundary COS: 2 through 5 / Disable (Disables all outside outgoing calls.)

Default   Disable

☞   • **Feature Reference**

  Section 3, Features
  Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class

[350] *ARS Selection*

Enables or disables the ARS feature for each exchange line.
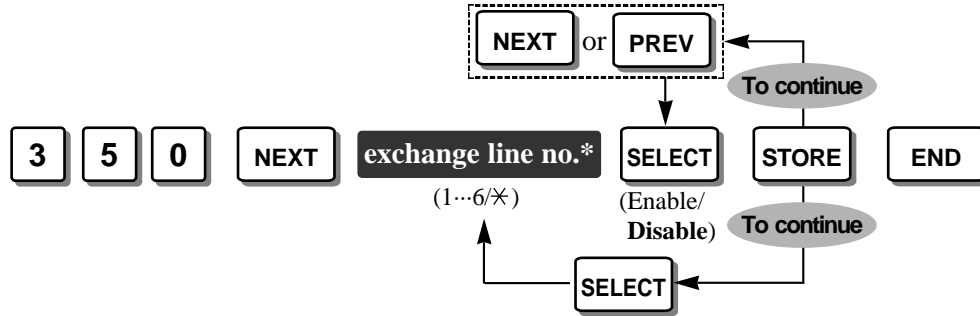
```
                                    ┌─────┐    ┌─────┐
                                    │NEXT │ or │PREV │ ◄───┐
                                    └─────┘    └─────┘     │
                                              │      To continue
                                              ▼
┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────┐ ┌─────┐
│ 3 │ │ 5 │ │ 0 │ │ NEXT │  │ exchange line no.*│ │SELECT│ │STORE │ │ END │
└───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘  └──────────────────┘ └──────┘ └──────┘ └─────┘
                               (1···6/✷)          (Enable/   To continue
                                                   Disable)
                                         ┌──────┐
                                         │SELECT│ ◄──────
                                         └──────┘
```

✻ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✻ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[351]-[354] *Routes 1 through 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)*

Assigns up to 80 area codes for outside calls which are applied to the ARS feature for each route.
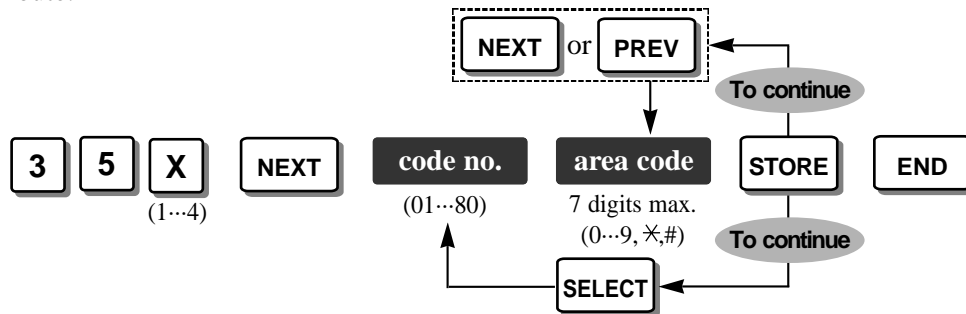
```
                                    ┌─────┐    ┌─────┐
                                    │NEXT │ or │PREV │ ◄───┐
                                    └─────┘    └─────┘     │
                                              │      To continue
                                              ▼
┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────┐ ┌──────┐ ┌─────┐
│ 3 │ │ 5 │ │ X │ │ NEXT │  │ code no. │ │ area code│ │STORE │ │ END │
└───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘  └──────────┘ └──────────┘ └──────┘ └─────┘
       (1···4)                (01···80)    7 digits max.   To continue
                                           (0···9, ✷,#)
                                        ┌──────┐
                                        │SELECT│ ◄──────
                                        └──────┘
```

X – Program address selection number: 1 ([351] for Route 1) / 2 ([352] for Route 2)/
                                         3 ([353] for Route 3) / 4 ([354] for Route 4)

Default   All codes – Not stored.

! • "x" (press the PAUSE button) substitutes any number (= wild card).
   • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[355]-[358] *Routes 1 through 4 Exception Codes*

Assigns up to 80 area codes for outside calls which are not applied to the ARS feature for each route.

```
              ┌─────────────────────┐
              │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄──┼──────┐
              └─────────────────────┘       │
                         │            To continue
                         ▼                   │
┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌──────┐
│ 3 ││ 5 ││ X │ │ NEXT │ │ code no. │ │ area code│ │ STORE │ │ END  │
└───┘└───┘└───┘ └──────┘ └──────────┘ └──────────┘ └───────┘ └──────┘
          (5···8)        (01···80)    7 digits max.  To continue
                                       (0···9,✶,#)        │
                                  ▲                        │
                                  │    ┌──────────┐        │
                                  └────│  SELECT  │◄───────┘
                                       └──────────┘
```
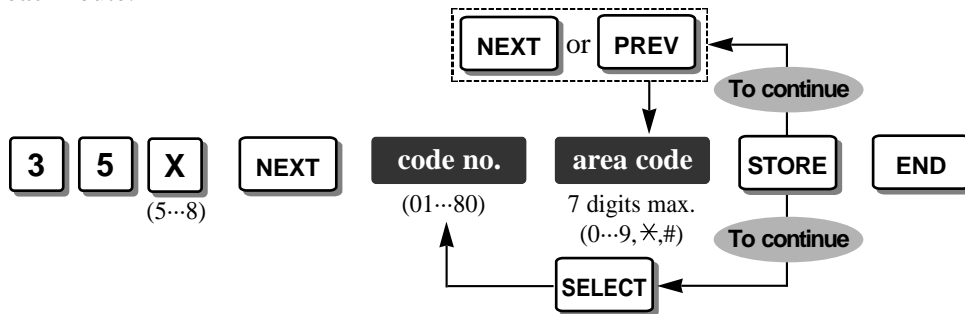
X – Program address selection number: 5 ([355] for Route 1) / 6 ([356] for Route 2)/
7 ([357] for Route 3) / 8 ([358] for Route 4)

Default   All codes – Not stored.

!
- "x" (press the PAUSE button) substitutes any number (= wild card).
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[359] *1st Carrier Selection Code (BT Line Access Code)*

Assigns the first carrier access code. When the code is dialled, the first carrier is always selected even if the ARS feature is enabled.

```
┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐ ┌──────┐ ┌────────────────────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌──────┐
│ 3 ││ 5 ││ 9 │ │ NEXT │ │ 1st carrier access code│ │ STORE │ │ END  │
└───┘└───┘└───┘ └──────┘ └────────────────────────┘ └───────┘ └──────┘
                            4 digits max.
                              (0···9)
```
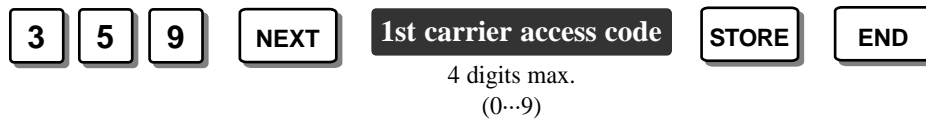
Default   121 (British Telecom Line access code)

!
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[360] *ARS Modification – Removed Digits*

Determines how the dialled number applied to the ARS feature should be modified before sending to the exchange line for each route. The digits are deleted from the beginning of the dialled number.

```
              ┌─────────────────────┐
              │  NEXT  or  PREV  │◄────────────┐
              └─────────────────────┘          │
                         │            To continue
                         ▼                      │
┌───┬───┬───┐  ┌──────┐  ┌──────────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌──────┐
│ 3 │ 6 │ 0 │  │ NEXT │  │ route no.│  │removed digits│  │ STORE │  │ END  │
└───┴───┴───┘  └──────┘  │  (1…4)   │  │   (0…9)      │  └───────┘  └──────┘
                          └──────────┘  └──────────────┘
                              ▲            To continue
                              │                      │
                              │         ┌────────┐   │
                              └─────────│ SELECT │◄──┘
                                        └────────┘
```
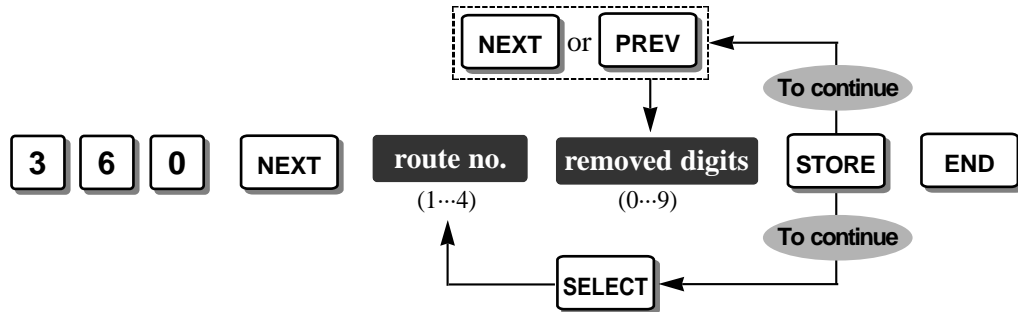
Default All routes – 0 (No deletion)

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[361] *ARS Modification – Added Number*

Determines how the dialled number applied to the ARS feature should be modified before sending to the exchange line for each route. Numbers are added to the beginning of the dialled number. Numbers can be carrier codes, etc.

```
              ┌─────────────────────┐
              │  NEXT  or  PREV  │◄────────────┐
              └─────────────────────┘          │
                         │            To continue
                         ▼                      │
┌───┬───┬───┐  ┌──────┐  ┌──────────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌──────┐
│ 3 │ 6 │ 1 │  │ NEXT │  │ route no.│  │ added number │  │ STORE │  │ END  │
└───┴───┴───┘  └──────┘  │  (1…4)   │  │20 digits max.│  └───────┘  └──────┘
                          └──────────┘  │ (0…9,✕,#)   │
                              ▲          └──────────────┘
                              │            To continue
                              │                      │
                              │         ┌────────┐   │
                              └─────────│ SELECT │◄──┘
                                        └────────┘
```
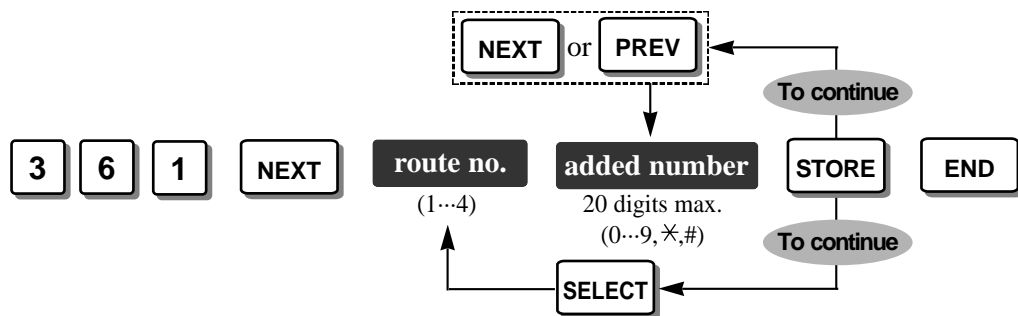
Default Route 1 = 131, Other routes = Not stored.

! • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.
• Press ➡ to scroll the display to the right side.
• The assigned numbers will be added to the dialled number after deleting the digits programmed in [360] "ARS Modification — Removed Digits".

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[362] *ARS Dial Tone Pattern Selection*

Selects the dial tone pattern, **Disable** (no tone), **Tone1**, **Tone2** or **Tone3**, generated after seizing an ARS exchange line. The ARS feature is enabled on an exchange line basis in program [350] "ARS Selection". The tone will stop after the first digit (except for an account code) is dialled.

Tone1:

Tone2:

Tone3:

```
[3] [6] [2]  [NEXT]  [SELECT]  [STORE]  [END]
```
(Disable/**Tone1**/
Tone2/Tone3)
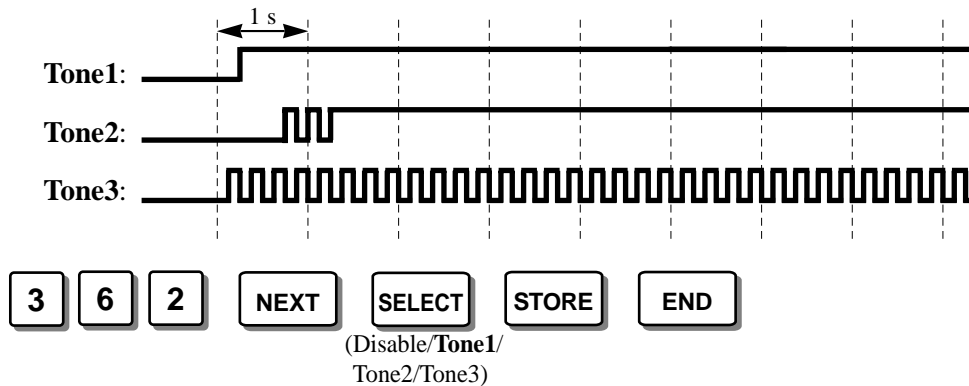
Default   Tone1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[363] *ARS Interdigit Time*

Assigns the interdigit timer (in seconds) used while the system is checking the dialled number for the ARS feature.

```
[3] [6] [3]  [NEXT]  [ time ]  [STORE]  [END]
```
(1···20)

Default   5 seconds

! • This assignment should be the same as the interdigit timer assigned in program [208] "Interdigit Time".

☞ • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

---

[364] *ARS Trunk Group*

Assigns trunk group(s) for each ARS route number. Trunk groups are assigned in program [404] "Trunk Group Assignment". An exchange line in the assigned trunk group(s) is automatically seized when making an outside call using the Automatic Exchange Line Access number (9 or 0), and the dialled number is applied to one of the ARS route numbers.

```
                          ┌──────┐    ┌──────┐
                          │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │ ◄──────────
                          └──────┘    └──────┘          │
                                │              To continue
                                ▼
 ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐  ┌──────┐   ████████████  ██████████████  ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
 │3│ │6│ │4│  │ NEXT │   █ route no. █  █trunk group  █ │ STORE │ │ END │
 └─┘ └─┘ └─┘  └──────┘   ████████████  █   no.*      █ └───────┘ └─────┘
                          (1···4)        ██████████████
                             ▲          (1···6/✶)     To continue
                             │              ┌────────┐      │
                             └──────────────│ SELECT │◄─────
                                            └────────┘
```
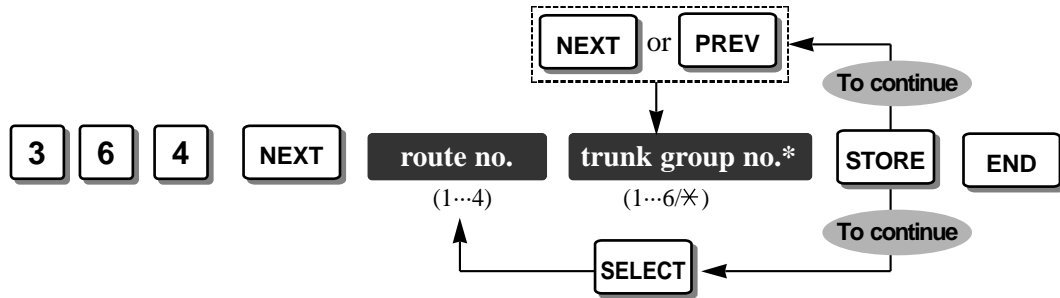
* Trunk (TRK) group number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All trunk (TRK) groups)

Default   All routes – ✶ (All trunk (TRK) groups)

! • Programs [351]-[354] "Routes 1 through 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)" should be considered when assigning this program.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[381]-[384] *Routes 1 through 4 Authorisation Codes*

Registers an authorisation code applied to the exchange line(s).
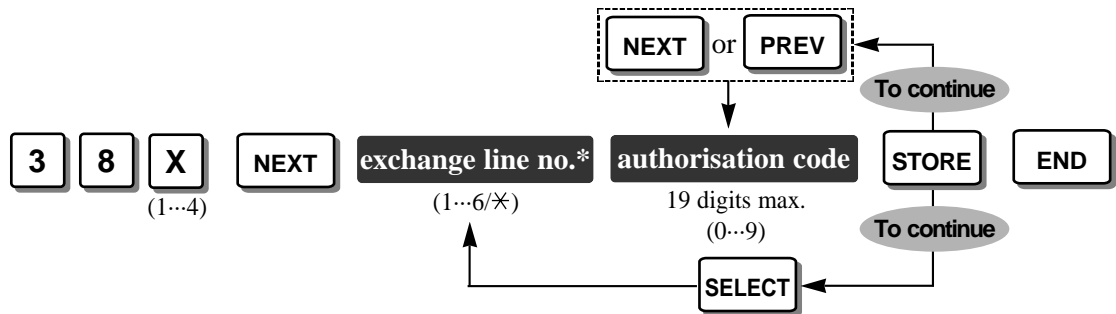
```
                                              ┌─ NEXT │ or │ PREV ◄─┐
                                              └────────────────────┘
                                                         │      To continue
                                                         ▼
  3  8  X   NEXT   exchange line no.*   authorisation code   STORE   END
     (1···4)          (1···6/✶)         19 digits max.
                                           (0···9)      To continue
                                                         │
                                         SELECT ◄────────┘
```

X – Program address selection number: 1 ([351] for Route 1) / 2 ([352] for Route 2)/
                                        3 ([353] for Route 3) / 4 ([354] for Route 4)
✶ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Not stored.

! • The registered codes are not shown on the display of a proprietary telephone and printout
by program [804] "System Data Damp" after programming. "Already Set" will be shown
instead of the registered codes.

[385]-[388] *Routes 1 through 4 Itemised Bill*

Enables or disables to add an extension number assigned in program [389] "Itemised Bill Code Assignment" after the authorisation code for an exchange line(s). This is useful for billing purposes.

```
NEXT  or  PREV ◄──┐
                  To continue

3  8  X   NEXT   exchange line no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
    (5···8)           (1···6/✳)      (Enable/
                                     Disable)  To continue

                              SELECT ◄──
```
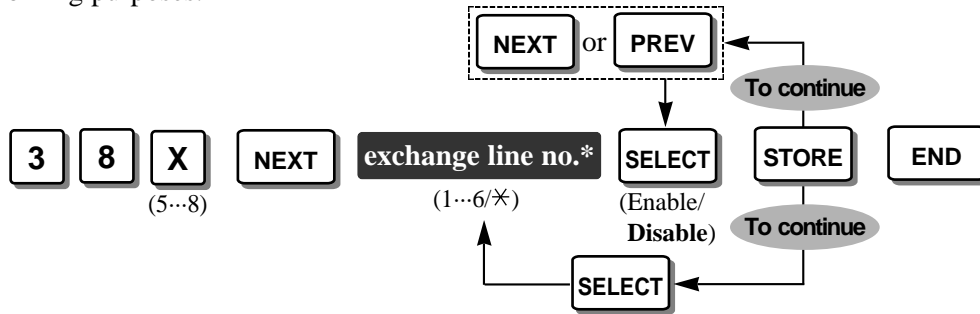
X – Program address selection number: 5 ([385] for Route 1) / 2 ([386] for Route 2)/
3 ([387] for Route 3) / 4 ([388] for Route 4)

* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[389] *Itemised Bill Code Assignment*

Assigns the itemised bill code for each extension for dividing a bill.

```
NEXT  or  PREV ──┐
                 To continue

3  8  9   NEXT   extension port no.   itemised bill code.   STORE   END
                   (01···24/ ✳ )       3 digits max.
                                         (0···9)

                      SELECT ◄──  To continue
```
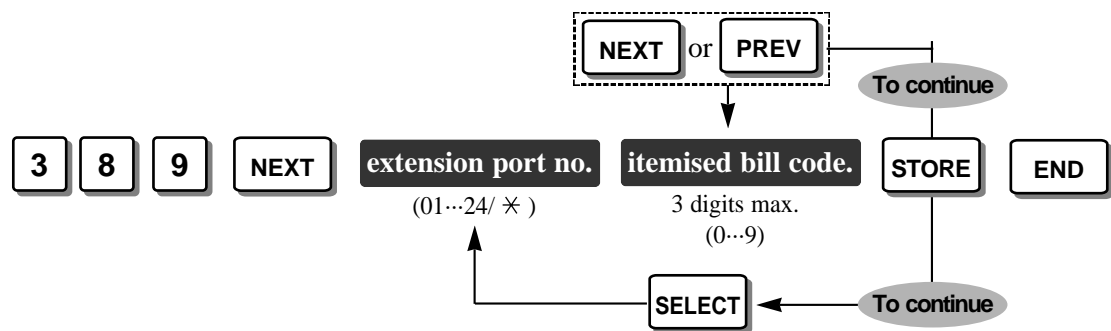
* Extension port number: 01 through 16 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   Extension ports 01 through 24 – 201 through 224

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

[400] *Exchange Line Connection Assignment*

Assigns which exchange line(s) is connected to the system or not.

```
                    ┌─────────┐     ┌─────────┐
                    │  NEXT   │ or  │  PREV   │ ◄─┐
                    └─────────┘     └─────────┘   │
                                        │      To continue
┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐ ┌─────────────────┐ ┌────────┐   ┌────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌──────┐
│ 4 │ │ 0 │ │ 0 │ │ NEXT │ │ exchange line no.*│ │ SELECT │   │ STORE  │  │ END  │
└───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘ └─────────────────┘ └────────┘   └────────┘  └──────┘
                              (1···6/✷)        (Connect/    To continue
                                               Not connect)
                                   ┌──────────┐
                                   │  SELECT  │ ◄─┘
                                   └──────────┘
```
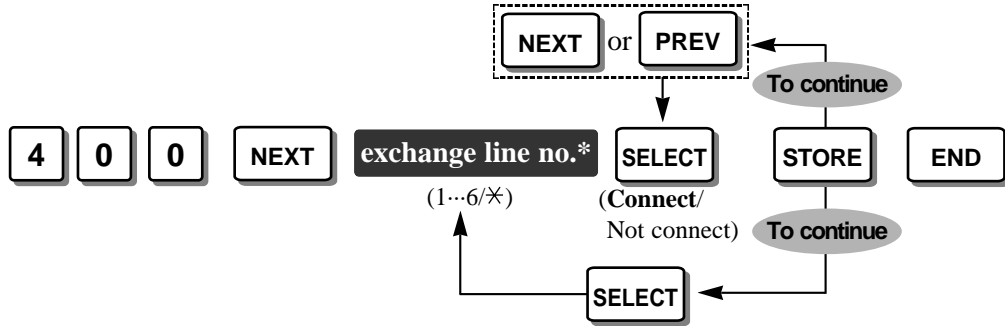
✷ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✷ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Connect

☞ • **Feature Reference**
 Section 3, Features
 Outside Calling

[401] *Dial Mode*

Selects the dialling mode, **DTMF**, **Pulse** or **C. BLK** (Call Blocking), for each exchange line.
   DTMF: The dialling signals from an extension, either Tone or Pulse, are converted to
        Tone and transmitted to the Local Exchange. If the system is connected directly
        to the Local Exchange or installed behind a host PBX, which receives both Tone
        and Pulse, select this mode.
   Pulse : The dialling signals from an extension, either Tone or Pulse, are converted to
        Pulse and transmitted to the Local Exchange.
   C. BLK: If your Local Exchange can receive both DTMF and Pulse signals but the user
        are contracted for Pulse, select this mode. When dialling with a touch tone
        telephone, only Pulse signals are sent to the Local Exchange.

```
                    ┌─────────┐     ┌─────────┐
                    │  NEXT   │ or  │  PREV   │ ◄─┐
                    └─────────┘     └─────────┘   │
                                        │      To continue
┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐ ┌─────────────────┐ ┌────────┐   ┌────────┐  ┌──────┐
│ 4 │ │ 0 │ │ 1 │ │ NEXT │ │ exchange line no.*│ │ SELECT │   │ STORE  │  │ END  │
└───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘ └─────────────────┘ └────────┘   └────────┘  └──────┘
                              (1···6/✷)        (DTMF/Pulse/  To continue
                                               C.BLK Mode)
                                   ┌──────────┐
                                   │  SELECT  │ ◄─┘
                                   └──────────┘
```
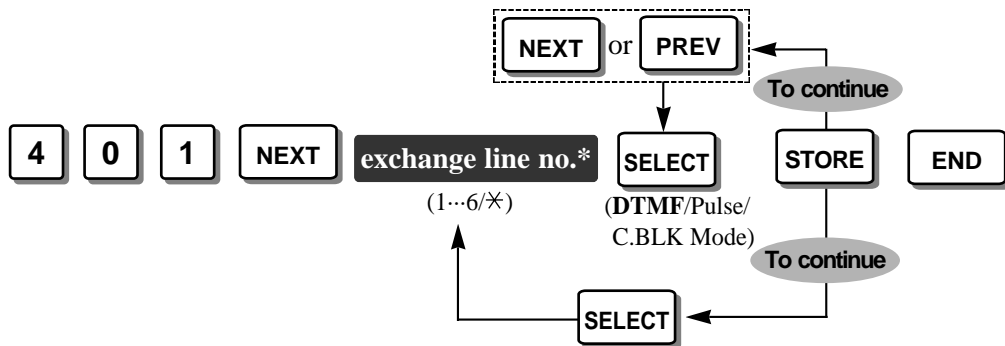
✷ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✷ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – DTMF Mode

☞ • **Feature Reference**
 Section 3, Features
 Pulse to Tone Conversion

[402] *Pulse Speed Selection*

Selects a pulse rate for each exchange line which sets "Pulse Mode" or "Call block Mode" in program [401] "Dial Mode". There are 2 pulse rates, **Low Speed** (10 pps) and **High Speed** (20 pps).
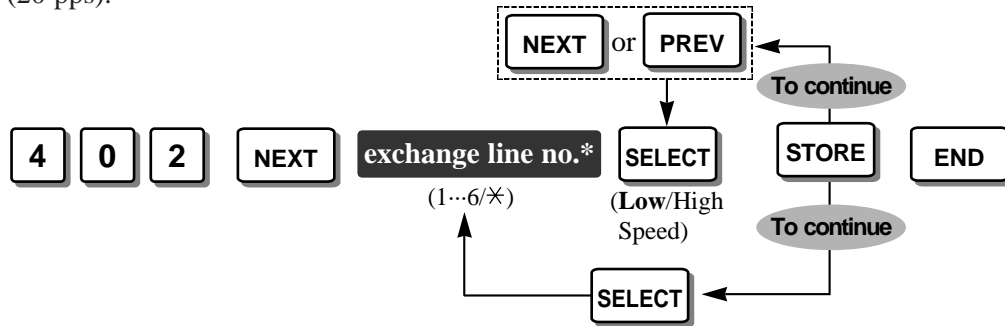
```
                          ┌─ NEXT  or  PREV ◄──┐
                          │                    │
                          ▼              To continue
 4   0   2   NEXT   exchange line no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
                      (1···6/✳)        (Low/High
                                         Speed)    To continue
                              ▲                       │
                              └──────── SELECT ◄───────┘
```

* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Low Speed

[403] *Host PBX Access Codes*

If the system is installed behind a host PBX, each exchange line may require an access code to make an outside call. Up to 8 access codes can be stored for each exchange line. When the programmed codes are dialled, the pause time assigned in program [417] "Pause Time" is automatically inserted, and call barring is applied after the code.

```
                                    ┌─ NEXT  or  PREV ◄──┐
                                    │                    │
                                    ▼              To continue
 4   0   3   NEXT  exchange line no.*¹  access code*²  STORE   END
                     (1···6/✳)       Up to 8 access codes
                                      1 or 2 digits    To continue
                                        (0···9)            │
                              ▲                            │
                              └──────── SELECT ◄───────────┘
```
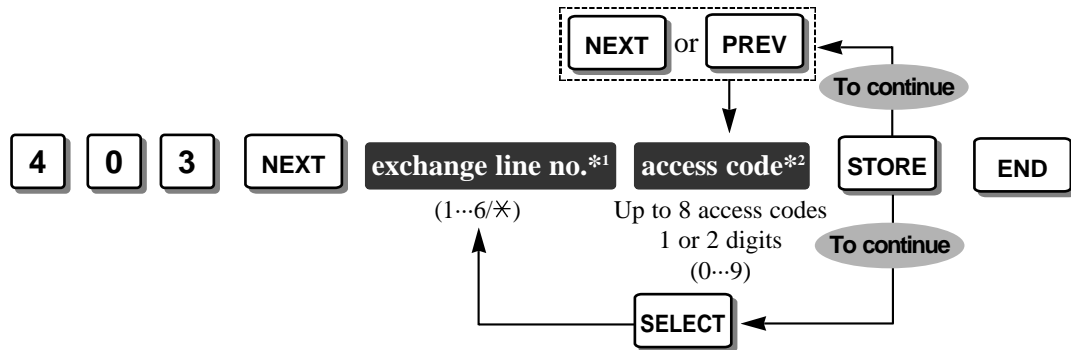
*¹ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

*² Insert a "**,**" for each code using the ⎡.⎤ button on the overlay.

Example:
• Access codes 81, 82 on exchange line number 1

`4  0  3  NEXT  1  8  1  ,  8  2  STORE  END`
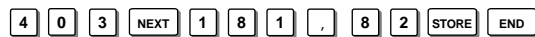
Default   All exchange lines – Not stored

! • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Host PBX Access

[404] *Trunk Group Assignment*

Assigns a maximum 6 trunk groups. Each exchange line must be assigned to an trunk group. For example, if there are multiple telephone service companies available, exchange lines can be grouped by company.

```
                    ┌────────┐    ┌────────┐
                    │ NEXT   │ or │ PREV   │ ◄─────┐
                    └────────┘    └────────┘       │
                                       │      To continue
                                       ▼
┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐  ┌────────┐  ┌────────────────────┐  ┌──────────────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌───────┐
│ 4 ││ 0 ││ 4 │  │ NEXT   │  │ exchange line no.*¹ │  │ trunk group no.*² │  │ STORE │  │ END   │
└───┘└───┘└───┘  └────────┘  └────────────────────┘  └──────────────────┘  └───────┘  └───────┘
                                 (1···6/✳)                  (1···6)
                                     ▲                                  To continue
                                     │                                       │
                                     │          ┌────────┐                    │
                                     └──────────│ SELECT │◄───────────────────┘
                                                └────────┘
```
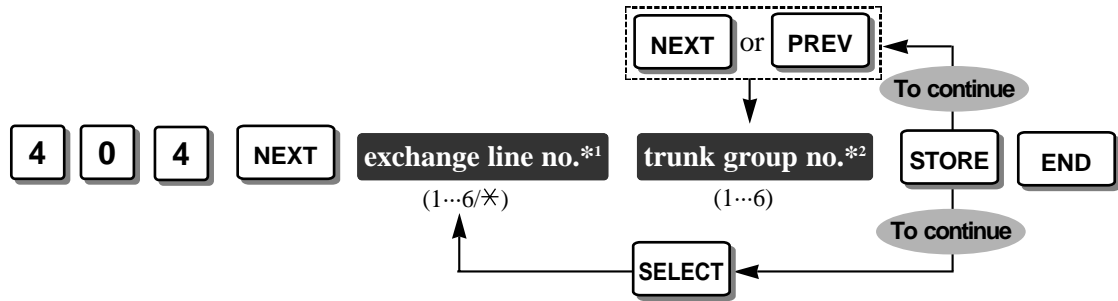
*¹ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)
*² Trunk (TRK) group number: 1 through 6

Default   Exchange line 1 through 6 – Trunk group 1 through 6

!   • Each exchange line can only belong to one trunk group.

☞   • **Feature Reference**
        Section 3, Features
        Outside Calling

---

[405]-[407] *Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch*

Determines which extension(s) can make an outside call in the day, night and/or lunch modes.

```
                                          ┌─────┐    ┌─────┐        To continue
                                          │ NEXT│ or │ PREV│ ◄──────  To continue
                                          └─────┘    └─────┘        Go to next or prev. line number

                                                ┌───┐   ┌───┐
                                                │ ← │or │ → │
                                                └───┘   └───┘
                                                          To continue
                                                    Go to next or prev.
                                                        port number

 ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐ exchange line no.*¹ ┌───┐ extension port no.*² ┌────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
 │ 4 │ │ X │ │ NEXT │                     │ # │                      │ SELECT │ │ STORE │ │ END │
 └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘    (1···6/✕)        └───┘     (01···24/✕)      └────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
     (05···07)                                                       (Enable/
                                                                      Disable)
                                         To continue
                                    Go to another port number
                                  ┌────────┐                           To continue
                                  │ SELECT │ ◄────────────────    Go to another line number
                                  └────────┘
```
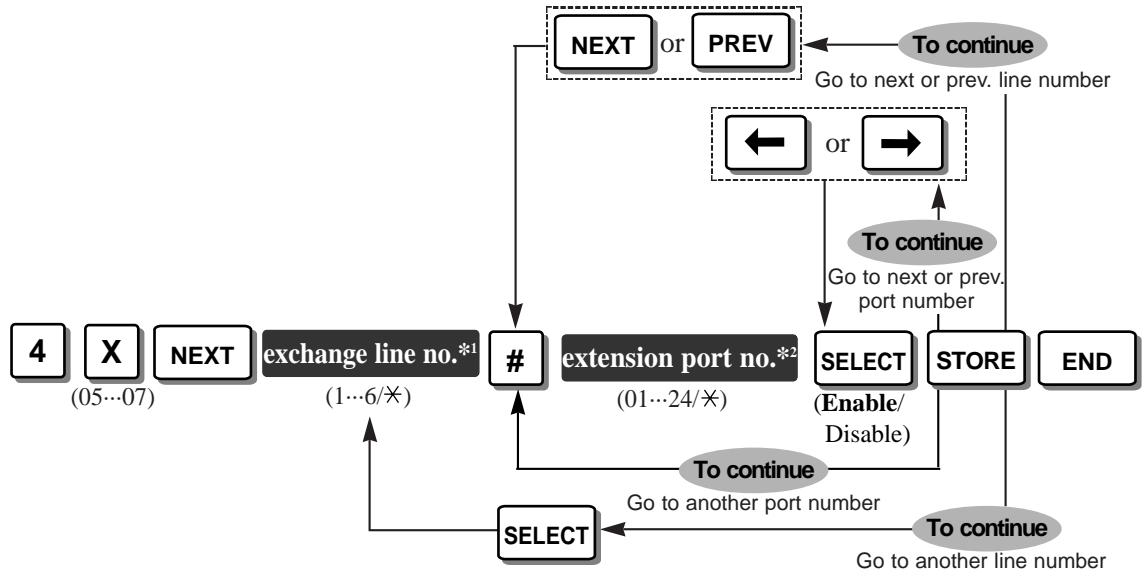
X – Program address selection number: 05 ([405] for day) / 06 ([406] for night) /
07 ([407] for lunch)
*¹ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✕ (All exchange lines)
*² Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✕ (All extension ports)

Default   All exchange lines – all extension ports – Enable

☞   • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Outside Calling

---

[408]-[410] *Flexible Ringing Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch*

Determines which extension(s) will ring for incoming outside calls in the day, night and/or lunch modes.
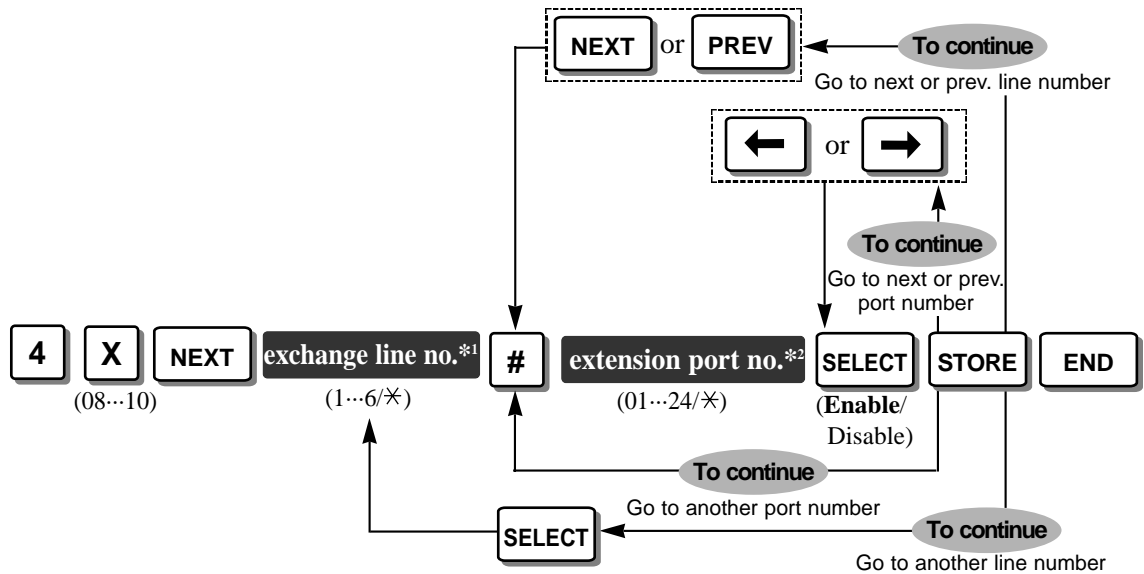
X – Program address selection number: 08 ([408] for day) / 09 ([409] for night) / 10 ([410] for lunch)

*[1] Exchange line number: 1 through 6 ✳ (All exchange lines)
*[2] Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   All exchange lines – all extension ports – Enable

☞ • **Feature References**

   Section 3, Features
   Exchange Line Ringing Selection, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD), Receiving Calls

---

[411]-[413] *Delayed Ringing Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch*

Assigns the ringing start time for extension(s) which were selected to ring in programs [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch" in the day, night and/or lunch modes.
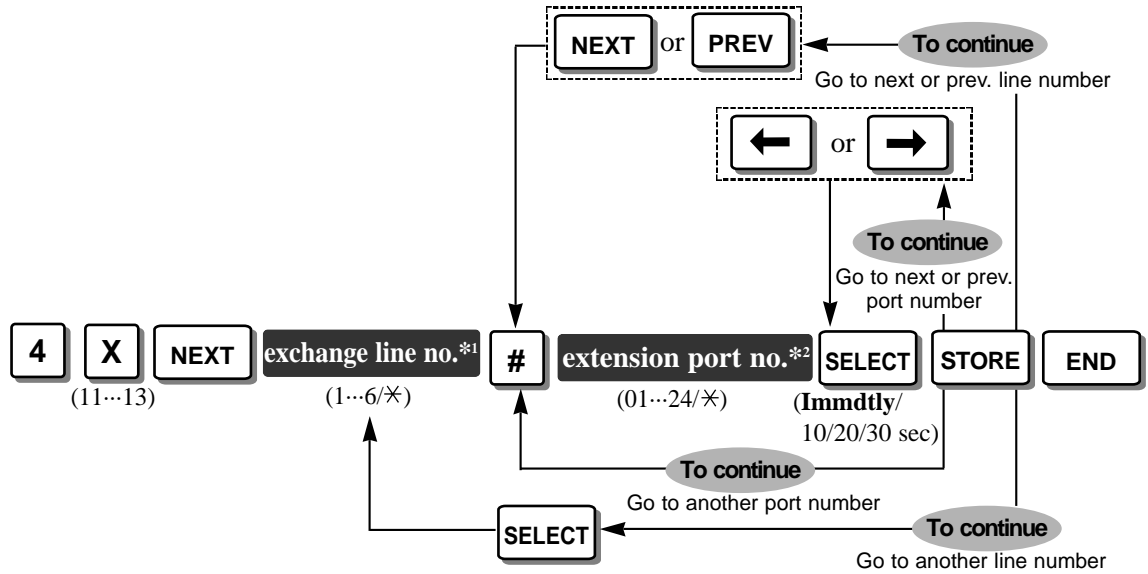
X – Program address selection number: 11 ([411] for day) / 12 ([412] for night)/
                                                   13 ([413] for lunch)
*[1] Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All exchange lines)
*[2] Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✶ (All extension ports)

Default   All exchange lines – all extension ports – Immediately

☞ • **Feature Reference**
        Section 3, Features
        Receiving Calls

[414]-[416] *Exchange Line Mode —Day/Night/Lunch*

Selects the mode of an incoming outside call on each exchange Line in the day, night and lunch modes. There are the following 5 modes.

Normal: An incoming outside call will be received at the extension(s) assigned in programs [408]–[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch".

DIL: An incoming outside call will be received at the assigned extension in this program.

DISA1: An incoming outside call will be received at an extension through the DISA feature. A caller will hear a tone or an outgoing message.

DISA2: An incoming outside call will be received at an extension through the DISA feature. A caller might hear OGM 2; for various configurations please see Cases 2, 3 and 4 in Section 3, Features "Outgoing Message (OGM).

UCD: An incoming outside call will be received at an extension through the UCD feature.

< To select Normal, DISA or UCD >
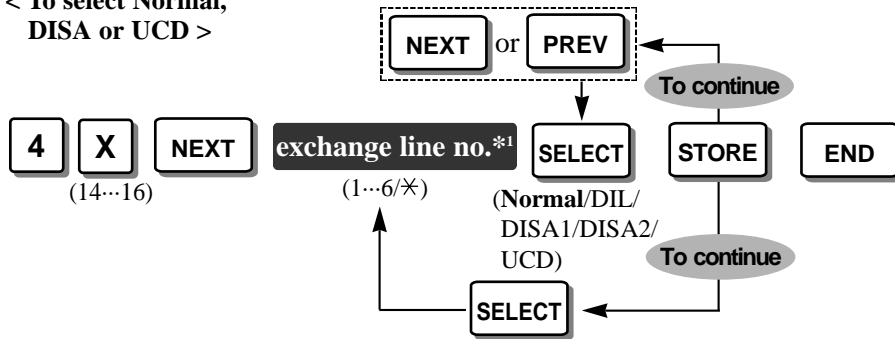
< To select DIL >
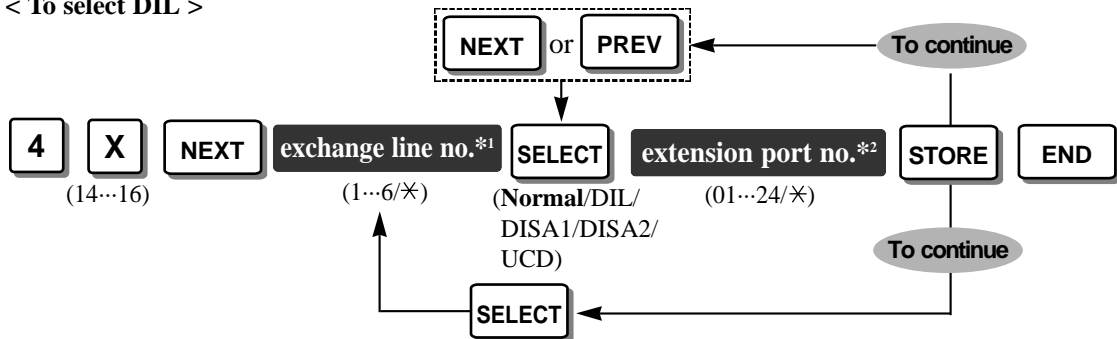
X – Program address selection number: 14 ([414] for day) / 15 ([415] for night)/ 16 ([416] for lunch)

*¹ Exchange Line number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All exchange lines)

*² Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✶ (All extension ports)

Default   All exchange lines – Normal

! • You must select "DISA1"when the optional OGM/FAX Detection card is not installed and if you want to use the internal DISA.
• When you select "UCD", assign program [520] "UCD Group" to determine which extension group is assigned to the UCD group.
• When you select "DISA1", "DISA2" and/or "UCD", assign program [502] "OGM Mode Selection" to determine which OGM will be used.

☞ • **Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Direct In Line (DIL), Direct Inward System Access (DISA),
Outgoing Message (OGM), Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

[417] *Pause Time*

Assigns the length of the pause time. The programmed pause time is automatically inserted after a line access code, a host PBX access code programmed in [403] "Host PBX Access Codes" or a pause code assigned in [311] "Automatic Pause Insertion Codes" or can be manually inserted by the user using the PAUSE button.
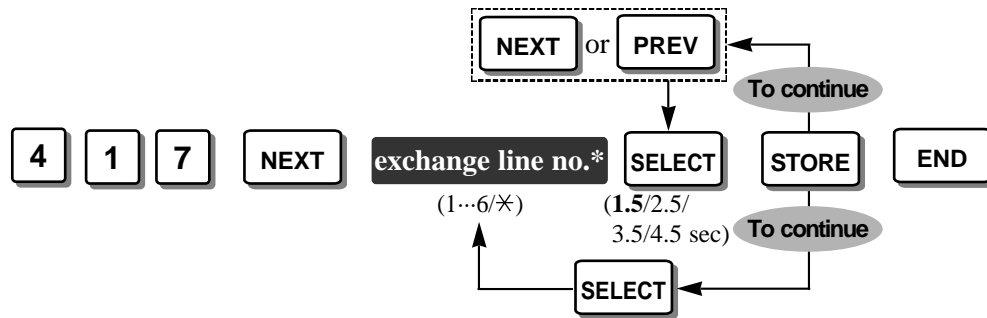
* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – 1.5 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**

Section 3, Features
Host PBX Access

[418] *Recall Time*

Assigns the length of the recall time. If your system is installed behind a host PBX, External Feature Access is necessary to obtain its services. To enable it, select the required recall signal sending time for an exchange line.
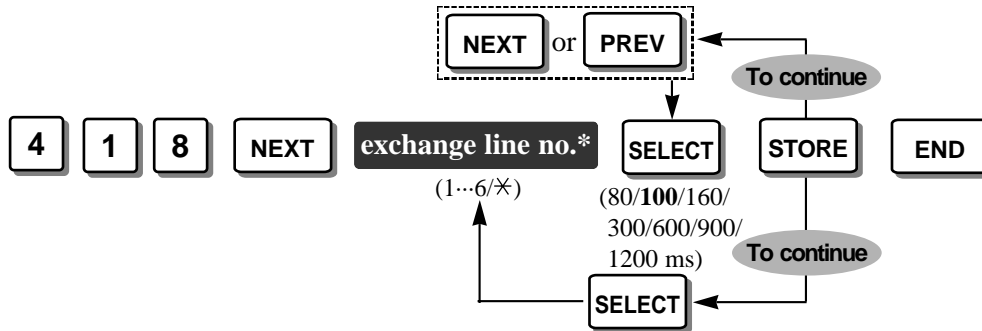
```
                              ┌ NEXT ┐ or ┌ PREV ┐ ◄─────┐
                              └──────┘    └──────┘       │
                                              │      To continue
                                              ▼               │
 ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
 │4│ │1│ │8│ │ NEXT │  │ exchange line no.*│ │SELECT│  │ STORE │  │ END │
 └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘  └──────────────────┘ └──────┘  └───────┘  └─────┘
                          (1···6/✲)         (80/100/160/
                             ▲              300/600/900/
                             │              1200 ms)    To continue
                             │                    │          │
                             │              ┌──────┐         │
                             └──────────────│SELECT│◄────────┘
                                            └──────┘
```

✳   Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – 100 milliseconds

☞   • **Feature References**

     Section 3, Features
     External Feature Access, Recall

[419] *Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access*

Selects which exchange line can be seized automatically when an extension user dials the Automatic Line Access number (0 or 9) assigned in program [121] "Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection".

```
                              ┌ NEXT ┐ or ┌ PREV ┐ ◄─────┐
                              └──────┘    └──────┘       │
                                              │      To continue
                                              ▼               │
 ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
 │4│ │1│ │9│ │ NEXT │  │ exchange line no.*│ │SELECT│  │ STORE │  │ END │
 └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘  └──────────────────┘ └──────┘  └───────┘  └─────┘
                          ( 1···6/✲)        (Enable/
                             ▲              Disable)   To continue
                             │                    │          │
                             │              ┌──────┐         │
                             └──────────────│SELECT│◄────────┘
                                            └──────┘
```
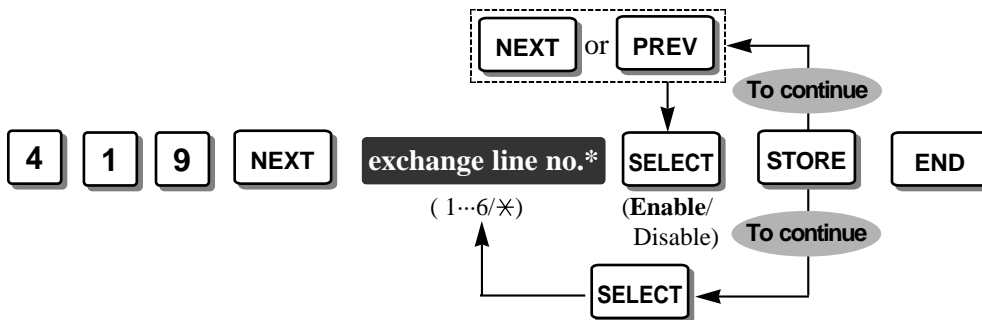
✳   Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✳ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Enable

☞   • **Feature References**

     Section 3, Features
     Automatic Exchange Line Access Number, Outside Calling

[420] *Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal*

Assigns the required minimum duration of the Calling Party Control (CPC) signal from the Local Exchange for incoming outside calls. If programmed, the system disconnects the line when the CPC signal is detected.

```
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │  NEXT   or   PREV  │◄────────────┐
        └─────────────────────────┘        │
                         │             To continue
                         ▼                  │
 ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐ ┌────────────────┐ ┌─┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
 │4│ │2│ │0│ │ NEXT │ │exchange line no.*│ │X│ │ STORE │ │ END │
 └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘ └────────────────┘ └─┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                         (1···6/✕)       (00···75)
                            ▲                  To continue
                            │                     │
                         ┌────────┐               │
                         │ SELECT │◄──────────────┘
                         └────────┘
```
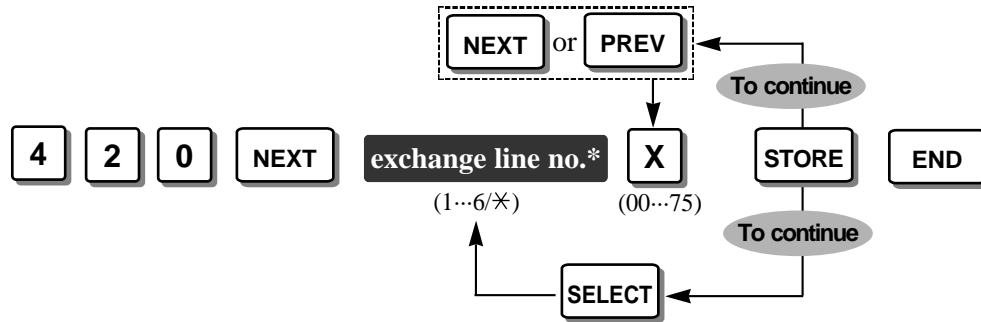
* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✕ (All exchange lines)
X – CPC signal detect time selection number: **No.** = selection number

Detect time (milliseconds)

No.	Detect time	No.	Detect time	No.	Detect time	No.	Detect time
00	**Disable**	19	166	38	318	57	470
01	22	20	174	39	326	58	478
02	30	21	182	40	334	59	486
03	38	22	190	41	342	60	494
04	46	23	198	42	350	61	502
05	54	24	206	43	358	62	510
06	62	25	214	44	366	63	518
07	70	26	222	45	374	64	526
08	78	27	230	46	382	65	534
09	86	28	238	47	390	66	542
10	94	29	246	48	398	67	550
11	102	30	254	49	406	68	558
12	110	31	262	50	414	69	566
13	118	32	270	51	422	70	574
14	126	33	278	52	430	71	582
15	134	34	286	53	438	72	590
16	142	35	294	54	446	73	598
17	150	36	302	55	454	74	606
18	158	37	310	56	462	75	614

Default   All exchange lines – Disable (No. 00)

☞   • **Feature Reference**

     Section 3, Features
     Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

[421] *CPC Detection for Outgoing Calls*

Enables or disables the CPC signal detection during an outgoing outside call. If disabled, the CPC signal detection is only activated during an incoming outside call or after call hold.
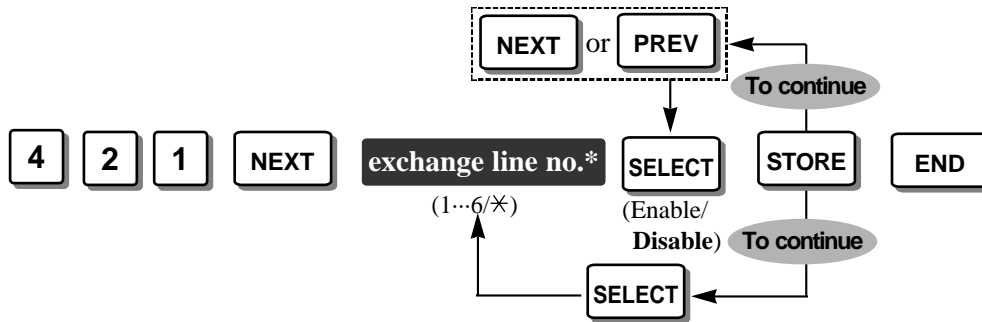
```
           ┌─────────────────────┐
           │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄──┐
           └─────────────────────┘  │
                         │      To continue
                         ▼
  4   2   1   NEXT   exchange line no.*  SELECT   STORE   END
                         (1···6/✻)    (Enable/
                             ▲        Disable)  To continue
                             │             │
                           SELECT ◄────────┘
```

✻ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✻ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

[422] *Disconnect Time*

Determines the amount of time to send the disconnect signal from the system to the Local Exchange or host PBX. The time you select must be longer than the requirement of your Local Exchange or host PBX.

```
           ┌─────────────────────┐
           │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄──┐
           └─────────────────────┘  │
                         │      To continue
                         ▼
  4   2   2   NEXT   exchange line no.*  SELECT   STORE   END
                         (1···6/✻)    (0.5/2.0/
                             ▲         4.0 sec)  To continue
                             │             │
                           SELECT ◄────────┘
```
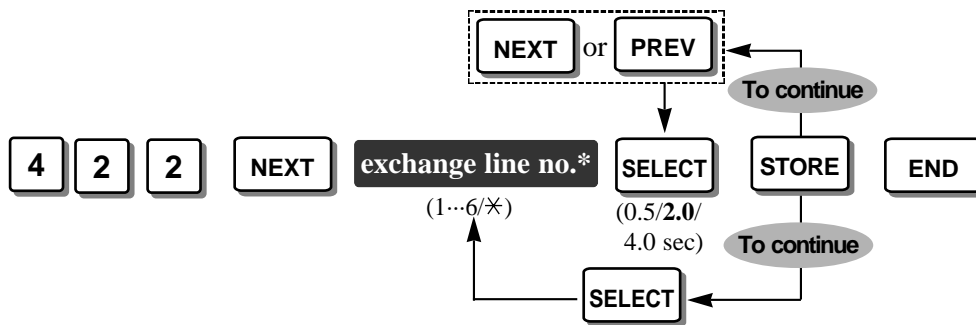
✻ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✻ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – 2.0 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Recall

[423] *Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection*

Selects the incoming outside call ringing pattern, **Single**, **Double** or **Triple**, for each exchange line. This is useful for distinguishing private calls from business calls.
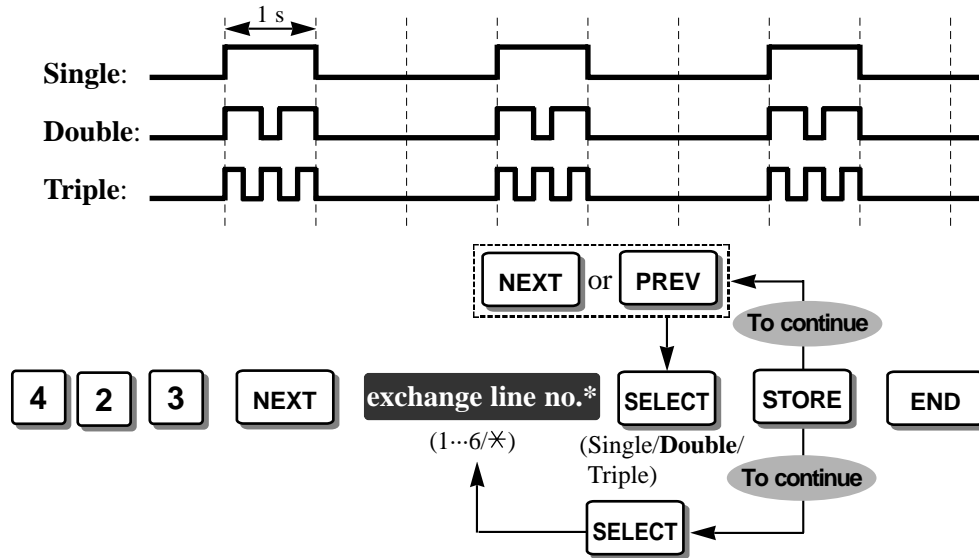
* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✱ (All exchange lines)

Default All exchange lines – Double

! • When selecting the ring pattern illustrated above, we recommend that other ring patterns of the system be considered. Namely, please consider the settings of [115] "Extension Ringing Pattern Selection" and [706] "Doorphone Ringing/Tone Pattern Selection".

☞ • **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Ringing Pattern Selection

[424] *Reverse (Polarity) Circuit Assignment*

Enables or disables detecting the reverse signal for each exchange line's polarity from the Local Exchange when making a call. If enabled, the outside call duration can be determined.
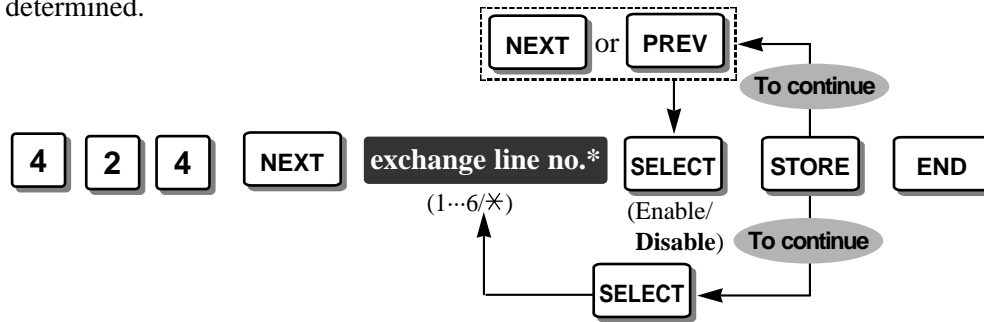
```
        ┌─────────────────────────────────┐
        │  NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄──────────┐  │
        └──────────────────┬────────────┼──┘
                           │     To continue
                           ▼
4   2   4   NEXT   exchange line no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
                        (1···6/✶)      (Enable/
                     ▲                  Disable)  To continue
                     │                       │
                     └────────── SELECT ◄────┘
```

* Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✶ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**

   Section 3, Features
   Polarity Reverse Detection

[500] *DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection*

Selects the destination of an incoming outside call via the DISA feature when you select "DISA 1" or "DISA 2" in programs [414]-[416] "Exchange Line Mode –Day/Night/Lunch", **Without AA** (auto attendant) or **With AA** . If you select "With AA", assign the next program [501] "DISA Built-in Auto Attendant".

Without AA: Available destinations are: extension numbers assigned in program [009] "Extension Number Assignment" and the operator number (0 or 9).

With AA: Available destinations are: numbers available in the "Without AA" mode, and numbers (0 through 9) assigned in program [501].

```
[ 5 ] [ 0 ] [ 0 ]   [ NEXT ]   [ SELECT ]   [ STORE ]   [ END ]
                               (Without AA/
                                 With AA)
```

Default   Without AA

!
- For example: in the "With AA" mode, if a number is not dialled within the programmed time in [517] "DISA AA Wait Time" after dialling 1, the call is received at the DISA built-in auto attendant number 1.
- In the "With AA" mode, if 0 or 9 is not assigned in program [501], the system recognises them as a the operator number.

☞
- **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[501] *DISA Built-in Auto Attendant*

Assigns a maximum of 10 DISA built-in auto attendant numbers when "With AA" is selected in program [500] "DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection". The extension numbers assigned in program [009] "Extension Number Assignment", and the extension group numbers assigned in program [600] "Extension Group Assignment" can be assigned as a 1 digit number and used as DISA built-in auto attendant numbers.

```
[5] [0] [1] [NEXT]  AA no.   [SELECT]   ┌─ extension ──  or ── extension ─┐
                    (0···9)  (Jack/GRP/     port no.          group no.
                              Not Stored)   (01···24)          (1···8)
                      ↑                                            │
          [NEXT] or [PREV] ◄──── To continue ────────────────── [STORE]
                                                                    │
                                                                 [END]
```
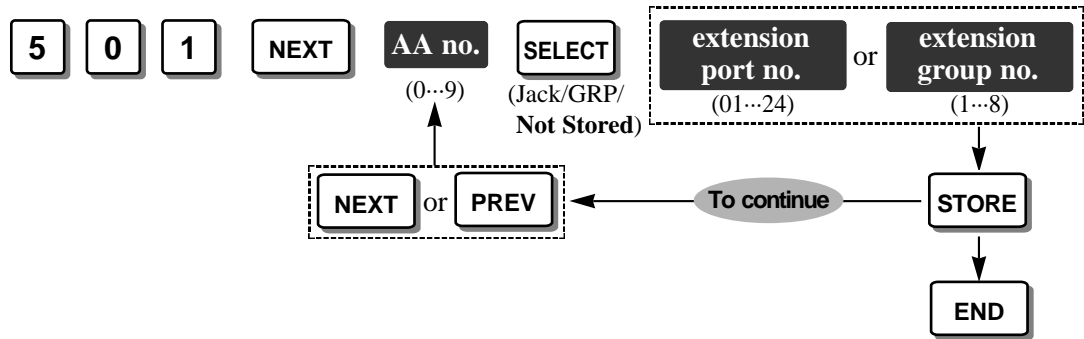
Default   All auto attendant numbers – Not stored

! • If you would like to use the operator number in the "With AA" mode, do not assign auto attendant number(s) which correspond to the operator number (0 or 9).

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

> ## [502] *OGM Mode Selection*

Selects how the 2 outgoing messages (OGM1 and OGM2) are used, **MODE1** through **MODE6**.

Mode	OGM1	OGM2	Description
1	DISA1	DISA1	The system can receive 2 incoming calls via the DISA feature at the same time. This is useful when receiving many calls.
2	DISA1	DISA2	An example: DISA1 is used in the day mode and DISA2 is used in the night mode.
3	UCD	UCD	The system can hold up to 2 incoming calls via the UCD feature at the same time until any extension is available.
4	UCD	UCD-END	The system disconnects an incoming call via the UCD feature when the assigned waiting time in [521] "UCD Busy Waiting Time" expires.
5	UCD	DISA1	An example: UCD is used in the day mode and DISA1 is used in the night mode.
6	UCD	DISA	The system leads an incoming call via the UCD feature to the DISA feature by OGM2 when the assigned waiting time in [521] "UCD Busy Waiting Time" expires and "Intercept" is selected in [523] "UCD Busy Mode".

| **5** | **0** | **2** | **NEXT** | **SELECT** | **STORE** | **END** |

(**MODE 1**/
2/3/4/5/6)

Default   MODE1

!
- Programs [414]-[416] "Exchange Line Mode – Day/Night/Lunch" are used to assign "DISA1", "DISA2" or "UCD" to each exchange line according to this assignment.
- UCD-END is automatically used when "UCD" is assigned in programs [414]-[416], "Disconnect" is selected in program [523] "UCD Busy Mode", and "MODE4" is selected in this program.
- DISA is automatically used when "UCD" is assigned in programs [414]-[416], "Intercept" is selected in program [523], and "MODE6" is selected in this program.
- If the optional OGM/FAX Detection card is not installed, this assignment should be "MODE1".

☞ • **Feature References**

   Section 3, Features
   Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Outgoing Message (OGM),
   Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

[503] *FAX Connection* *1

Assigns one extension which can receive facsimile data when the system receives a FAX (CNG) tone via the DISA feature.

5 **0** **3** | **NEXT** | **extension port no.** | **STORE** | **END**
(01···24)

Default   Disable (Not assigned)

!
- The assigned extension will automatically have the Data Line Security feature set.
- To unassign an extension port number, press the CLEAR button in the extension port number step.

☞
- **Feature References**
    Section 3, Features
    Data Line Security, Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[504] *DISA Delayed Answer Time*

Sets the time from a call being received and answered with the DISA feature.

5 **0** **4** | **NEXT** | **SELECT** | **STORE** | **END**
(0/**3**/6/12 sec)

Default   3 seconds

☞
- **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[505] *DISA Waiting Time after OGM* *1

Assigns the length of time the system keeps detecting the DTMF signals or FAX (CNG) tone after the DISA outgoing message is completed.

5 **0** **5** | **NEXT** | **SELECT** | **STORE** | **END**
(0/**5**/10/15 sec)

Default   5 seconds

☞
- **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

---

*1: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

---

[506] *DISA Busy Mode*

Selects the operation when a called extension or all called extensions in an extension group enabled in program [100] "Hunting Group Set" via the DISA feature is/are busy.
Disconnect, **Call Waiting** or **DISA2** is available.

Disconnect: The call is disconnected after the busy tone.

Call Waiting: A call waiting tone is sent to the called extension or first called extension in the hunting group.

DISA2: OGM2 is sent to the caller and the system waits for another destination when the first destination is busy.

| 5 | 0 | 6 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Disconnect**/
Call Waiting/
DISA2)
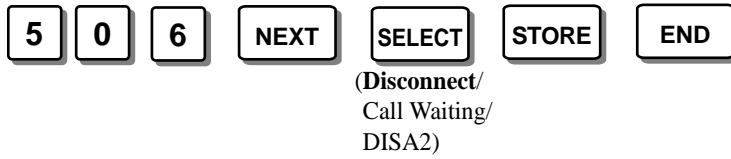
Default   Disconnect

!

• Program [502] "OGM Mode Selection" should be "MODE2", if "DISA2" was selected in this program.

☞ • **Feature References**
   Section 3, Features
   Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Outgoing Message (OGM)

---

[507] *DISA Intercept Mode*

Selects the operation when a called extension or extension group via the DISA feature does not answer a call within the length of time programmed in [508] "DISA Ringing Time before Intercept". **Intercept** or **Disconnect** is available.

Intercept: The call is redirected depending on [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment–Day/Night/Lunch" (Intercept Routing – No Answer feature). This is useful for business use. For example, the call is forwarded to the operator or a Voice Processing System automatically.

Disconnect: The call is disconnected. This is useful for users who do not want to forward the call, for example, to a home.

| 5 | 0 | 7 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Intercept**/
Disconnect)

Default   Intercept

☞ • **Feature References**
   Section 3, Features
   Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Intercept Routing,
   Voice Mail Integration for KX-TVP100

---

[508] *DISA Ringing Time before Intercept*

Assigns the length of time for the Intercept Routing – No Answer feature (☞ [507] "DISA Intercept Mode", Intercept). When the time expires the system starts to redirect the call to the programmed extension(s).

```
5   0   8   NEXT   SELECT   STORE   END
```
(10/**20**/30/
    40/60/120 sec)

Default   20 seconds

☞ • **Feature References**

    Section 3, Features
    Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Intercept Routing

[509] *DISA Ringing Time after Intercept*

Assigns the length of time to call the extension(s) where a call is redirected by the Intercept Routing – No Answer feature(☞ [507] "DISA Intercept Mode", Intercept) after the time programmed in [508] "DISA Ringing Time before Intercept" expires. If the call is not answered within the programmed time, the call will be disconnected.

```
5   0   9   NEXT   SELECT   STORE   END
```
(10/**20**/30/
    40/60/120 sec)

Default   20 seconds

☞ • **Feature References**

    Section 3, Features
    Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Intercept Routing

---

[510] *DISA No Dial Mode*

Selects the operation when the system does not receive either DTMF signals or a FAX (CNG) tone after a programmed length of time. If the optional card is installed, then use program [505] "DISA Waiting Time after OGM". If the optional card is not installed, then use program [515] "Intercept Time for Internal DISA". **Intercept** or **Disconnect** is available.

Intercept: The call is directed depending on programs [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment–Day/Night/Lunch" (Intercept Routing – No Answer feature). The destination telephone(s) will ring for the time programmed in [509] "DISA Ringing Time after Intercept".

Disconnect: The call is disconnected.

```
 5   1   0   NEXT    SELECT    STORE    END

            (DISA1/  (Intercept/
             DISA2)   Disconnect)  To continue

                        NEXT
```
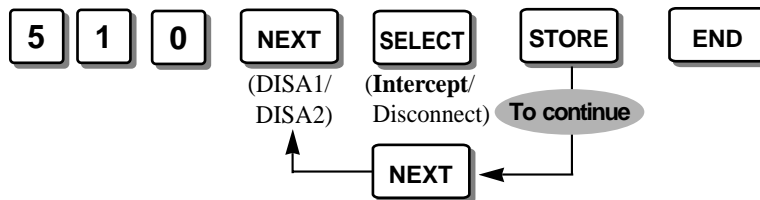
Default   DISA 1 and DISA 2 – Intercept

☞ • **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Intercept Routing

---

[513] *Cyclic Tone Detection*¹*

Assigns the number of times a cyclic tone is detected while the DISA outgoing message is sent so that the system can recognise the end of the DISA call.

```
 5   1   3   NEXT    SELECT    STORE    END

                     (Disable*/
                      2/3/4 Times)
```

* Disable (Does not detect)

Default   4 Times

☞ • **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Direct Inward System Access (DISA), Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

---

*¹: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

[514] *FAX Tone Detection*[1]

Sets the number of times the FAX (CNG) tone must be detected while the DISA outgoing message is sent before the system recognises the incoming signal as facsimile data.

5 **1** **4** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**

(**1 Time**/2 Times)

Default 1 Time

! • The extension which can receive facsimile data must be assigned in program [503] "FAX Connection"

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[515] *Intercept Time for Internal DISA*

Assigns the length of time the system keeps detecting DTMF signals after a call is received at the internal DISA. If the system does not receive DTMF signals within the programmed time, the call will be intercepted or disconnected according to program [510] "DISA No Dial Mode".

5 **1** **5** **NEXT** **SELECT** **STORE** **END**

(**3**/6/9 sec)

Default 3 seconds

! • A cyclic tone and FAX (CNG) tone cannot be detected by the internal DISA.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
Section 3, Features
Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[1]: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

---

[516] *DISA Incoming Assignment*

Enables or disables each extension to receive an outside call via the DISA feature. If a DISA call is received at a disabled extension, the DISA caller will hear a reorder tone and the call will be disconnected automatically. For example, it may be convenient to disable the president's extension.
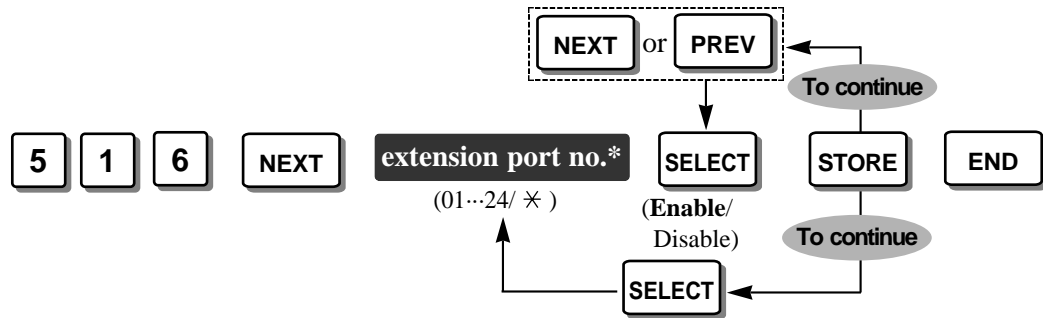
```
                                    NEXT  or  PREV  ◄────┐
                                                          │
                                                   To continue
                                                          │
 5  1  6   NEXT   extension port no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
                   (01···24/ ✳ )        (Enable/
                                         Disable)    To continue
                                                          │
                         ┌──────────────── SELECT  ◄─────┘
```

* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Enable

! • If a call via the DISA feature is received by an extension group, this program will not work for extensions in that extension group. In this case, disabled extensions will still ring.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
        Section 3, Features
        Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

---

[517] *DISA AA Wait Time*

Selects the time that the system waits for a second digit entry. If the programmed time expires, the system will assume that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number, if a number is assigned in program [501] "DISA Built-in Auto Attendant". For example, if a number is not dialled within the programmed time after dialling 1, the system will assume that "1" is the auto attendant number.

```
 5  1  7   NEXT   SELECT   STORE   END
                 (1/2/3/4/5 sec)
```

Default   2 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**
        Section 3, Features
        Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

---

[519] *DISA OGM Mute Time*

Assigns the length of time from answering a call with the DISA feature and sending the DISA outgoing message or a beep. During the assigned length of time, the system will not receive DTMF signals.

[5] [1] [9] [NEXT] [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(**0**/2/4/6 sec)

Default　　　0 second

☞ • **Feature Reference**
　　　　Section 3, Features
　　　　Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

[520] *UCD Group*[1]

Assigns one extension group which works as the UCD group.

[5] [2] [0] [NEXT] **extension group no.** [STORE] [END]

(1···8)

Default　　　Extension group number 1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
　　　　Section 3, Features
　　　　Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

[521] *UCD Busy Waiting Time*[1]

Assigns the length of time the system holds an incoming outside call via the UCD feature when all extensions in the UCD group are busy. When the programmed time expires, the call will be intercepted or disconnected according to program [523] "UCD Busy Mode".

[5] [2] [1] [NEXT] **waiting time*** [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(**min**/sec)

* Waiting time: 1 through 32 (minutes) / 1 through 59 (seconds)

Default　　　10 minutes

☞ • **Feature Reference**
　　　　Section 3, Features
　　　　Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

*[1]: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

---

[522] *UCD OGM Message Interval Time*[1]

Assigns interval time between sending UCD outgoing messages to an incoming outside call via the UCD feature when all extensions in the UCD group are busy. The UCD outgoing message is repeated during the time programmed in [521] "UCD Busy Waiting Time".

[5] [2] [2] [NEXT] [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(30 sec/**1**/
1.5/2 min)

Default 1 minute

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

---

[523] *UCD Busy Mode*[1]

Selects the operation when the length of time programmed in [521] "UCD Busy Waiting Time" expires. **Intercept** or **Disconnect** is available.

Intercept: The call will be redirected depending on programs [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment–Day/Night/Lunch" (Intercept Routing feature). The extension which receives a redirected call rings during the length of time programmed in [526] "UCD Ringing Time after Intercept".

Disconnect: The call will be disconnected immediately.

[5] [2] [3] [NEXT] [SELECT] [STORE] [END]

(**Intercept**/
Disconnect)

Default Intercept

! • The above-mentioned intercept only occurs when "MODE 3" or "MODE 5" is selected in program [502] "OGM Mode Selection". If "MODE 4" is selected, the call will be disconnected after the UCD-END outgoing message. If "MODE 6" is selected and "Intercept" is assigned in this program, the call will go to the DISA and OGM2 will be heard by the caller.

☞ • **Feature References**
   Section 3, Features
   Intercept Routing, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

---

[1]: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

[524] *UCD Intercept Mode**[1]

Selects the operation when all extensions in the UCD group do not answer an outside call via the UCD feature within the length of time programmed in [525] "UCD Ringing Time before Intercept". **Intercept** or **Disconnect** is available.

Intercept: The call is redirected depending on programs [408]-[410] "Flexible Ringing Assignment–Day/Night/Lunch" (Intercept Routing – No Answer feature).

Disconnect: The call is disconnected.

| 5 | 2 | 4 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**Intercept**/
Disconnect)

Default Intercept

☞ • **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Intercept Routing, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

[525] *UCD Ringing Time before Intercept**[1]

Assigns the length of time for the Intercept Routing – No Answer feature (☞ [524] "UCD Intercept Mode", Intercept). When the time expires, the system starts to redirect the call to the programmed extension(s).

| 5 | 2 | 5 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(10/**20**/30/
40/60/120 sec)

Default 20 seconds

☞ • **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Intercept Routing, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

[526] *UCD Ringing Time after Intercept**[1]

Assigns the length of time to call the extension(s) where a call is redirected by the Intercept Routing – No Answer feature (☞ [524] "UCD Intercept Mode", Intercept) after the time programmed in [525] "UCD Ringing Time before Intercept" expires.

| 5 | 2 | 6 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(10/**20**/30/
40/60/120 sec)

Default 20 seconds

☞ • **Feature References**
  Section 3, Features
  Intercept Routing, Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

*[1]: Required only when the optional OGM/FAX Detection Card is installed.

[600] *Extension Group Assignment*

Assigns an extension group for each extension. For example: by department or floor.

```
                                    [NEXT] or [PREV] ◀────────┐
                                              │        To continue
                                              ▼
[6][0][0] [NEXT] [extension port no.*¹] [extension group no.*²] [STORE] [END]
           (01···24/ ✶)              (1···8)          │
                                                  To continue
              └─────────── [SELECT] ◀──────────────┘
```
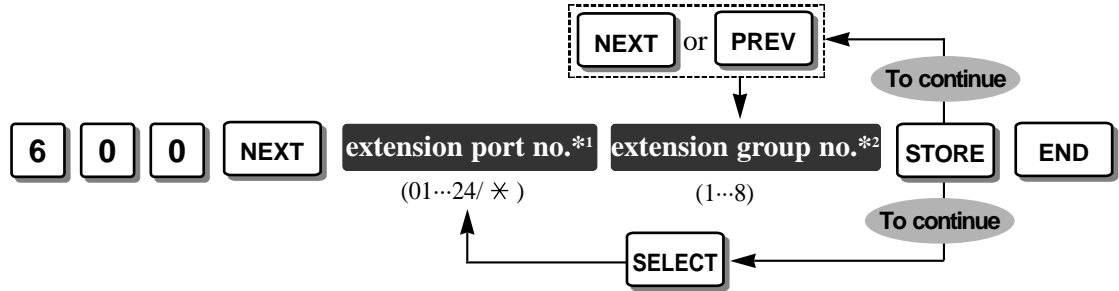
*¹ Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✶ (All extension ports)
*² Extension group number: 1 through 8

Default   All extension ports – Extension group 1

! • Every extension should belong to an extension group, but cannot belong to more than one group.

☞ • **Feature References**
     Section 3, Features
     Extension Group, Extension Hunting

[601]-[603] *Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment —Day/Night/Lunch*

Programs a class of service (COS) in the day, night and/or lunch modes for each extension. There are 5 classes of service available for each extension.

```
                                    [NEXT] or [PREV] ◀────────┐
                                              │        To continue
                                              ▼
[6][0][X] [NEXT] [extension port no.*] [COS no.] [STORE] [END]
      (1···3)    (01···24/ ✶)        (1···5)   │
                                            To continue
              └─────────── [SELECT] ◀──────────┘
```
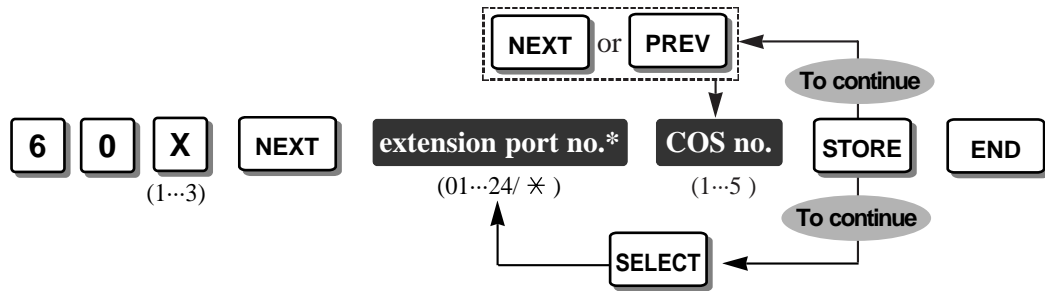
X – Program address selection number: 1 ([601] for day) / 2 ([602] for night)/
                                          3 ([603] for lunch)
* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✶ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – COS-1

☞ • **Feature Reference**
     Section 3, Features
     Call Barring

[604] *Extension Name Setting*

Assigns a name to each extension which will be displayed when making or receiving an intercom call.

```
                                      ┌─────────────┐
                                      │ NEXT │or│ PREV │◄────────┐
                                      └─────────────┘            │
                                                         To continue
┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌───────┐
│6│ │0│ │4│ │ NEXT │  │extension port no.│ │extension name*│ │ STORE │  │ END  │
└─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘  └──────────────┘  └──────────────┘  └───────┘  └───────┘
                         (01···24)         10 characters    To continue
                                              max.
                              ┌──────┐
                              │SELECT│◄──────
                              └──────┘
```
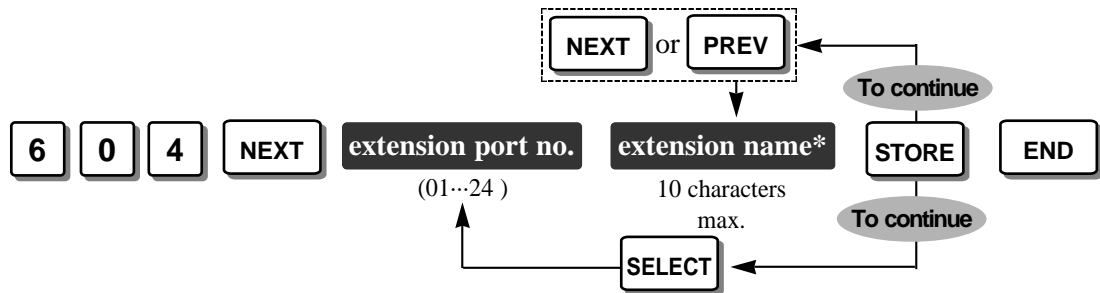
*   Extension name:

Combination Table

Keys \ Pressing SELECT (Times)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o
7	7	P	p	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y
0	0		.	,	'	:	;
✶	✶	"	+	-	=	<	>
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)

<Example>

— To enter "Mike";

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button once to enter "M".
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button 6 times to enter "i".
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button 4 times to enter "k".
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button 4 times to enter "e".

Default   All extension ports – Not stored.

!
• To erase all letters, press the CLEAR button. To erase 1 letter, press ⬅ .
• Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.

☞ • **Feature References**
     Section 3, Features
     Intercom Calling

---

[605] *Account Code Entry Mode*

Selects the account code input mode, **Option**, **Forced**, **Verify–All** or **Verify–Toll (Call Barring)**, for each extension port. This feature displays the account code of the called or calling party on the SMDR.

Option: The user can enter any account code, if needed.

Forced: The user must always enter an account code. The code can be any number.

Verify–All: The user must always enter an assigned account code in program [310] "Account Codes" to make an outside call.

Verify–Toll (Call Barring): The user can enter an assigned account code in program [310] to override call barring. The call barring COS numbers 3 through 5 will be changed temporarily to the COS number 2. (The COS numbers 1 and 2 will not be changed.)
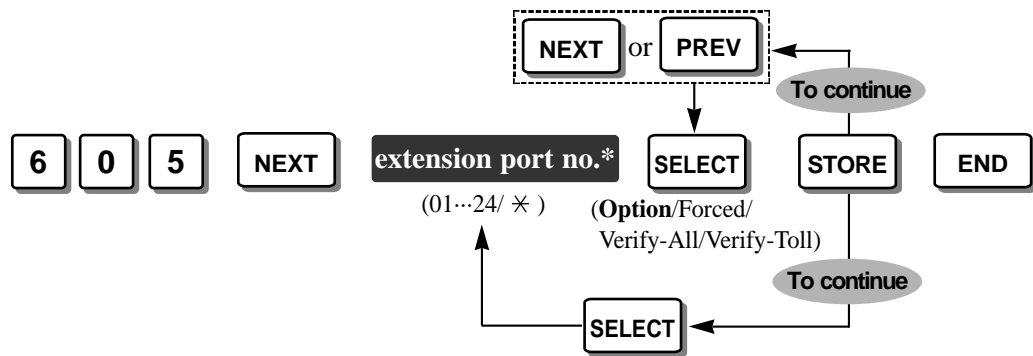
* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✻ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Option

☞ • **Feature References**

   Section 3, Features

   Account Code Entry, Call Barring Override by Account Codes

[606] *Call Transfer to an Exchange Line*

Enables or disables transferring an intercom or outside call to any exchange line manually for each extension.
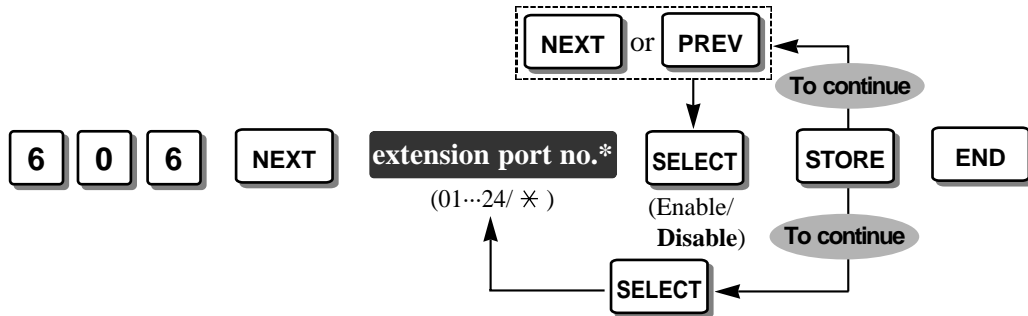
NEXT	or	PREV

6	0	6	NEXT	**extension port no.***	SELECT	STORE	END

(01···24/ ＊)

To continue

(Enable/ **Disable**)

To continue

SELECT

* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ＊ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature References**
      Section 3, Features
      Call Transfer – to Exchange Line, Conference (3-party)

[607] *Call Forwarding to an Exchange Line*

Enables or disables automatically forwarding an incoming intercom or outside call to any exchange line for each extension.
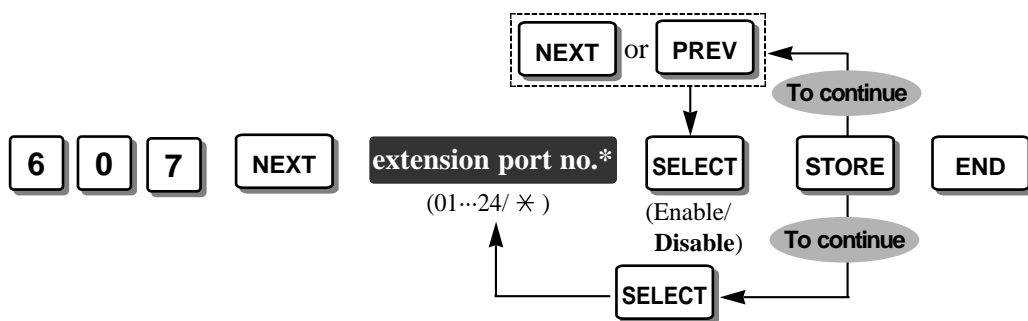
NEXT	or	PREV

6	0	7	NEXT	**extension port no.***	SELECT	STORE	END

(01···24/ ＊)

To continue

(Enable/ **Disable**)

To continue

SELECT

* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ＊ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Call Forwarding

---

[608] *Executive Busy Override*

Enables or disables using the Executive Busy Override feature at each extension. If enabled, an extension user can interrupt an established call.
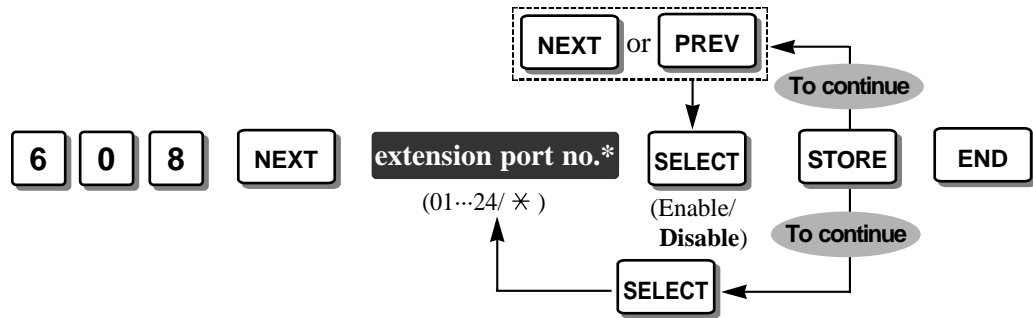
```
                                        ┌─ NEXT  or  PREV ◄──┐
                                        │         │          │
                                        │         ▼      To continue
  6   0   8   NEXT  extension port no.*  SELECT   STORE       END
                    (01···24/ ✳ )       (Enable/
                         ▲              Disable)   To continue
                         │                            │
                         └──────────  SELECT ◄────────┘
```

✳ Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Executive Busy Override

---

[609] *Do Not Disturb Override*

Enables or disables using the Do Not Disturb Override feature at each extension. If enabled, an extension user can ring an extension which has set the Do Not Disturb feature.
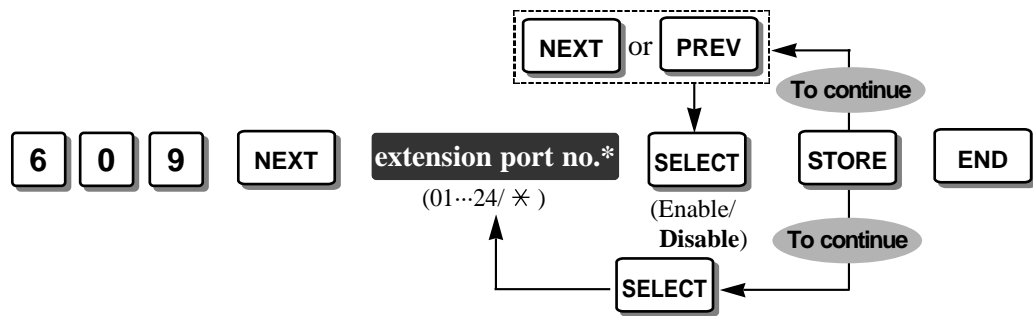
```
                                        ┌─ NEXT  or  PREV ◄──┐
                                        │         │          │
                                        │         ▼      To continue
  6   0   9   NEXT  extension port no.*  SELECT   STORE       END
                    (01···24/ ✳ )       (Enable/
                         ▲              Disable)   To continue
                         │                            │
                         └──────────  SELECT ◄────────┘
```

✳ Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Do Not Disturb (DND)

[610] *Parallelled Telephone Connection*

Enables or disables a single line telephone (SLT) to be connected in parallel with a proprietary telephone.
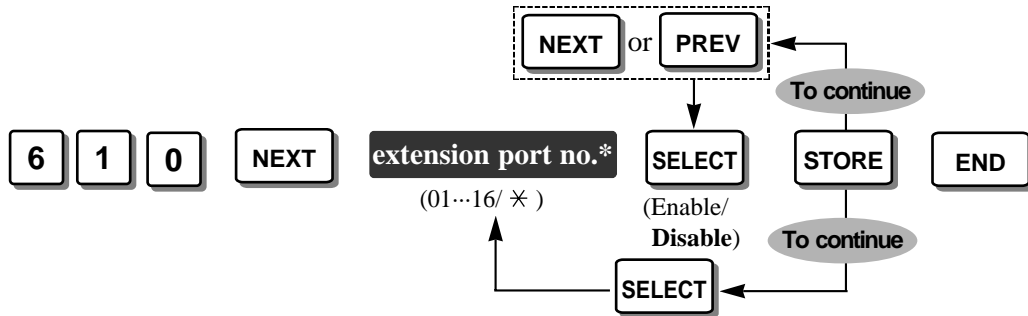
```
                        ┌─────────────────┐
                        │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄─┐
                        └─────────────────┘  │
                              │           To continue
 ┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐ ┌──────┐  extension port no.*  ┌────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
 │ 6 ││ 1 ││ 0 │ │ NEXT │                        │ SELECT │  │ STORE │  │ END │
 └───┘└───┘└───┘ └──────┘  (01···16/ ✳ )         (Enable/  └───────┘  └─────┘
                              ▲                   Disable)  To continue
                              │                      ┌────────┐
                              └──────────────────────│ SELECT │◄───
                                                     └────────┘
```

✳ Extension port number: 01 through 16 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default　　　All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
　　　　Section 3, Features
　　　　Parallelled Telephone Connection

[611] *TAM (Telephone Answering Machine) Extension*

Assigns the port number of an extension connected to a telephone answering machine (TAM) to activate the Call Retrieving from TAM feature.
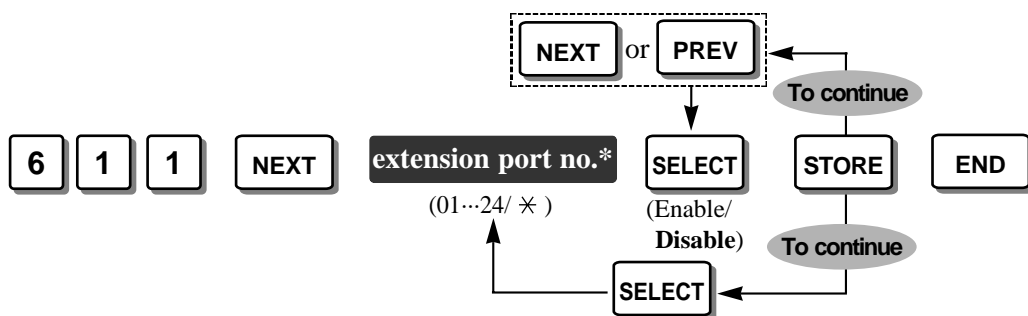
```
                        ┌─────────────────┐
                        │ NEXT │ or │ PREV │◄─┐
                        └─────────────────┘  │
                              │           To continue
 ┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐ ┌──────┐  extension port no.*  ┌────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
 │ 6 ││ 1 ││ 1 │ │ NEXT │                        │ SELECT │  │ STORE │  │ END │
 └───┘└───┘└───┘ └──────┘  (01···24/ ✳ )         (Enable/  └───────┘  └─────┘
                              ▲                   Disable)  To continue
                              │                      ┌────────┐
                              └──────────────────────│ SELECT │◄───
                                                     └────────┘
```

✳ Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default　　　All extension ports – Disable (not connected)

☞ • **Feature Reference**
　　　　Section 3, Features
　　　　Call Pickup

[612] *Room Monitor Assignment*

Enables or disables which extension(s) can be monitored using the Room Monitor feature.
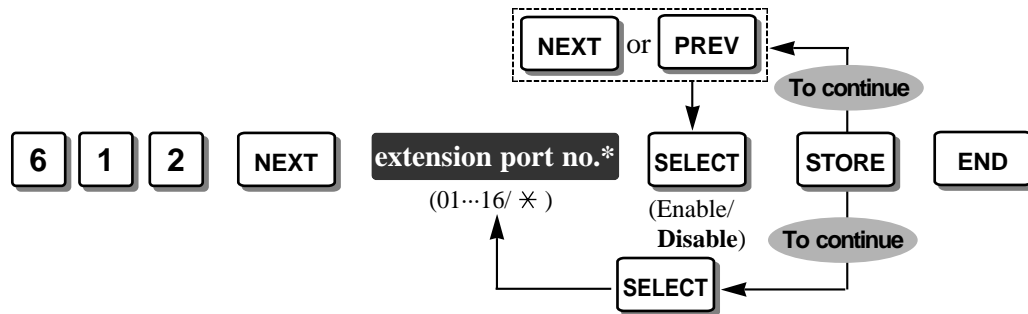
```
                                    NEXT  or  PREV  ◄──┐
                                                       │
                                         To continue   │

  6   1   2   NEXT   extension port no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
                     (01···16/ ✱)         (Enable/
                                          Disable)   To continue
                                            SELECT  ◄──
```

* Extension port number: 01 through 16 / ✱ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable (Cannot be monitored.)

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Room Monitor

[613] *Exchange Line Duration Time Limit Selection*

Enables or disables the time limit programmed in [212] "Exchange Line Duration Time Limit" for each extension.
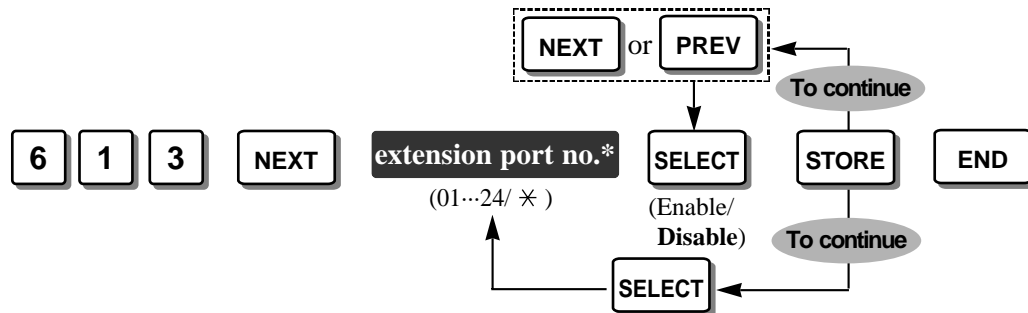
```
                                    NEXT  or  PREV  ◄──┐
                                                       │
                                         To continue   │

  6   1   3   NEXT   extension port no.*   SELECT   STORE   END
                     (01···24/ ✱)         (Enable/
                                          Disable)   To continue
                                            SELECT  ◄──
```

* Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✱ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
   Section 3, Features
   Limited Call Duration

[614] *Internal Pulse Detection*

Enables or disables connecting a single line telephone (SLT) to receive pulse signals for each extension.
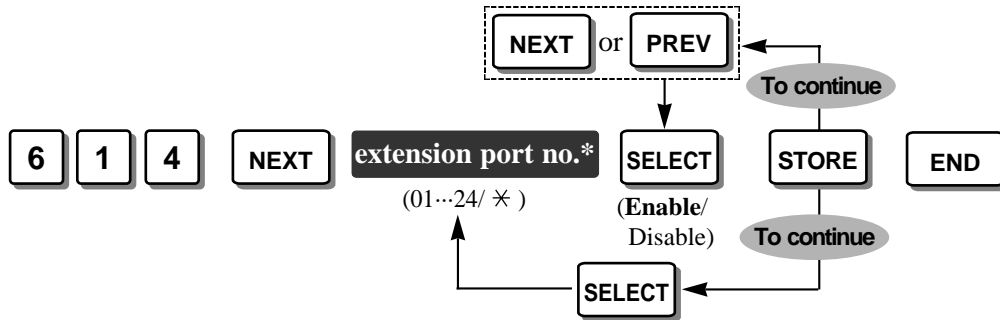
```
                                    ┌─────────────┐
                                    │ NEXT  or PREV │◄──────┐
                                    └──────┬────────┘       │
                                           │         To continue
                                           ▼                │
 ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌─┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────────────────┐ ┌──────┐ ┌──────┐ ┌─────┐
 │6│ │1│ │4│ │ NEXT │ │ extension port no.*│ │SELECT│ │STORE │ │ END │
 └─┘ └─┘ └─┘ └──────┘ └──────────────────┘ └──────┘ └──────┘ └─────┘
                         (01···24/ ✳ )      (Enable/
                               ▲            Disable)  To continue
                               │                          │
                               │         ┌──────┐         │
                               └─────────│SELECT│◄────────┘
                                         └──────┘
```

✳ Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✳ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Enable

! • If you select "MODE 1" in program [207] "Recall Timing Range Selection" and "Enable" in this program, the system will distinguish between a pulse signal and hooking depending on the situation. When you select "Disable" in this program, if "1" is dialled during the pulse mode, the system will regard it as hooking and all other numbers will be disregarded.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
       Section 3, Features
       Recall Button on a Single Line Telephone

[615] *LCD Language Assignment*

Selects the language, **English**, **Spanish** or **Portuguese**, shown on the LCD display of a proprietary telephone on an extension basis. The selected language is shown during operation and Proprietary Telephone Settings.
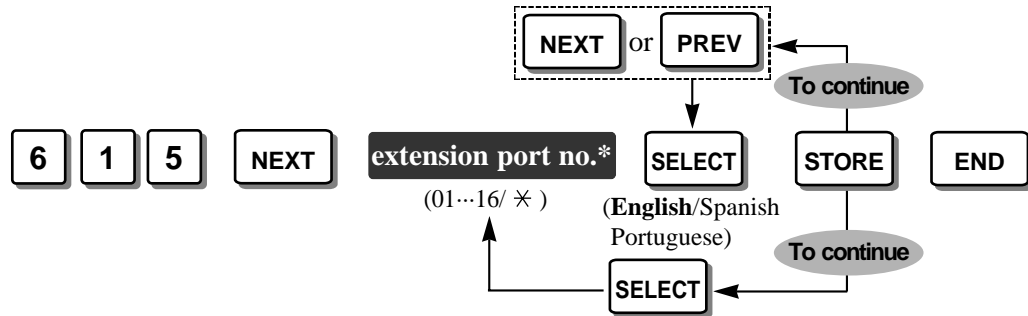
```
                                  ┌─────────────────────┐
                                  │  NEXT  or  PREV  │◄─────────┐
                                  └──────────┬──────────┘          │
                                             │              To continue
                                             ▼
 ┌──┐ ┌──┐ ┌──┐ ┌──────┐  ┌──────────────────┐  ┌────────┐  ┌───────┐  ┌─────┐
 │ 6│ │ 1│ │ 5│ │ NEXT │  │ extension port no.*│  │ SELECT │  │ STORE │  │ END │
 └──┘ └──┘ └──┘ └──────┘  └──────────────────┘  └────────┘  └───────┘  └─────┘
                              (01···16/ ✻ )      (**English**/Spanish
                                  ▲              Portuguese)    To continue
                                  │                                  │
                                  │            ┌────────┐            │
                                  └────────────│ SELECT │◄───────────┘
                                               └────────┘
```

* Extension port number: 01 through 16 / ✻ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports — English

! • The language used for the SMDR printout is assigned in program [806] "SMDR Language Assignment".

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Language Selection

[700]-[702] *Doorphone Ringing Assignment—Day/Night/Lunch*

Enables or disables receiving a call from up to 4 doorphones in the day, night and/or lunch modes for each extension.
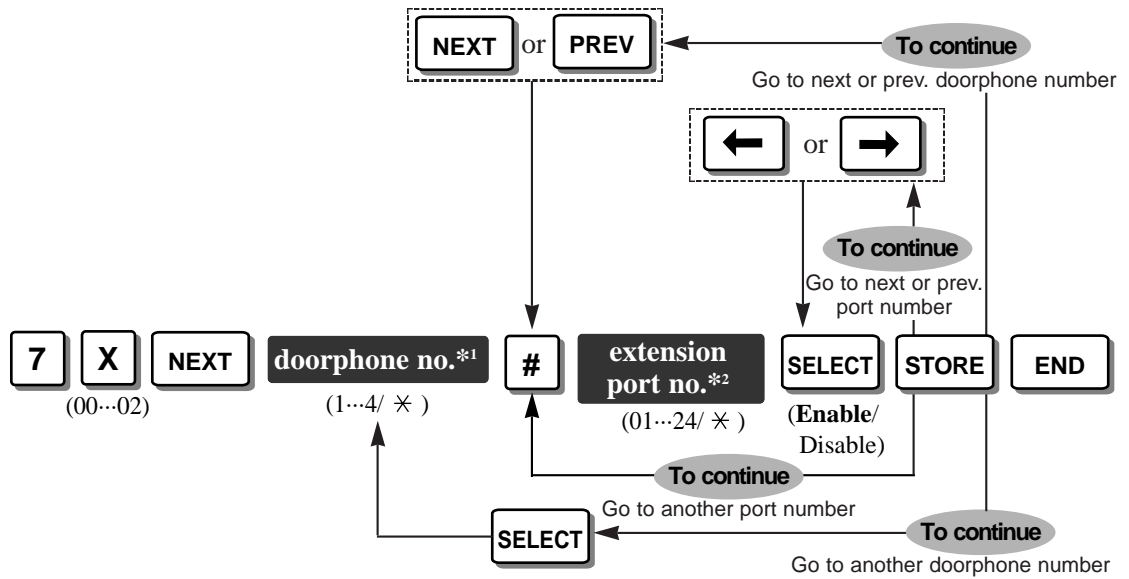
X – Program address selection number: 00 ([700] for day) / 01 ([701] for night) / 02 ([702] for lunch)

*1 Doorphone number: 1 through 4 / $\ast$ (All doorphones)
*2 Extension port number: 01 through 24 / $\ast$ (All extension ports)

Default   All doorphones – all extension ports – Enable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
      Section 3, Features
      Doorphone Call

[703]-[705] *Door Opener Assignment—Day/Night/Lunch*

Enables or disables accessing to up to 4 door openers in the day, night and/or lunch modes for each extension.
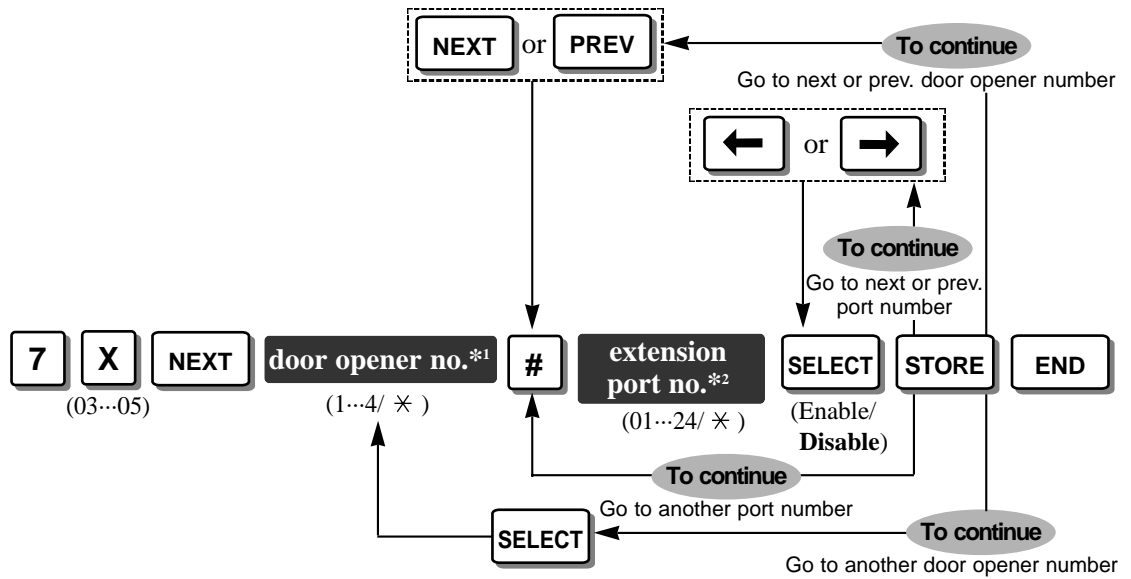
X – Program address selection number: 03 ([703] for day) / 04 ([704] for night) / 05 ([705] for lunch)

*1 Door opener number: 1 through 4 / ✕ (All door openers)
*2 Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✕ (All extension ports)

Default   All door openers – all extension ports – Disable

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Door Opener

---

[706] *Doorphone Ringing / Tone Pattern Selection*

Selects the doorphone ringing pattern, **Single**, **Double**, **Triple** or **S-Double**.
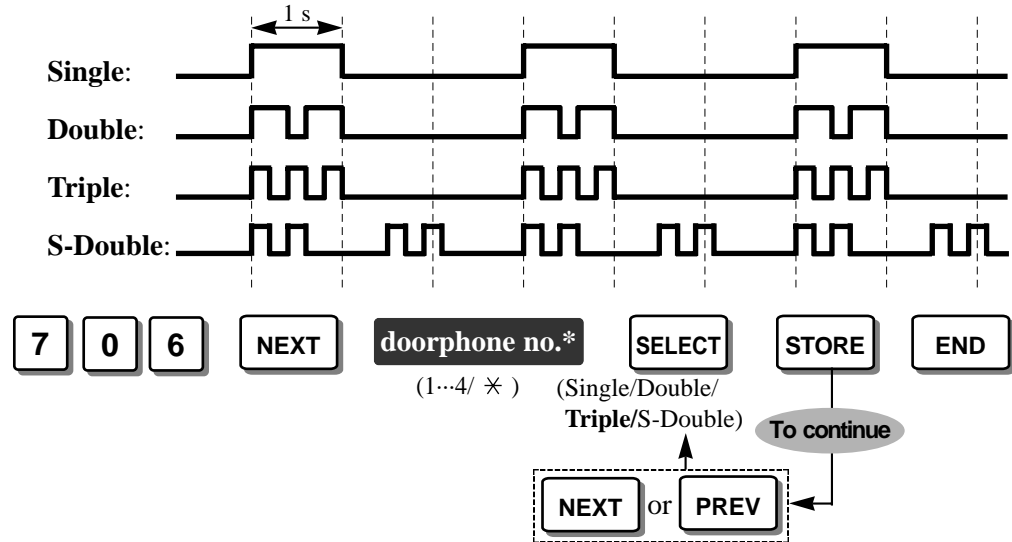
* Doorphone number: 1 through 4 / ✳ (All doorphones)

Default   All doorphones – Triple

! • When a doorphone call is received at a proprietary telephone, a tone is heard instead of ringing.

☞ • **Feature References**
    Section 3, Features
    Doorphone Call, Ringing Pattern Selection

---

[707] *Doorphone Access Tone Selection*

Enables or disables sending a doorphone access tone to a monitored doorphone. If enabled, the access tone is heard from the doorphone when monitoring from a telephone starts.
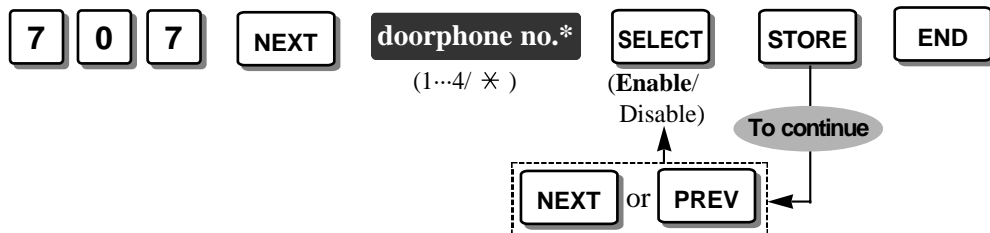
* Doorphone number: 1 through 4 / ✳ (All doorphones)

Default   All doorphones – Enable

☞ • **Feature References**
    Section 3, Features
    Doorphone Call, Room Monitor

---

[708] *Doorphone Ringing Time*

Sets the ringing time when making an intercom call from a doorphone.

| 7 | 0 | 8 | NEXT | **doorphone no.*** | SELECT | STORE | END |

(1···4/ ✻)   (**15**/30 sec)

To continue

NEXT or PREV
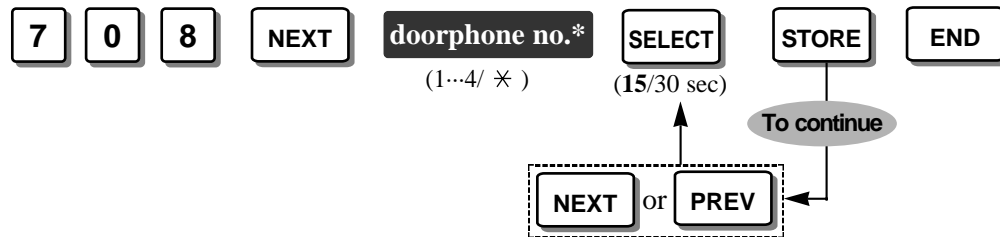
* Doorphone number: 1 through 4 / ✻ (All doorphones)

Default   All doorphones – 15 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Doorphone Call

---

[709] *Door Opener Time*

Assigns the length of the door opener time. The door is unlocked for the assigned period of time.

| 7 | 0 | 9 | NEXT | **door opener no.*** | SELECT | STORE | END |

(1···4/ ✻)   (1/2/3/4/**5**/ 6/7/8 sec)

To continue

NEXT or PREV

* Door opener number: 1 through 4 / ✻ (All door openers)

Default   All door openers – 5 seconds

☞ • **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Door Opener

[800] *SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters*

Assigns the communication parameters for the Serial Interface (RS-232C).

NL–Code: (New line)   Selects the code for your printer or personal computer. If your printer or personal computer automatically feeds lines with a carriage return, select "CR". If not, select "CR+LF".

Baud Rate: The baud rate code indicates the data transmission speed from the system to the printer or personal computer.

Word Length: The word length code indicates how many bits compose a character.

Parity: The parity code indicates what type of parity is used to detect an error in the string of bits composing a character. Make your selection depending on the requirements of your printer or personal computer.

Stop Bit: The stop bit code indicates the end of a bit string which composes a character. Select a value depending on the requirements of your printer or personal computer.

< Sets the new line code>   < Sets the baud rate >

| **8** | **0** | **0** | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | → |

(**CR+LF**/CR)*[1]   (150/300/600/ 1200/2400/ 4800/**9600** B)

< Sets the word length >   < Sets the parity >   < Sets the stop bit length >

| NEXT | SELECT | STORE | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(7/**8** bits)   (**Mark**/Space/ Even/Odd/ None*[2])   (**1 bit**/2 bits)
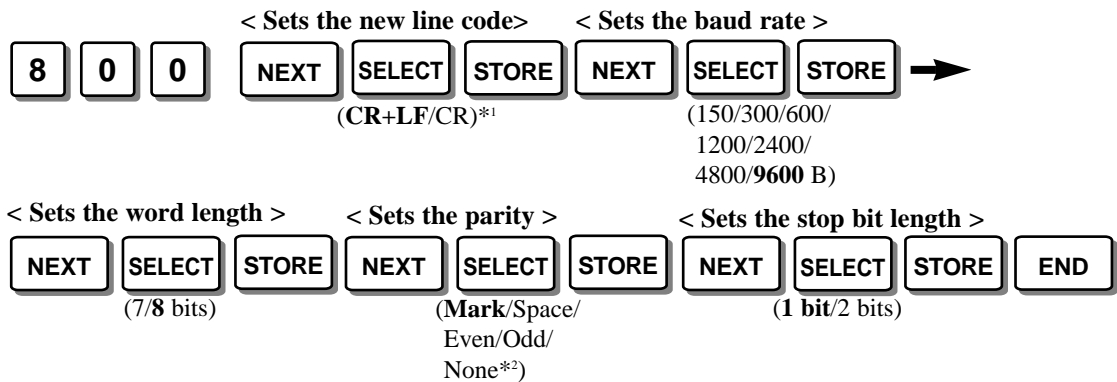
*[1] CR+LF (Carriage Return + Line Feed) / CR (Carriage Return)

*[2] Select "None" when the error checking function is not required from the printer.

Default	New line	Baud rate	Word length	Parity	Stop bit length
	CR + LF	9600 baud	8 bits	Mark	1 bit

!
- To return to the previous mode, press PREV instead of NEXT .
- The following combinations are invalid.

Parity	Word length	Stop bit length
Mark	8	2
Space	8	1
Space	8	2

If any of the above invalid combinations are selected, an alarm tone is heard.

☞ • **Feature Reference**

    Section 3, Features
    Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[801] *SMDR Parameter*

Assigns the following 2 printing parameters to match the SMDR output with the paper size used in the printer.

Page Length: Sets the number of lines per page.
Skip Perf: Sets the number of lines to be skipped at the end of every page.
(Perforation)

< Sets the page length >

| 8 | 0 | 1 | NEXT | page length | STORE | ➡ |

(4···99)

< Sets the skip perforation >

| NEXT | skip perforation | STORE | END |

(0···95)
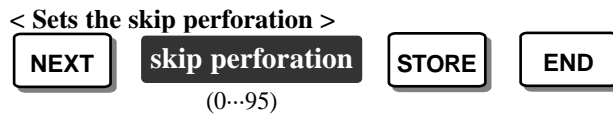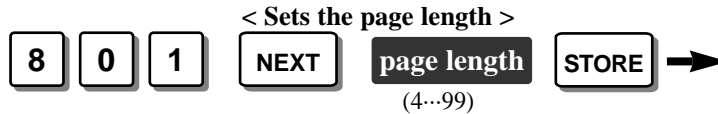
Default Page length – 66 lines
Skip perforation – 0 line

!
- The page length should be at least 4 lines longer than the skip perforation length.
- To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

<Example>
Standard paper for the SMDR (11 inches)

66 lines

skip perforation

page length

machine perforation
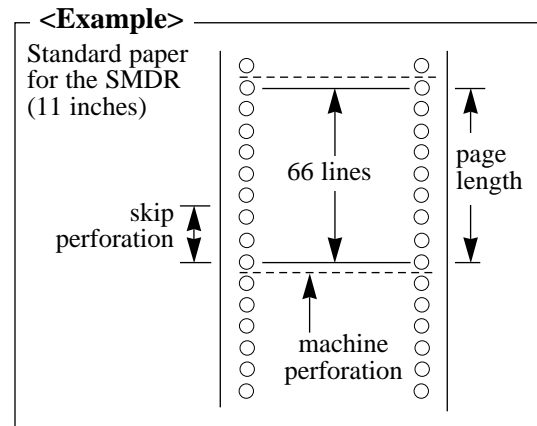
[802] *Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for Printing*

Determines which calls will produce an SMDR printout.

< Sets an outgoing call >   < Sets an incoming call >

| 8 | 0 | 2 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**On**/Off/Toll)*[1]   (**On**/Off)*[2]

*[1] Outgoing: On (Print all calls) / Off (No printing) / Toll (Print toll calls only)
*[2] Incoming: On (Print all calls) / Off (No printing)

Default Outgoing calls / Incoming calls – On

!
- If "Outgoing; Toll" is selected, only calls which are checked in programs [302]–[305] "Call Barring – Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes" and are allowed, are printed out.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
  Section 3, Features
  Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[803] *Secret Speed Dialling / One-Touch Dialling Printing*

Selects to print or not print (on SMDR) secret dialling numbers stored in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry" and/or stored in One-Touch Dialling even though they are not displayed on the LCD.

| 8 | 0 | 3 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**No Printing**/ Printing)

Default   No printing

☞ • **Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Secret Dialling, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[804] *System Data Dump*

Starts and stops printing the assigned data. All or a specific area of current system-programmed data is printed out. The areas are as follows.

All Para: Prints out all data.

System Para: Prints out all data except for the following 4 parameters.

CO Para: Prints out programs [400] through [403] and [405] through [424].

Ext Para: If the extension is a proprietary telephone, programs [102], [516] [600] through [613] and [615] will be printed out. The assigned data on the PF (Programmable Feature) buttons and line keys will also be printed out.
If the extension is a single line telephone, programs [102], [516] and [600] through [614] will be printed out. The assigned Personal Speed Dialling numbers are also printed out.

DSS Para: Prints out the assigned data in the DSS buttons and PF buttons on the DSS console.

Speed Dial: Prints out the System Speed Dialling numbers and names assigned in programs [001] and [011].

Stop Output : Stops printing.

**< To select All parameters, System parameter,
Speed dial and/or Stop output. >**
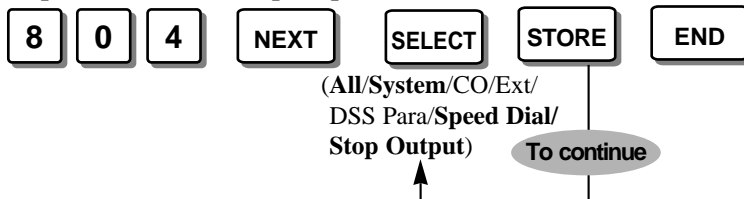
| 8 | 0 | 4 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**All**/**System**/CO/Ext/
DSS Para/**Speed Dial/
Stop Output**)   To continue

< To select the CO (exchange line) parameter. >

| 8 | 0 | 4 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | exchange line | STORE | END |

(All/System/**CO**/Ext/
DSS Para/Speed Dial/
Stop Output)

(1···6/⋇)

To continue

< To select the Extension parameter. >

| 8 | 0 | 4 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | extension port no.*² | STORE | END |

(All/System/CO/**Ext**/
DSS Para/Speed Dial/
Stop Output)

(01···24/⋇)

To continue

< To select the DSS parameter. >

| 8 | 0 | 4 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | DSS console no.*³ | STORE | END |

(All/System/CO/Ext/
DSS Para/Speed Dial/
Stop Output)

(1···2/⋇)

To continue

*¹ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ⋇ (All exchange lines)
*² Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ⋇ (All extension ports)
*³ DSS console number: 1 through 2 / ⋇ (Both DSS console numbers)

!   • This program and [999] "System Data Clear" are not included.

☞   • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[805] *SMDR Account Code Selection*

Selects printing out the account code stored in program [310] "Account Codes", or just the
index of the account code on SMDR printout.

| 8 | 0 | 5 | NEXT | SELECT | STORE | END |

(**CODE**/
INDEX)

Default   CODE

!   • The printing of the index of the account code only occurs if the extension user entered their
account code in the "Verify-All" or "Verify-Toll (Call Barring)" input mode as programmed
in [605] "Account Code Entry Mode".

☞   • **Feature References**
    Section 3, Features
    Account Code Entry, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[806] *SMDR Language Assignment*

Selects the language, **English**, **Spanish** or **Portuguese**, used for an SMDR printout.

8 **0** **6** NEXT SELECT STORE END

(**English**/Spanish
Portuguese)

Default   English

☞ • **Feature References**

Section 3, Features
Language Selection, Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[998] *ROM Version*

Confirms the system ROM version.

9 **9** **8** NEXT END

Display example:
Y551JA 990620 (E)

Version   Date

---

[999] *System Data Clear*

Resets all or a specific area of the current assigned data to the default settings. The areas are as follows.

    All Para :   Resets all data to the default settings.
    System Para: Resets all data to the default settings except for the data of the following 4 parameters.
    CO Para: Resets programs [400] through [403] and [405] through [424] to the default settings on an exchange line basis.
    Ext Para: Resets programs [102], [516] and [600] through [615] to the default settings on an extension basis.
    DSS Para: Resets the assigned data on the DSS buttons and PF buttons on the DSS console.
    Speed Dial : Resets the System Speed Dialling numbers (00 through 99) assigned in program [001].

< To select All, System parameter and/or Speed Dial. >
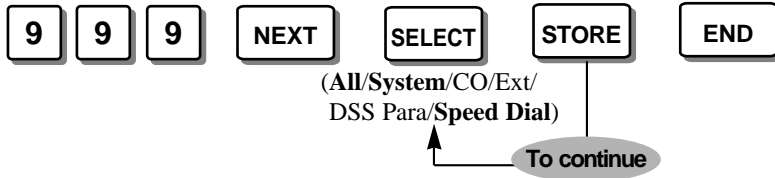
9 9 9 NEXT SELECT STORE END
(**All**/**System**/CO/Ext/ DSS Para/**Speed Dial**) To continue

< To select the CO (exchange line) parameter. >

9 9 9 NEXT SELECT STORE exchange line no.*1 STORE END
(All/System/**CO**/Ext/ DSS Para/Speed Dial) (1···6/✕) To continue

< To select the Extension parameter. >

9 9 9 NEXT SELECT STORE extension port no.*2 STORE END
(All/System/CO/**Ext**/ DSS Para/Speed Dial) (01···24/✕) To continue

< To select the DSS parameter. >

9 9 9 NEXT SELECT STORE DSS console no.*3 STORE END
(All/System/CO/Ext/ **DSS** Para/Speed Dial) (1···2/✕) To continue

*1 Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ✕ (All exchange lines)
*2 Extension port number: 01 through 24 / ✕ (All extension ports)
*3 DSS console number: 1 through 2 / ✕ (Both DSS console numbers)

! • This program and [804] "System Data Dump" are not included.

☞ • **Feature Reference**
    Section 3, Features
    System Data Default Set

Section 5
Appendix

5.1   Default Values

Address Program	Default
[000] Date and Time Setting	'98 Jan. 1 Thu 12:00 AM
[001] System Speed Dialling Entry	All speed dialling numbers – Not stored
[002] System Password	1234
[003] DSS Console Port Assignment	All DSS Consoles — Disable
[004] Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console	DSS1 – Disable, DSS2 – Disable
[005] One-Touch Transfer Using a DSS Button	With Transfer
[006] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Changing Mode	Manual
[007] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Start Time	Every day of the week — Day – 9:00 AM / Night – 5:30 PM / Lunch-S – None / Lunch-E – None
[008] Operator Assignment	Jack-01
[009] Extension Number Assignment	Port 01 through 24 = Extn. 201 through 224
[010] LCD Time Display Selection	12 HOUR
[011] System Speed Dialling Name Setting	All System Speed Dialling numbers – Not stored
[012] Alternative Feature Numbering Plan	All codes — Not stored
[100] Hunting Group Set	All extension groups — Disable
[101] Hunting Type	All extension groups – Terminate
[102] Voice Mail Port for KX-TVP100	All 4 extension ports — Disable
[103] DTMF Integration for KX-TVP100	Disable
[104] Hold Mode Selection	Hold-1
[105] Conference Tone	Enable
[106] External Paging Access Tone	Enable
[107] DTMF Receiver Check	All DTMF receivers — Enable
[108] Recall Mode for a Locked Extension	Disable
[109] CO Indicator Assignment	Enable
[110] Recall Key Mode	MODE 1
[111] Hold Music Selection	External
[112] DSS Console Indication Mode	Enable
[115] Extension Ringing Pattern Selection	Single
[116] Conference Pattern Selection	5-party C-2 E-5
[117] Call Pickup Tone	Enable

5.1   *Default Values*

Address Program	Default
[118] Pulse Restriction	Enable
[119] Redialling after Pulse to Tone Conversion	Disable
[120] Bell Frequency	25 Hz
[121] Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection	Dial 9
[122] Automatic Rotation for Exchange Line Access	Disable
[123] Break Ratio	MODE 1
[124] SLT Ringing Mode Selection	MODE 2
[125] Call Barring Check for ✳ and #	Enable
[126] DSS Off-Hook Mode	Enable
[127] Pickup Group Set	All extension groups – Disable
[200] Hold Recall Time	30 seconds
[201] Transfer Recall Time	30 seconds
[202] Call Forwarding Start Time	15 seconds delay
[203] Pickup Dial Delay Time	3 seconds
[204] Call Duration Count Start Time	10 seconds after dialling
[206] Dialling Start Time	0 millisecond
[207] Recall Timing Range Selection	MODE 1
[208] Interdigit Time	20 seconds
[210] DTMF Time	MODE 1
[211] No Dial Disconnection	Enable
[212] Exchange Line Duration Time Limit	10 minutes
[213] Bell Off Detection	3 seconds
[300] Carrier Excepted Code Assignment	All codes – Not stored
[301] Call Barring — System Speed Dialling Boundary Class	Boundary Class-1
[302]–[305] Call Barring — Classes 2 through 5 Denied Codes	All codes – Not stored
[306] Call Barring — Exception Codes	All codes – Not stored
[309] Emergency Dial Number Set	Code-01 = 999, Code-02 = 112, Other codes = Not stored
[310] Account Codes	All codes – Not stored
[311] Automatic Pause Insertion Codes	All codes – Not stored

5.1 Default Values

Address	Program	Default
[312] Call Barring — Extension Lock Boundary Class		Disable
[350] ARS Selection		All exchange lines – Disable
[351]-[354] Routes 1 through 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)		All codes – Not stored
[355]-[358] Routes 1 through 4 Exception Codes		All codes – Not stored
[359] 1st Carrier Selection Code (BT Line Access Code)		121 (British Telecom Line access code)
[360] ARS Modification — Removed Digits		All routes – 0 (No deletion)
[361] ARS Modification — Added Number		Route 1 = 131, Other routes = Not stored
[362] ARS Dial Tone Pattern Selection		Tone 1
[363] ARS Interdigit Time		5 seconds
[364] ARS Trunk Grorup		All routes – $*$ (All trunk (TRK) groups)
[381]-[384] Routes 1 through 4 Authorisation Codes		All exchange lines – Not stored
[385]-[388] Routes 1 through 4 Itemised Bill		All exchange lines – Disable
[389] Itemised Bill Code Assignment		Extension ports 01 through 24 – 201 through 224
[400] Exchange Line Connection Assignment		All exchange lines – Connect
[401] Dial Mode		All exchange lines – DTMF Mode
[402] Pulse Speed Selection		All exchange lines – Low Speed
[403] Host PBX Access Codes		All exchange lines – Not stored
[404] Trunk Group Assignment		CO1 — TRK GRP-1; CO2 — TRK GRP-2; CO3 — TRK GRP-3; CO4 — TRK GRP-4; CO5 — TRK GRP-5; CO6 — TRK GRP-6;
[405]–[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch		All exchange lines – all extension ports – Enable — Day/Night/Lunch
[408]–[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch		All exchange lines – all extension ports – Enable — Day/Night/Lunch
[411]–[413] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch		All exchange lines – all extension ports – Immdtly — Day/Night/Lunch
[414]–[416] Exchange Line Mode — Day/Night/Lunch		All exchange lines — Normal — Day/Night/Lunch
[417] Pause Time		All exchange lines — 1.5 seconds
[418] Recall Time		All exchange lines – 100 milliseconds
[419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access		All exchange lines — Enable

5.1   *Default Values*

Address Program	Default
[420] Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal	All exchange lines – 00 (Disable)
[421] CPC Detection for Outgoing Calls	All exchange lines – Disable
[422] Disconnect Time	All exchange lines – 2.0 seconds
[423] Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection	All exchange lines – Double
[424] Reverse (Polarity) Circuit Assignment	All exchange lines – Disable
[500] DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection	Without AA
[501] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant	All numbers — Not Stored
[502] OGM Mode Selection	MODE 1
[503] FAX Connection	Disable
[504] DISA Delayed Answer Time	3 seconds
[505] DISA Waiting Time after OGM	5 seconds
[506] DISA Busy Mode	Disconnect
[507] DISA Intercept Mode	Intercept
[508] DISA Ringing Time before Intercept	20 seconds
[509] DISA Ringing Time after Intercept	20 seconds
[510] DISA No Dial Mode	DISA1 and DISA2 — Intercept
[513] Cyclic Tone Detection	4 Times
[514] Fax Tone Detection	1 Time
[515] Intercept Time for Internal DISA	3 seconds
[516] DISA Incoming Assignment	All extension ports — Enable
[517] DISA AA Wait Time	2 seconds
[519] DISA OGM Mute Time	0 second
[520] UCD Group	Group – 1
[521] UCD Busy Waiting Time	10 minutes
[522] UCD OGM Message Interval Time	1 minute
[523] UCD Busy Mode	Intercept
[524] UCD Intercept Mode	Intercept
[525] UCD Ringing Time before Intercept	20 seconds
[526] UCD Ringing Time after Intercept	20 seconds
[600] Extension Group Assignment	All extension ports — EXT GRP-1
[601]–[603] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch	All extension ports — COS-1 — Day/Night/Lunch

5.1   *Default Values*

Address Program	Default
[604] Extension Name Setting	All extension ports – Not stored
[605] Account Code Entry Mode	All extension ports – Option
[606] Call Transfer to an Exchange Line	All extension ports – Disable
[607] Call Forwarding to an Exchange Line	All extension ports – Disable
[608] Executive Busy Override	All extension ports – Disable
[609] Do Not Disturb Override	All extension ports – Disable
[610] Parallelled Telephone Connection	All extension ports – Disable
[611] TAM (Telephone Answering Machine) Extension	All extension ports – Disable
[612] Room Monitor Assignment	All extension ports – Disable
[613] Exchange Line Duration Time Limit Selection	All extension ports – Disable
[614] Internal Pulse Detection	All extension ports – Enable
[615] LCD Language Assignment	All extension ports – English
[700]–[702] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch	All doorphones — all extension ports – Enable — Day/Night/Lunch
[703]–[705] Door Opener Assignment — Day/Night/Lunch	All door openers – all extension ports – Disable — Day/Night/Lunch
[706] Doorphone Ringing/Tone Pattern Selection	All doorphones — Triple
[707] Doorphone Access Tone Selection	All doorphones — Enable
[708] Doorphone Ringing Time	All doorphones — 15 seconds
[709] Door Opener Time	All door openers — 5 seconds
[800] SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters	New line code = CR+LF; Baud rate = 9600; Word length = 8; Parity = Mark; Stop bit = 1
[801] SMDR Parameter	Page length – 66; Skip perforation – 0
[802] Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for Printing	Outgoing calls – On; Incoming calls – On
[803] Secret Speed Dialling/One Touch Dialling Printing	No printing
[805] SMDR Account Code Selection	CODE
[806] SMDR Language Assignment	English

5.2   Specifications

System Capacity	Exchange Lines: 3 max. (6 max. with 3-CO Line & 8 Ext Expansion Card)
	Extensions : 8 max. (24 max. with 3-CO Line & 8 Ext Expansion Card and 8 SLT Extension Expansion Card)
Control Method	CPU: 16 bit CPU Control ROM: 4 Mbit, Control RAM: 1 Mbit
Switching	Space Division CMOS Crosspoint Switch
Power Supplies	Primary: 230 V AC – 240 V AC, 50 Hz (0.5 A) Secondary: Circuit Volt (+5 V, +26 V)
Dialling	Dial Pulse (DP):10 pps, 20 pps Tone (DTMF) Dialling, DTMF–DP
Intercom Paths	4
Connector	Exchange Lines : 2-pin Modular Connector (RJ11) Extensions/Doorphone: 4-pin Modular Connector Pager/Music Source : EIAJ RC-6701 A plug (two-conductor, ø 3.5 mm in diameter)
Extension Connection Cable	KX-T7020 / KX-T7130 / KX-T7050 . . . . . . .2 pair wire (A, B, H, L) Single Line Telephones . . . . .1 pair wire (A, B)
SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)	Interface : Serial Interface (RS-232C) (D-SUB, 9-pin) Output Equipment: Printer Detail Recording : Date, Time, Extension Number, Exchange Line Number, Dialled Number, Call Duration, Account Code
Extension Loop Limit	KX-T7020 / KX-T7130 / KX-T7050 . . . . .40 Ω Single Line Telephones .600 Ω including set Doorphones . . . . .20 Ω
Minimum Leakage Resistance	15 000 Ω
Maximum Number of Extension Instruments per Line	**1** for a KX-T7020 / KX-T7130 / KX-T7050 or single line telephone **2** for by parallel connection of a proprietary telephone and a single line telephone
Ring Voltage	80 Vrms at 25 Hz depending on the Ringing Load
Local Exchange Loop Limit	1 600 Ω max.
Environmental Requirements	0 ˚C – 40 ˚C, 10 % – 90% relative humidity
Recall Timing Range	80 ms – 1 000 ms
Ability To Recognise Further Digits	The KX-TA624 is capable of accepting and acting upon routing information received from a proprietary telephone for 10 seconds, after the latest routing information has been received. (Satisfies BS6450:Part 1 1993 Clause 13.5.)

5.2 Specifications

Maximum associated cable loss for EXTN. port	PT: Max cable loss 0.34 dB (140 m max for ø 0.5 mm) SLT: Max cable loss 0.87 dB (698 m max for ø 0.5 mm)
Port to port loss	Loss across switch, PAS → 1AS Loss=1.13 dB (Not through–fed system)
Send and receive loudness ratings on port to port basis	Send loudness rating (1AS → PAS) : +3dB (0km) Receive loudness rating (PAS → 1AS) : -6 dB (0km)
Extension (1AS) port	3 ringers can be supported with extension wiring up to 698 m. **Notes** • Extension ports 01 through 24 may be used for off premise extensions in which case cabling would be required by BS 6701:Part 1 1986 to be equipped with over voltage protection. • When using separately approved extension telephones, the best overall performance of the PBX system will be obtained by using extension telephones of impedance class A clause 4.3.2.1. of BS 6305:1982.

Port Type Classification

Port Name	Brief Description	Port Type
Extn. Port**	Connect to PT, SLT	1 AS
PSTN Port**	Connect to Network	PAS
Paging Port (output)*	External Paging	4F
Ext. Music Port (input)*	External Music	4F
Doorphone Port*	Connect to KX-T30865	4E
Door Opener Port	Door Opener	4F
EIA (RS-232C) Port	Connect to PC, Printer	4E

* These ports do not respond to address signalling.
** These ports provide DTMF and Loop Disconnect Signalling.

Port Types between which Call Paths can be established

From \ To	Extn.	PSTN	Paging	Ext. Music	Door-Phone	Door Opener	EIA (RS-232C)
Extn.	A	A	A	X	A	X	X
PSTN	A	A	X	X	X	X	X
Paging	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ext. Music	A	A	A	N/A	X	X	X
Doorphone	A	X	X	X	N/A	X	X
Door Opener	X	X	X	X	X	N/A	X
EIA (RS-232C)	X	X	X	X	X	X	N/A

A: Allowed X: Not allowed N/A: Not applicable.

5.2 Specifications

Lines, Cards, Extension Equipment

Item	Max. Quantity
Service Units	1
Exchange lines	6
Extension ports	24
Extension Terminals	40
3-CO Line and 8 Ext Expansion Card	1
8 SLT Extension Expansion Card	1
OGM/FAX Detection Card	1
Doorphone/Door Opener Card	1
Doorphones	4
Door Openers	4
External Pager	1
External Music Source	1
DSS Consoles	2

System Data

Item	Max. Quantity
Operator	1
System Speed Dialling	100
One Touch Dialling	24 per extension (Proprietary telephone)
Personal Speed Dialling	10 per extension
Call Park areas	10
Absent Messages	6
Call Barring Classes	5
Extension Groups	8
Message Waitings	8 per extension

Section 6
Troubleshooting

6.1 While Installing

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
Extension does not operate.	Something is wrong with the printed circuit board (Extension Card).	Exchange the printed circuit board with another printed circuit board.
	Something is wrong with the connection between the system and extension.	Take the extension and plug it into the same extension port using a short telephone cord. If the telephone works correctly, the connection between the system and the extension must be repaired.
	A telephone with an A-A1 relay is connected.	Use a 2 wire cord. Set the A-A1 relay switch on the telephone to the "OUT" or "OFF" position.
	Something is wrong with the extension.	Take the extension and plug it into another extension port that is working. If the telephone does not work, replace the phone.
Improper reset operation.		Turn the Power Switch "OFF" and then "ON".
Noise during external paging.	Induced noise on the wire between the system and the amplifier.	Use a shielded cable as the connection wire between the system and amplifier. A short shielded cable is recommended.
Volume distortion from external music source.	Excessive input level from external music source.	Decrease the output level of the external music source by using the volume control on the music source.
Speed Dialling or One-Touch Dialling does not function.	Wrong programming.	Enter an exchange line access number (9 or 0, 81 through 86) in programming.
A proprietary telephone connected to extension ports 01 through 08, 09 through 16, or 17 through 24 does not operate, but a single line telephone operates.	An extension (H, L) port 01 through 08, 09 through 16, or 17 through 24 may have been shorted.	Turn the Power Switch "OFF". Fix the shorted part, then turn the Power Switch "ON".

6.2   *While Connecting*

Connection between the system and a proprietary telephone:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
A/B is connected to H/L. H ⟋ H A ⟍ A B ⟋ B L ⟍ L KX-TA624 Extension	Use the correct cord (the inner 2 wires are for A/B and the outer 2 wires are for H/L).

Can you dial an extension? — No →

Connection between the system and a single line telephone:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
A/B is connected to H/L. H • A B L • KX-TA624 Extension A B	Use the correct cord (the inner 2 wires are for A/B).

Yes

Connection between the system and a single line telephone that is polarity-sensitive:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
"A" is connected to "B". H • A B L • KX-TA624 Extension A B	Reverse the connections of A/B.

Connection between the Local Exchange and the system:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
Exchange lines are connected to H/L. Exchange line KX-TA624 A B	Reconnect the exchange lines to A/B using 2-conductor wiring.

Can you dial out using an exchange line? — No →

6.3 *While Operating*

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	POSSIBLE SOLUTION
When using the speakerphone with a proprietary telephone, KX-T7130, nothing is heard.	The HANDSET/HEADSET selector on the KX-T7130 is set to the "HEADSET" position.	Set the HANDSET/HEADSET selector to the "HANDSET" position.
The unit does not ring.	The Ringer Volume Selector is set to "OFF".	Set to "HIGH" or "LOW".
During a power failure, the extension connected to port number 01 or 09 does not operate.	A proprietary telephone is connected to the port.	Disconnect the proprietary telephone and connect a single line telephone.

Making an outside call cannot be performed.	The corresponding line key does not exist on the proprietary telephone.	Program the line key. See the Flexible Button Assignment.
		(☞ Operating Instructions,
		     1.2 Proprietary Telephone Settings,
		     "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone")

A tone type single line telephone (SLT) user cannot make a call.	There may be something wrong with a DTMF receiver.	1. Select "Enable" for DTMF receiver 1 and "Disable" for DTMF receiver 2 in program [107]. 2. Make a call using a tone type SLT connected to one of extension ports 01–08. 3. If you cannot make the call, the problem may have been caused by DTMF receiver 1. If the call can be made, go to step 4. 4. Try DTMF receiver 2. Select "Disable" for DTMF receiver 1 and "Enable" for DTMF receiver 2 in program [107], and make another call. If you cannot make the call, the problem may have been caused by DTMF receiver 2. If the call can be made, go to step 5. 5. Check the other 4 DTMF receivers in the same way. Refer to program [107].

Section 7

Programming Tables

7   *Programming Tables*

<table>
<tr><th colspan="8">[000] Date and Time Setting</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>Year
(00 – 99)</th><th>Month
(Jan. – Dec.)</th><th>Day
(1 – 31)</th><th>Day of the week
(Sun – Sat)</th><th>Hour
(1 – 12)</th><th>Minute
(00 – 59)</th><th>AM / PM</th></tr>
<tr><td>Default</td><td>'98</td><td>Jan.</td><td>1</td><td>Thu</td><td>12</td><td>00</td><td>AM</td></tr>
<tr><td>Change</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">[002] System Password</th></tr>
<tr><td>Default</td><td>Parameter: 4 digits, 0 – 9</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 ¦ 2 ¦ 3 ¦ 4</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>[003]
DSS Console Port Assignment</th><th>[004]
Paired Telephone Assignment for DSS Console</th></tr>
<tr><td>Selection</td><td>DSS console port no. (02···16) / Disable</td><td>Paired telephone port no. (01···16) / Disable</td></tr>
<tr><td>Default</td><td>All: Disable</td><td>DSS 1 – Disable / DSS 2 – Disable</td></tr>
<tr><td>DSS 1</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>DSS 2</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">[005] One-Touch Transfer Using a DSS Button</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Default</td><td>Selection</td></tr>
<tr><td>With Transfer</td><td>✓</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Without Transfer</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">[006] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Changing Mode</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Default</td><td>Selection</td></tr>
<tr><td>Manually</td><td>✓</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Automatically</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="10">[007] Time (Day/Night/Lunch) Service Start Time</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>Default</th><th colspan="8">Change</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>Every day</th><th>Every day</th><th>Sun.</th><th>Mon.</th><th>Tue.</th><th>Wed.</th><th>Thu.</th><th>Fri.</th><th>Sat.</th></tr>
<tr><td>Day</td><td>9:00 AM</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Night</td><td>5:30 PM</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Lunch-S</td><td>None</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Lunch-E</td><td>None</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">[008] Operator Assignment</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Default</td><td>Port no.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Operator</td><td>Jack-01</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">[010] LCD Time Display Selection</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Default</td><td>Selection</td></tr>
<tr><td>12 HOUR</td><td>✓</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>24 HOUR</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

SPD no.	[001] System Speed Dialling Entry	[011] System Speed Dialling Name Setting
	Telephone number (32 digits max.)	Name (16 characters max.)
Default	All: Not stored	
00		
01		
02		
03		
04		
05		
06		
07		
08		
09		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		

(Continued)

SPD no.	[001] System Speed Dialling Entry	[011] System Speed Dialling Name Setting
	Telephone number (32 digits max.)	Name (16 characters max.)
Default	All: Not stored	
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		
66		
67		
68		
69		
70		
71		
72		
73		
74		
75		
76		
77		
78		
79		

(Continued)

SPD no.	[001] System Speed Dialling Entry	[011] System Speed Dialling Name Setting
	Telephone number (32 digits max.)	Name (16 characters max.)
Default	All: Not stored	
80		
81		
82		
83		
84		
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		
93		
94		
95		
96		
97		
98		
99		

[009] Extension Number Assignment						
Selection	Plan 1		Plan 2		Plan 3	
Default	✓					
Change						
Extension jack no.	Extension no. (200···299)		Extension no. (100···499)		Extension no. (10···49)	
	Default	Change	Default	Change	Default	Change
01	201		201		21	
02	202		202		22	
03	203		203		23	
04	204		204		24	
05	205		205		25	
06	206		206		26	
07	207		207		27	
08	208		208		28	
09	209		209		29	
10	210		210		30	
11	211		211		31	
12	212		212		32	
13	213		213		33	
14	214		214		34	
15	215		215		35	
16	216		216		36	
17	217		217		37	
18	218		218		38	
19	219		219		39	
20	220		220		40	
21	221		221		41	
22	222		222		42	
23	223		223		43	
24	224		224		44	

[012] Alternative Feature Numbering Plan			
CODE no.	Feature no. (10 digits max.)	CODE no.	Feature no. (10 digits max.)
Default: All	Not stored		
50		55	
51		56	
52		57	
53		58	
54		59	

[100] Hunting Group Set											
Selection	Default	Extension group no. (1···8, ✳ : all)									
	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	✳	
Disable	✓										
Enable											

[101] Hunting Type											
Selection	Default	Extension group no. (1···8, ✳ : all)									
	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	✳	
Terminate	✓										
Circular											

	[102] Voice Mail Port for KX-TVP100						[107] DTMF Receiver Check						
Selection	Default	Extn. port no. (07, 08, 15, 16, ✳ : all)					Default	DTMF receiver no. (1···6)					
	All	07	08	15	16	✳	All	1	2	3	4	5	6
Disable	✓												
Enable							✓						

	[103] DTMF Integration for KX-TVP100		[104] Hold Mode Selection			[105] Conference Tone		[106] External Paging Access Tone	
Selection	Enable	Disable	Hold-1	Hold-2	Hold-3	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default		✓	✓			✓		✓	
Change									

	[108] Recall Mode for a Locked Extension		[109] CO Indicator Assignment		[110] Recall Key Mode	
Selection	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	MODE 1	MODE 2
Default		✓	✓		✓	
Change						

	[111] Hold Music Selection		[112] DSS Console Indication Mode	
Selection	External	Tone	Enable	Disable
Default	✓		✓	
Change				

7 *Programming Tables*

	[115] Extension Ringing Pattern Selection			[116] Conference Pattern Selection			
Selection	Single	Double	Triple	3-Party C-0 E-3	3-Party C-1 E-3	3-Party C-2 E-3	5-Party C-2 E-5
Default	✓						✓
Change							

	[117] Call Pickup Tone		[118] Pulse Restriction		[119] Redialling after Pulse to Tone Conversion		[120] Bell Frequency	
Selection	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	20 Hz	25 Hz
Default	✓		✓			✓		✓
Change								

	[121] Automatic Exchange Line Access Number Selection		[122] Automatic Rotation for Exchange Line Access	
Selection	Dial 0	Dial 9	Enable	Disable
Default		✓		✓
Change				

	[123] Break Ratio		[124] SLT Ringing Mode Selection		[125] Call Barring Check for ✳ and #		[126] DSS Off-Hook Mode	
Selection	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 1	MODE 2	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default	✓			✓	✓		✓	
Change								

	[127] Pickup Group Set										
Selection	Default	Extension group no. (1···8, ✳ : all)									
	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	✳
Disable	✓									
Enable										

[200] Hold Recall Time									
Selection	30 sec	1 min	1.5 min	2 min	3 min	4 min	5 min	6 min	Disable
Default	✓								
Change									

	[201] Transfer Recall Time				[202] Call Forwarding Start Time				[203] Pickup Dial Delay Time			
Selection	15 sec	30 sec	1 min	2 min	5 sec	10 sec	15 sec	20 sec	1 sec	2 sec	3 sec	4 sec
Default		✓					✓				✓	
Change												

[204] Call Duration Count Start Time										
Selection	5 sec	10 sec	15 sec	20 sec	25 sec	30 sec	35 sec	40 sec	45 sec	50 sec	Instantly
Default		✓									
Change											

	[206] Dialling Start Time						
Selection	0 ms	250 ms	500 ms	750 ms	1000 ms	1250 ms	1500 ms
Default	✓						
Change							

	[207] Recall Timing Range Selection					[208] Interdigit Time			
Selection	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	5 sec	10 sec	15 sec	20 sec
Default	✓								✓
Change									

	[210] DTMF Time		[211] No Dial Disconnection		[212] Exchange Line Duration Time Limit	[213] Bell Off Detection		
Selection	MODE 1	MODE 2	Enable	Disable	1···32 minutes	3 sec	6 sec	12 sec
Default	✓		✓		10 minutes	✓		
Change								

[300] Carrier Excepted Code Assignment			
CODE no.	Carrier code (10 digits max.)	CODE no.	Carrier code (10 digits max.)
Default: All	Not stored		
01		11	
02		12	
03		13	
04		14	
05		15	
06		16	
07		17	
08		18	
09		19	
10		20	

[301] Call Barring — System Speed Dialling Boundary Class				
Selection	Class-1	Class-2	Class-3	Class-4	Class-5
Default	✓				
Change					

	[302] Call Barring – Class 2 Denied Codes	[303] Call Barring – Class 3 Denied Codes	[304] Call Barring – Class 4 Denied Codes	[305] Call Barring – Class 5 Denied Codes
CODE no.	Telephone no. (11 digits)			
Default	All: Not stored			
01				
02				
03				
04				
05				
06				
07				
08				
09				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				

[306] Call Barring – Exception Codes			
Code no.	Telephone no. (11 digits)	Code no.	Telephone no. (11 digits)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[309] Emergency Dial Number Set	
CODE no.	Emergency no. (11 digits max.)
Default	Code-01 = 999, Code-02 = 112, Other codes = Not stored
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	

[310] Account Codes			
CODE no.	Account code (4 digits)	CODE no.	Account code (4 digits)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		13	
02		14	
03		15	
04		16	
05		17	
06		18	
07		19	
08		20	
09		21	
10		22	
11		23	
12		24	

[311] Automatic Pause Insertion Codes			
CODE no.	Pause code (7 digits max.)	CODE no.	Pause code (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		21	
02		22	
03		23	
04		24	
05		25	
06		26	
07		27	
08		28	
09		29	
10		30	
11		31	
12		32	
13		33	
14		34	
15		35	
16		36	
17		37	
18		38	
19		39	
20		40	

[312] Call Barring – Extension Lock Boundary Class		
	Default	Change
Disable	✓	
COS-2		
COS-3		
COS-4		
COS-5		

[350] ARS Selection								
Selection	Default	Exchange line no. (1⋯6, ✶ : All)						
	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	✶
Enable								
Disable	✓							

[351] Route 1 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[352] Route 2 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[353] Route 3 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[354] Route 4 Selection Codes (Leading Digits)			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[355] Route 1 Exception Codes			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[356] Route 2 Exception Codes			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[357] Route 3 Exception Codes			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[358] Route 4 Exception Codes			
Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)	Code no.	Area code no. (7 digits max.)
Default	All: Not stored		
01		41	
02		42	
03		43	
04		44	
05		45	
06		46	
07		47	
08		48	
09		49	
10		50	
11		51	
12		52	
13		53	
14		54	
15		55	
16		56	
17		57	
18		58	
19		59	
20		60	
21		61	
22		62	
23		63	
24		64	
25		65	
26		66	
27		67	
28		68	
29		69	
30		70	
31		71	
32		72	
33		73	
34		74	
35		75	
36		76	
37		77	
38		78	
39		79	
40		80	

[359] 1st Carrier Selection Code (BT Line Access Code)	
Selection	1st carrier access code (4 digits max.)
Default	121 (British Telecom Line access code)
Change	

	[360] ARS Modification – Removed Digits	[361] ARS Modification – Added Number	[364] ARS Trunk Group						
Route no.	Deleted digits (0···9)	Added no. : 20 digits max. (0···9, ✳, #)	Trunk (TRK) group no. (1···6, ✳)						
			1	2	3	4	5	6	✳
Default	All routes – 0	Route 1 = 131, Other routes = Not stored	All routes – ✳						
1									
2									
3									
4									

	[362] ARS Dial Tone Pattern Selection				[363] ARS Interdigit Time
Selection	Disable	Tone 1	Tone 2	Tone 3	1···20 seconds
Default		✓			5 seconds
Change					

	[381] Route 1 Authorisation Code	[382] Route 2 Authorisation Code	[383] Route 3 Authorisation Code	[384] Route 4 Authorisation Code
Exchange line no.	Authorisation code : 19 digits max. (0···9)			
Default	All: Not stored			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
✳				

Exchange line no.	[385] Route 1 Itemised Bill		[386] Route 2 Itemised Bill		[387] Route 3 Itemised Bill		[388] Route 4 Itemised Bill	
	Selection		Selection		Selection		Selection	
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All		✓		✓		✓		✓
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
✳								

[389] Itemised Bill Code Assignment			
Extension port no.	Itemised bill code : 3 digits max. (0···9)	Extension port no.	Itemised bill code : 3 digits max. (0···9)
Default	Extension ports 01 through 24 = 201 through 224		
01		14	
02		15	
03		16	
04		17	
05		18	
06		19	
07		20	
08		21	
09		22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		✳	
13			

Exchange line no.	[400] Exchange Line Connection Assignment		[401] Dial Mode			[402] Pulse Speed Selection	
	Selection		Selection			Selection	
	Connect	No Connect	DTMF	Pulse	Call Blocking	Low Speed	High Speed
Default: All	✓		✓			✓	
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
✳							

	[403] Host PBX Access Codes	[404] Trunk Group Assignment	
Exchange line no.	Access codes (1 or 2 digits, 8 different codes max.)	Trunk group no. (1…6)	
Default	All: Not stored	Default	Change
1		1	
2		2	
3		3	
4		4	
5		5	
6		6	
✳		—	

[405] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Day													
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

	[406] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Night													
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

[407] Flexible Outward Dialling Assignment — Lunch														
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

[408] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Day													
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

7　*Programming Tables*

[409] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Night														
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

[410] Flexible Ringing Assignment — Lunch														
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1		Exchange line 2		Exchange line 3		Exchange line 4		Exchange line 5		Exchange line 6		✳ (All)	
	Selection													
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														
11														
12														
13														
14														
15														
16														
17														
18														
19														
20														
21														
22														
23														
24														
✳														

	[411] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Day																											
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1				Exchange line 2				Exchange line 3				Exchange line 4				Exchange line 5				Exchange line 6				✳ (All)			
	Selection (I: Immediately, 10: 10 seconds delay, 20: 20 seconds delay, 30: 30 seconds delay)																											
	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30
Default: All	✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓			
01																												
02																												
03																												
04																												
05																												
06																												
07																												
08																												
09																												
10																												
11																												
12																												
13																												
14																												
15																												
16																												
17																												
18																												
19																												
20																												
21																												
22																												
23																												
24																												
✳																												

[412] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Night																												
Extension port no.	Exchange line 1				Exchange line 2				Exchange line 3				Exchange line 4				Exchange line 5				Exchange line 6				✱ (All)			
	Selection (I: Immediately, 10: 10 seconds delay, 20: 20 seconds delay, 30: 30 seconds delay)																											
	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30
Default: All	✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓			
01																												
02																												
03																												
04																												
05																												
06																												
07																												
08																												
09																												
10																												
11																												
12																												
13																												
14																												
15																												
16																												
17																												
18																												
19																												
20																												
21																												
22																												
23																												
24																												
✱																												

Extension port no.	\[413\] Delayed Ringing Assignment — Lunch																												
	Exchange line 1				Exchange line 2				Exchange line 3				Exchange line 4				Exchange line 5				Exchange line 6				✳ (All)			
	Selection (I: Immediately, 10: 10 seconds delay, 20: 20 seconds delay, 30: 30 seconds delay)																												
	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30	I	10	20	30
Default: All	✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓				✓			
01																												
02																												
03																												
04																												
05																												
06																												
07																												
08																												
09																												
10																												
11																												
12																												
13																												
14																												
15																												
16																												
17																												
18																												
19																												
20																												
21																												
22																												
23																												
24																												
✳																												

7   *Programming Tables*

	[414] Exchange Line Mode — Day						[415] Exchange Line Mode — Night						[416] Exchange Line Mode — Lunch					
Exchange line no.	Selection — N: Normal, DIL + Extension port no. (01···24), D1: DISA1, D2: DISA2, U: UCD																	
	N	DIL	Extn. no.	D1	D2	U	N	DIL	Extn. no.	D1	D2	U	N	DIL	Extn. no.	D1	D2	U
Default: All	✓						✓						✓					
1																		
2																		
3																		
4																		
5																		
6																		
✳																		

	[417] Pause Time				[418] Recall Time						
Exchange line no.	Selection (seconds)				Selection (milliseconds)						
	1.5	2.5	3.5	4.5	80	100	160	300	600	900	1200
Default: All	✓					✓					
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
✳											

	[419] Automatic Designated Exchange Line Access		[420] Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal	[421] CPC Detection for Outgoing Calls	
Exchange line no.	Selection		Selection: 00 (Disable), 00 (22 msec)···75 (614 msec)	Selection	
	Enable	Disable		Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		00 (Disable)		✓
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
✳					

	[422] Disconnect Time			[423] Exchange Line Ringing Pattern Selection			[424] Reverse (Polarity) Circuit Assignment	
	Selection (seconds)			Selection			Selection	
Exchange line no.	0.5	2.0	4.0	Single	Double	Triple	Enable	Disable
Default: All		✓			✓			✓
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
✶								

[500] DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection		
Selection	Without AA	With AA
Default	✓	
Change		

[501] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant		
Auto attendant no.	Selection	
	Jack: Extension port no. (01···24)	GRP: Extension group no. (1···8)
Default	All: Not stored	
0		
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		

	[502] OGM Mode Selection						[503] FAX Connection
Selection	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	Extension port no. (01···24) / Disable
Default	✓						Disable (Not assigned)
Change							

	[504] DISA Delayed Answer Time				[505] DISA Waiting Time after OGM			
Selection	0 sec	3 sec	6 sec	12 sec	0 sec	5 sec	10 sec	15 sec
Default		✓				✓		
Change								

	[506] DISA Busy Mode			[507] DISA Intercept Mode		[508] DISA Ringing Time before Intercept					
Selection	Disconnect	Call Waiting	DISA 2	Intercept	Disconnect	10 sec	20 sec	30 sec	40 sec	60 sec	120 sec
Default	✓			✓				✓			
Change											

	[509] DISA Ringing Time after Intercept						[510] DISA No Dial Mode			
							DISA 1		DISA 2	
Selection	10 sec	20 sec	30 sec	40 sec	60 sec	120 sec	Intercept	Disconnect	Intercept	Disconnect
Default		✓					✓		✓	
Change										

	[513] Cyclic Tone Detection			
Selection	Disable	2 Times	3 Times	4 Times
Default				✓
Change				

	[514] FAX Tone Detection		[515] Intercept Time for Internal DISA			[517] DISA AA Wait Time				
Selection	1 Time	2 Times	3 sec	6 sec	9 sec	1 sec	2 sec	3 sec	4 sec	5 sec
Default	✓		✓				✓			
Change										

[516] DISA Incoming Assignment					
Extension port no.	Selection		Extension port no.	Selection	
	Enable	Disable		Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓		13		
01			14		
02			15		
03			16		
04			17		
05			18		
06			19		
07			20		
08			21		
09			22		
10			23		
11			24		
12			✳		

	[519] DISA OGM Mute Time				[520] UCD Group
Selection	0 sec	2 sec	4 sec	6 sec	Extension group no. (1···8)
Default	✓				1
Change					

	[521] UCD Busy Waiting Time	[522] UCD OGM Message Interval Time				[523] UCD Busy Mode	
Selection	1···32 minutes, 1···59 seconds	30 sec	1 min	1.5 min	2 min	Intercept	Disconnect
Default	10 minutes		✓			✓	
Change							

	[524] UCD Intercept Mode		[525] UCD Ringing Time before Intercept					
Selection	Intercept	Disconnect	10 sec	20 sec	30 sec	40 sec	60 sec	120 sec
Default	✓			✓				
Change								

[526] UCD Ringing Time after Intercept						
Selection	10 sec	20 sec	30 sec	40 sec	60 sec	120 sec
Default		✓				
Change						

Extension port no.	[600] Extension Group Assignment								[604] Extension Name Setting
	Extension group no. (1···8) Default: All – Group 1								Extension name (10 character max.)
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Default: All – Not stored
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									
21									
22									
23									
24									
✳									

Extension port no.	[601] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment — Day COS no. (1···5)					[602] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment — Night COS no. (1···5)					[603] Call Barring – Class of Service Assignment — Lunch COS no. (1···5)				
	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Default: All	✓					✓					✓				
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															
11															
12															
13															
14															
15															
16															
17															
18															
19															
20															
21															
22															
23															
24															
✶															

Extension port no.	[605] Account Code Entry Mode				[606] Call Transfer to an Exchange Line		[607] Call Forwarding to an Exchange Line	
	Selection				Selection		Selection	
	Option	Forced	Verify-All	Verify-Toll (Call Barring)	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All	✓					✓		✓
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
✱								

Extension port no.	[608] Executive Busy Override		[609] Do Not Disturb Override		[610] Parallelled Telephone Connection		[611] TAM Extension	
	Selection		Selection		Selection		Selection	
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All		✓		✓		✓		✓
01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
✳								

	[612] Room Monitor Assignment		[613] Exchange Line Duration Time Limit Selection		[614] Internal Pulse Detection	
Extension port no.	Selection		Selection		Selection	
	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
Default: All		✓		✓	✓	
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
✶						

	[615] LCD Language Assignment						
	Selection				Selection		
	English	Spanish	Portuguese		English	Spanish	Portuguese
Default: All	✓			09			
01				10			
02				11			
03				12			
04				13			
05				14			
06				15			
07				16			
08				✶			

Extension port no.	[700] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day								[701] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Night								[702] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Lunch							
	1···4: Doorphone no., E: Enable / D: Disable																						
	1		2		3		4		1		2		3		4		1		2		3		4	
	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D
Default: All	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
01																								
02																								
03																								
04																								
05																								
06																								
07																								
08																								
09																								
10																								
11																								
12																								
13																								
14																								
15																								
16																								
17																								
18																								
19																								
20																								
21																								
22																								
23																								
24																								
✳																								

Extension port no.	[703] Door Opener Assignment — Day								[704] Door Opener Assignment — Night								[705] Door Opener Assignment — Lunch							
	1		2		3		4		1		2		3		4		1		2		3		4	
	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D	E	D
Default: All		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
01																								
02																								
03																								
04																								
05																								
06																								
07																								
08																								
09																								
10																								
11																								
12																								
13																								
14																								
15																								
16																								
17																								
18																								
19																								
20																								
21																								
22																								
23																								
24																								
✳																								

1…4: Door opener no., E: Enable / D: Disable

Doorphone no.	[706] Doorphone Ringing / Tone Pattern Selection				[707] Doorphone Access Tone Selection		[708] Doorphone Ringing Time	
	Selection				Selection		Selection	
	Single	Double	Triple	S-Double	Enable	Disable	15 sec	30 sec
Default: All			✓		✓		✓	
1								
2								
3								
4								
✳								

[709] Door Opener Time								
Door opener no.	Selection							
	1 sec	2 sec	3 sec	4 sec	5 sec	6 sec	7 sec	8 sec
Default: All					✓			
1								
2								
3								
4								
✳								

[800] SMDR RS-232C Communication Parameters																	
Selection	New line code		Baud rate							Word length		Parity					Stop bit
	CR+LF	CR	150	300	600	1200	2400	4800	9600	7	8	Mark	Space	Even	Odd	None	1	2
Default	✓								✓	✓		✓					✓	
Change																		

[801] SMDR Parameter		
	Default	Selection
Page length (4…99)	66	
Skip perforation (0…95)	0	

[802] Incoming/Outgoing Call Selection for Printing			
		Default	Selection
Incoming calls	On	✓	
	Off		
Outgoing calls	On	✓	
	Off		
	Toll		

	[803] Secret Speed Dialling / One-Touch Dialling Printing		[805] SMDR Account Code Selection	
Selection	No Printing	Printing	CODE	INDEX
Default	✓		✓	
Change				

	[806] SMDR Language Assignment		
Selection	English	Spanish	Portuguese
Default	✓		
Change			

169 mm

118 mm

236 mm

185 mm

92.5 mm

Install a screw here.

Install a screw here.

Install a screw here.
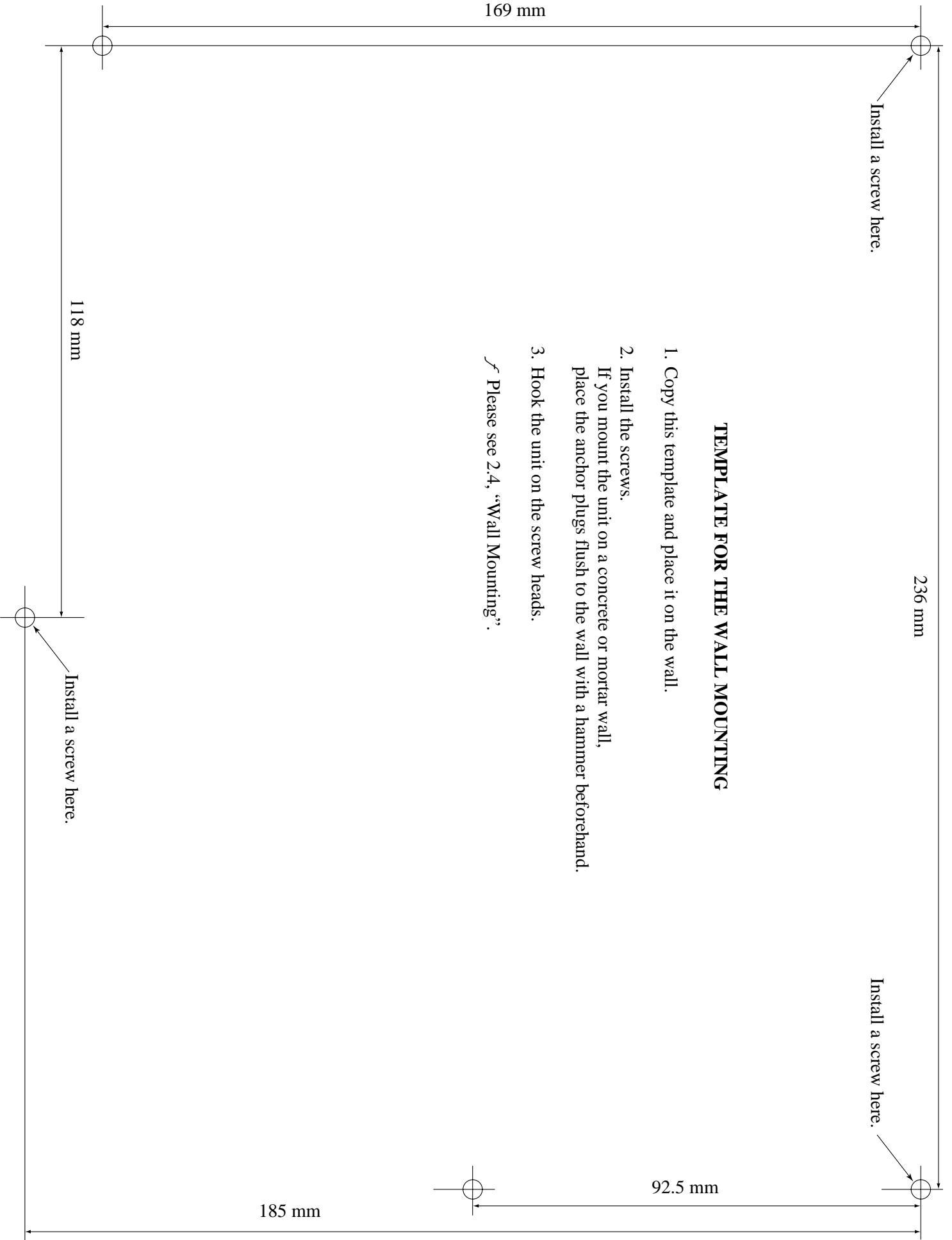
TEMPLATE FOR THE WALL MOUNTING

1. Copy this template and place it on the wall.

2. Install the screws.
   If you mount the unit on a concrete or mortar wall,
   place the anchor plugs flush to the wall with a hammer beforehand.

3. Hook the unit on the screw heads.

☞ Please see 2.4, "Wall Mounting".

Panasonic

Advanced Hybrid System
KX-TA624

**Operating Instructions for
the Caller ID Card (KX-TA62493)**

In this manual, the suffix of each model number is omitted.

The **Caller ID Card** supports the following.

It receives the Caller ID service from the Local Exchange. The Caller ID service provides a display proprietary telephone (KX-T7130) user with the caller's information, such as the name and telephone number, on the exchange line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. A contract with a Telephone Company is required.

Incoming outside call information from the Caller ID service can be recorded in memory. Also, the extension user can call back the caller easily by checking the call log.
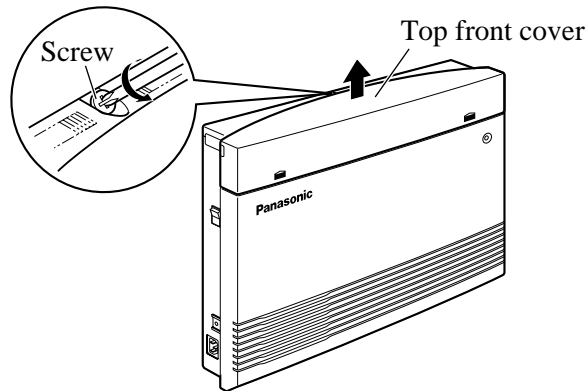
Contents

!   • For proprietary telephone operations, all button illustrations are based on the KX-T7130.
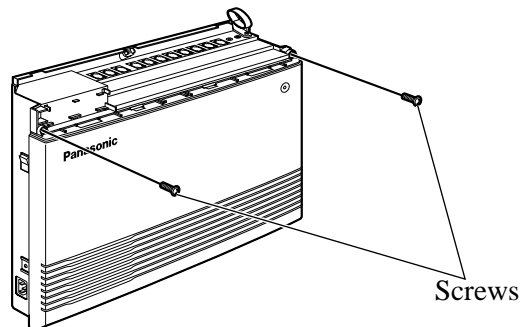
Section 1
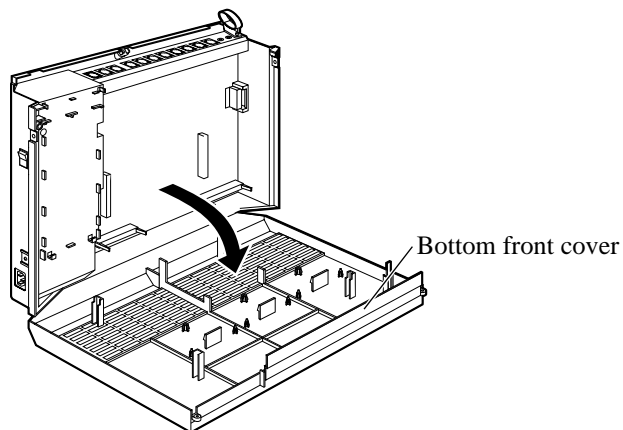# Installation

1.1 Caller ID Card Installation

1. Power off the system, and unplug the AC cord.

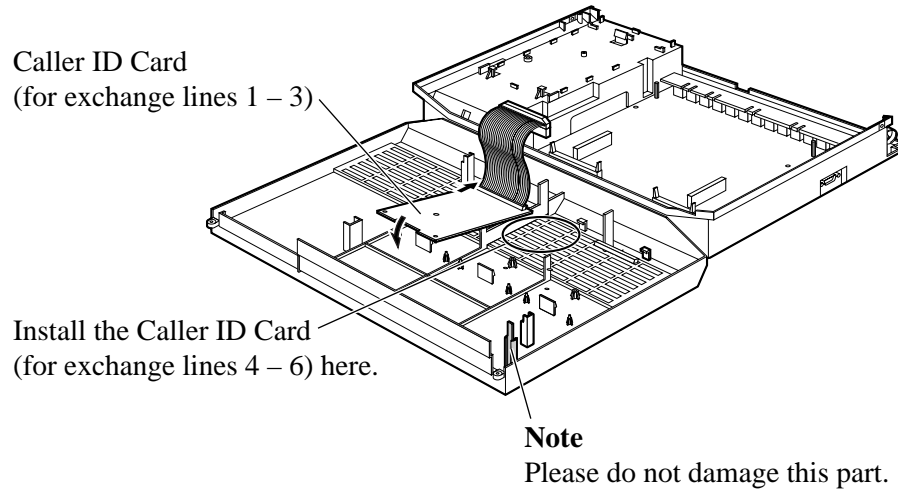**2.** Loosen the screw.

3. Remove the top front cover.

Screw   Top front cover

4. Remove the 2 screws.

Screws

5. Open the bottom front cover.

Bottom front cover

1.1 Caller ID Card Installation

6. Attach the Caller ID Card.

Caller ID Card
(for exchange lines 1 – 3)

Install the Caller ID Card
(for exchange lines 4 – 6) here.

Note
Please do not damage this part.

7. Insert the flat cable to the connector.

Flat cable
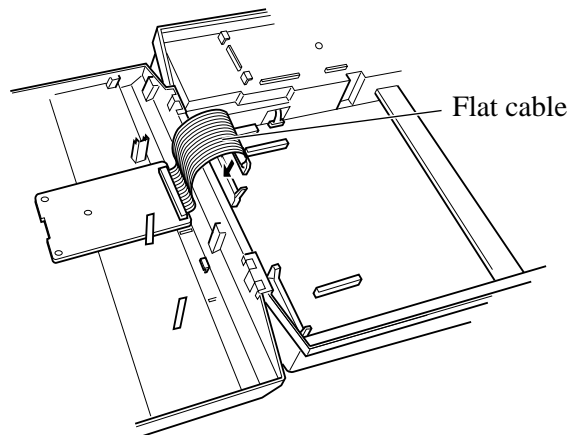
8. Close the cover.

! • Be sure the frame of the main unit is connected to the ground (☞ Installation Manual, 2.5 "Frame Ground Connection").
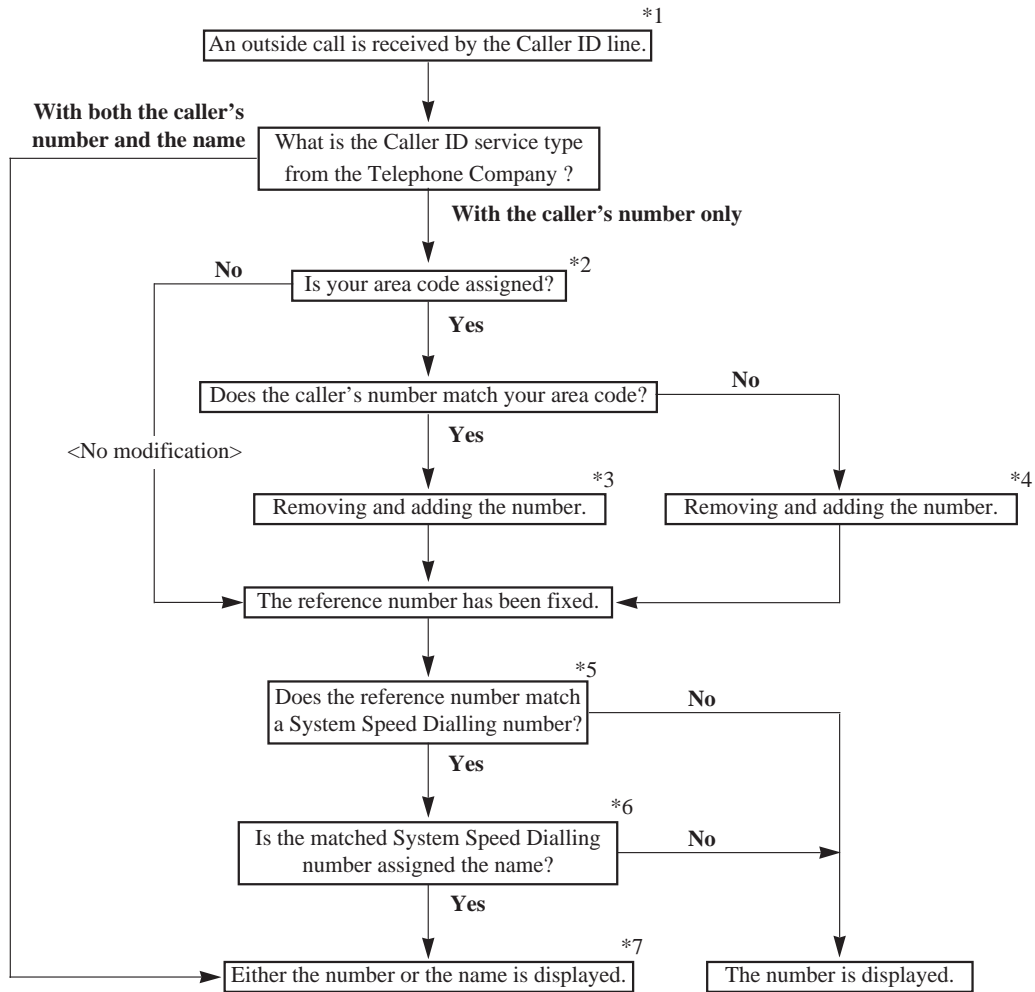
1.2 System Features

Caller ID

Provides a display proprietary telephone (KX-T7130) user with the caller's information, such as the name and telephone number, on the exchange line assigned to receive Caller ID service.

!

- A contract with a Telephone Company is required.
- An optional Caller ID Card must be installed to the system.
- All 6 exchange lines can be supported by installing 2 Caller ID Cards. One Caller ID Card supports 3 exchange lines.
- System Programming is required to execute this feature.
- A display proprietary telephone user can record the caller's information
  (☞ 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Log, Incoming"). Up to 20 calls can be logged per extension.
- Only the first 16 digits of the caller's information can be displayed on the LCD while a call is being received, or during a conversation. The first 13 digits are displayed when logged information is shown.
- An assigned name in program [011] "System Speed Dialling Name Setting" will be displayed when the caller's telephone number matches one of System Speed Dialling numbers assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry" and a Telephone Company does not provide the caller's name.
- If a Telephone Company provides a caller's name, the name from the Telephone Company will be displayed even when a name assigned in program [011] is effective.
- If both the number and name are available, the user can select the initial display, number or name, by program [904] "Caller ID Log Priority Selection".
- Some Telephone Companies do not provide the caller's name with the Caller ID service.
- The caller's telephone number may not be provided in some cases, for example, an international or mobile telephone call. In this case, the display will show "OUT OF AREA", etc.

1.2 *System Features*

Flow chart of Caller ID

                                                  1
An outside call is received by the Caller ID line.

With both the caller's number and the name

What is the Caller ID service type from the Telephone Company ?

With the caller's number only

No   Is your area code assigned?   *2*

Yes

Does the caller's number match your area code?   **No**

Yes

<No modification>

Removing and adding the number.   *3*   Removing and adding the number.   *4*

The reference number has been fixed.

Does the reference number match a System Speed Dialling number?   *5*   **No**

Yes

Is the matched System Speed Dialling number assigned the name?   *6*   **No**

Yes

Either the number or the name is displayed.   *7*   The number is displayed.

Note: The explanation for *1 through *7 is on the next page.

1.2 *System Features*

*1: The Caller ID line is assigned in program [900] "Caller ID Assignment".

*2: Your area code is assigned in program [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment".

*3: The caller's telephone number is modified according to program [902] "Caller ID Modification for Local Calls".

*4: The caller's telephone number is modified according to program [903] "Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Calls".

*5: System Speed Dialling numbers are assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry". When one of System Speed Dialling numbers includes the reference number, the system regards them as a match. A line access code (9, 0 or 81 through 86) and/or an account code assigned in program [310] "Account Codes" in the System Speed Dialling number are disregarded for the match. The system checks the System Speed Dialling number after a line access code and/or an account code with the reference number.

*6: Assigning a name to a System Speed Dialling number is in program [011] "System Speed Dialling Name Setting".

*7: The user can select the initial display, number or name, by program [904] "Caller ID Log Priority Selection". The displayed number is the caller's telephone number, not the modified one.

Example (With the caller's number only):
 [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment": 201
 [903] "Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Calls": Deleted digits – 3
                                                            Added number – 1

   <Caller's telephone number>   <Modified (reference) number >
        123 456 789   ⟶   1456 789

 [001] "System Speed Dialling Entry": (Speed dialling no. 30)
                                      81 ✶ ✶ 1234 **1456789**
                                      | | |
                              line access code   account code   match

 [011] "System Speed Dialling Name Setting": (Speed dialling no. 30) Richard
 [904] "Caller ID Log Priority Selection": Name

    <Display>

Richard

        ⇧
        ⇩

123456789

• The name and the number can be displayed alternately by pressing Caller ID Selection button (☞ 2.1 Proprietary Telephone Settings, "Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone", Caller ID Selection Button (Assignment)).

1.2 System Features

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) with the Caller ID Card

When the Caller ID Card is installed, a received caller's telephone number (maximum 16 digits) will be printed out after <incoming> or <DISA incoming> as shown below, if the calling party has enabled Caller ID service. Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 Features, "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" for more information about SMDR.

An example of a printed call record:

Date	Time	Ext.	CO	Dial number	Duration	Code
31/12/98	12:52PM	203	05	12345678901234567890123456789012	00:00'16	. . . .
31/12/98	12:53PM	203	02	< incoming >**2013570846**	00:01'43	. . . .
31/12/98	*12:54PM	201	02	< incoming >**1234567890123456**	00:07'48	. . . .
31/12/98	1:04PM	203	06	092…1438	00:00'06	4536
31/12/98	1:04PM	202	05	< DISA incoming >**2013570846**	00:00'09	. . . .
31/12/98	1:05PM	203	01	< DISA incoming >	00:00'08	. . . .
31/12/98	1:06PM	203	01	092123456789	00:00'08	. . . .
31/12/98	1:06PM	202	02	0921234567	00:00'17	. . . .
31/12/98	1:07PM	203	01	0921234567	00:11'00	. . 13
31/12/98	2:15PM	203	01	0921234567	00:11'00	. 201
31/12/98	2:26PM	203	01	F/0927654321	00:03'00	. . . .
31/12/98	2:27PM	216	05	9=0924567123	00:13'55	. . . .
31/12/98	3:25PM		02	< UCD Waiting >	00:11'48	. . . .

! • A received caller's telephone number will be printed out only when "With CID" is selected in program [906] "Caller ID SMDR Format".
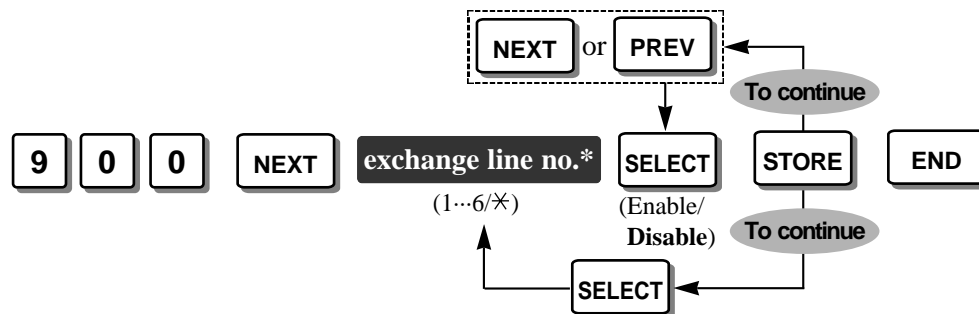
☞ • **Related Feature References**
   Installation Manual, Section 3 Features
   Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

[900] *Caller ID Assignment*

Enables or disables the Caller ID feature for each exchange line which has contracted the Caller ID service from a Telephone Company.


＊ Exchange line number: 1 through 6 / ＊ (All exchange lines)

Default   All exchange lines – Disable

! • The exchange lines, if set to "Enable" in this program, always set the DISA Delayed Answer timer to 6 seconds even if "0 sec" or "3 sec" is selected in program [504] "DISA Delayed Answer Time".

[901] *Caller ID Area Code Assignment*

Assigns your area code (up to 5 codes) which is required to use the Caller ID feature. If the received caller's number has one of the assigned area codes, it is recognised as a local call. If the area code is different, it is recognised as a long distance call. By assigning your area code, the system records the caller's number modified in programs [902] "Caller ID Modification for Local Calls" or [903] "Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Calls".
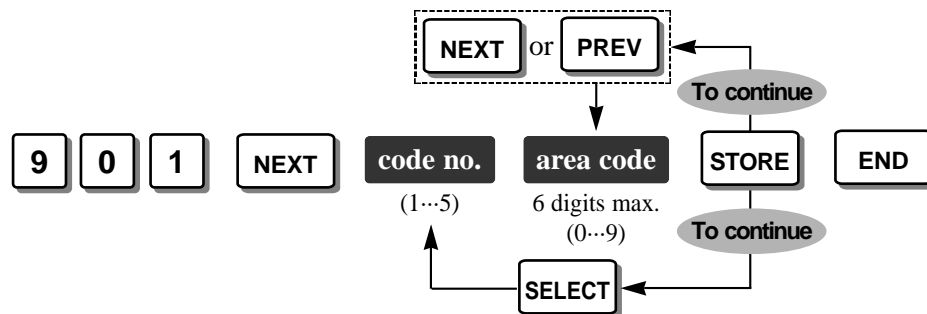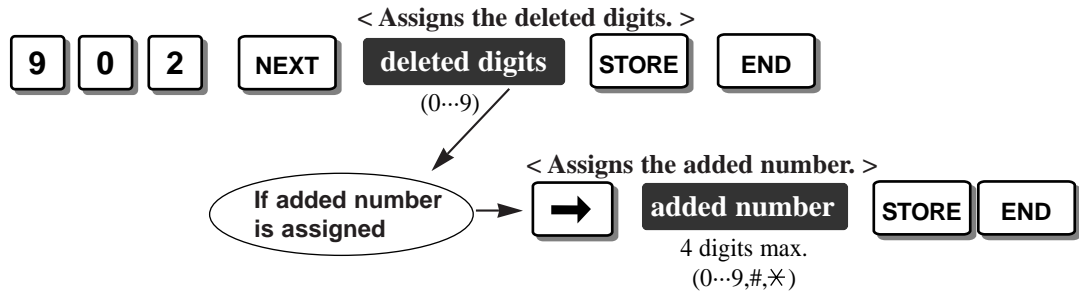

Default   Not stored.

! • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

[902] *Caller ID Modification for Local Calls*

Assigns the removed digits and added number for a received local call number, which has one of area codes programmed in [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment". This program makes the final number which will be recorded in memory. The extension user can call back the caller easily by checking the call log. Digits are removed from or added to the beginning of the received number.

< Assigns the deleted digits. >

| 9 | 0 | 2 | NEXT | **deleted digits** | STORE | END |

(0···9)

If added number is assigned →

< Assigns the added number. >

➡ | **added number** | STORE | END |

4 digits max.
(0···9,#,✶)

Example:
[901]: 201
[902]: Deleted digits – 3 / Added number – Not stored
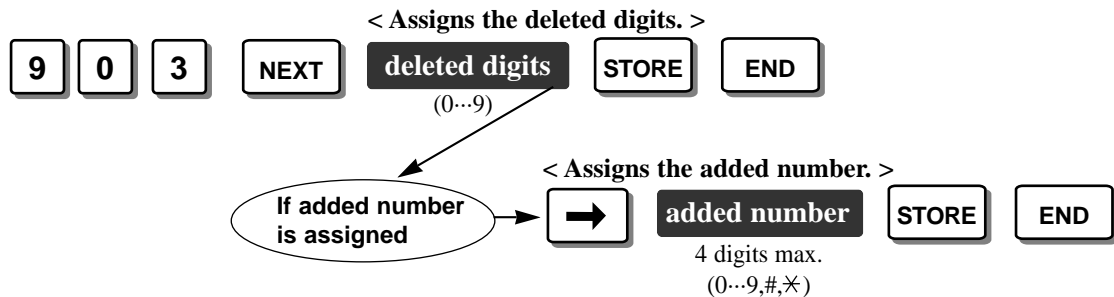Caller's number provided by the Local Exchange: 2011234567
Logged (modified) number : 1234567

Default   Deleted digits – 3 / Added number – Not stored.

!
• Program [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment" is required for this program.
• To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

[903] *Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Calls*

Assigns the removed digits and added number for a received long distance call number, which does not have any area codes programmed in [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment". This program makes the final number which will be recorded in memory. The extension user can call back the caller easily by checking the call log. Digits are removed from or added to the beginning of the received number.

< Assigns the deleted digits. >

| 9 | 0 | 3 | NEXT | deleted digits | STORE | END |

(0···9)

< Assigns the added number. >

If added number is assigned → ➡ | added number | STORE | END |

4 digits max.
(0···9,#,✶)

Example:
[901]: 201
[903]: Deleted digits – 0 (No deletion) / Added number – 1
Caller's number provided by the Local Exchange: 7149876543
Logged (modified) number   : 17149876543
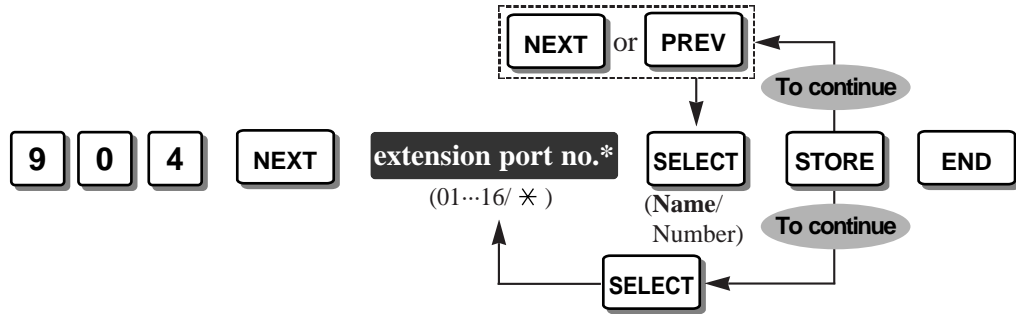
Default   Deleted digits – 0 (No deletion) / Added number – 1

! • Program [901] "Caller ID Area Code Assignment" is required for this program.
   • To correct a wrong entry, press the CLEAR button and enter the new one.

[904] *Caller ID Log Priority Selection*

Selects the first display of an incoming outside call by the Caller ID service. Either the name or number can be selected if the Caller ID service supports both the name and number.
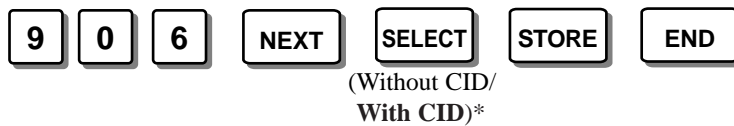
```
                              ┌─────────────────────────┐
                              │  NEXT │ or │ PREV │ ◄────┼──┐
                              └─────────────────────────┘  │
                                                  To continue
 ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐  ┌───────────────────┐ ┌────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
 │ 9 │ │ 0 │ │ 4 │ │ NEXT │  │ extension port no.*│ │ SELECT │ │ STORE │ │ END │
 └───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘  └───────────────────┘ └────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                                    (01···16/ ＊ )    (Name/
                                                      Number)   To continue
                                          ▲          ┌────────┐
                                          └──────────│ SELECT │◄───
                                                     └────────┘
```

＊ Extension port number: 01 through 16 / ＊ (All extension ports)

Default   All extension ports – Name

! • This program is available when your Caller ID service provides both the name and number.
       If only the number is provided, this program is not necessary.

[906] *Caller ID SMDR Format*

Selects whether a Caller ID number is printed out or not on an SMDR printout.

```
 ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌──────┐ ┌────────┐ ┌───────┐ ┌─────┐
 │ 9 │ │ 0 │ │ 6 │ │ NEXT │ │ SELECT │ │ STORE │ │ END │
 └───┘ └───┘ └───┘ └──────┘ └────────┘ └───────┘ └─────┘
                            (Without CID/
                             With CID)*
```

＊ Without CID (Not printed) / With CID (Printed)

Default   With CID

! • Even if a name is also sent by the Caller ID service, only the number is printed.

[900] Caller ID Assignment								
Selection	Default	Exchange line no. (1···6, ✻: All)						
	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	✻
Enable								
Disable	✓							

[901] Caller ID Area Code Assignment	
CODE no.	Parameter: 6 digits max., 0 – 9
Default	All: Not stored
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	

	[902] Caller ID Modification for Local Calls		[903] Caller ID Modification for Long Distance Calls	
Selection	Default	Change	Default	Change
Number of digits to be deleted (0···9, 0: no deletion)	3		0	
Number to be added (4 digits max.)	blank (not stored)		1	

[904] Caller ID Log Priority Selection					
Extension jack no.	Selection		Extension jack no.	Selection	
	Number	Name		Number	Name
Default: All		✓	13		
01			14		
02			15		
03			16		
04			17		
05			18		
06			19		
07			20		
08			21		
09			22		
10			23		
11			24		
12			✻		

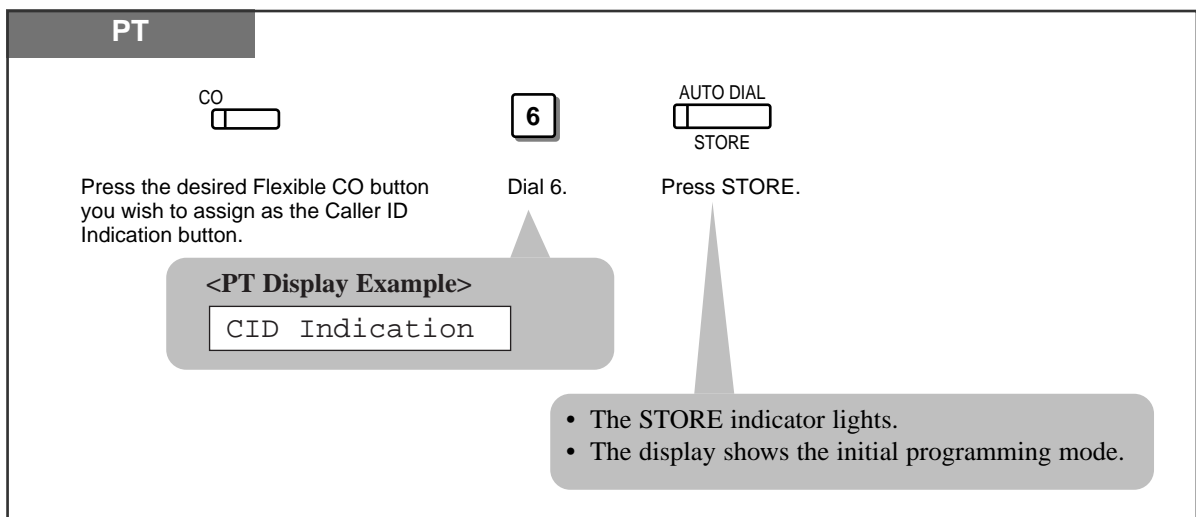| [906] Caller ID SMDR Format		
Selection	Without CID	With CID
Default		✓
Change		

Section 2
Operations

2.1 *Proprietary Telephone Settings*

Customising the Buttons on Your Telephone

Caller ID Indication Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible line key as the Caller ID Indication button. The Caller ID Indication button can be used in the following cases.
   1) Informing you that there is new caller information logged by lighting the indicator
   2) Recording caller's information in memory during a conversation
   3) Checking logged caller's information while on-hook
   4) Calling back the logged number

PT

CO

Press the desired Flexible CO button you wish to assign as the Caller ID Indication button.

6

Dial 6.

AUTO DIAL

STORE

Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

    CID Indication

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

! • Be sure the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
   • To program, set the MEMORY switch on the proprietary telephone to "PROGRAM".
   • After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the "SET" position.

☞ • 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Information/Log, Incoming"
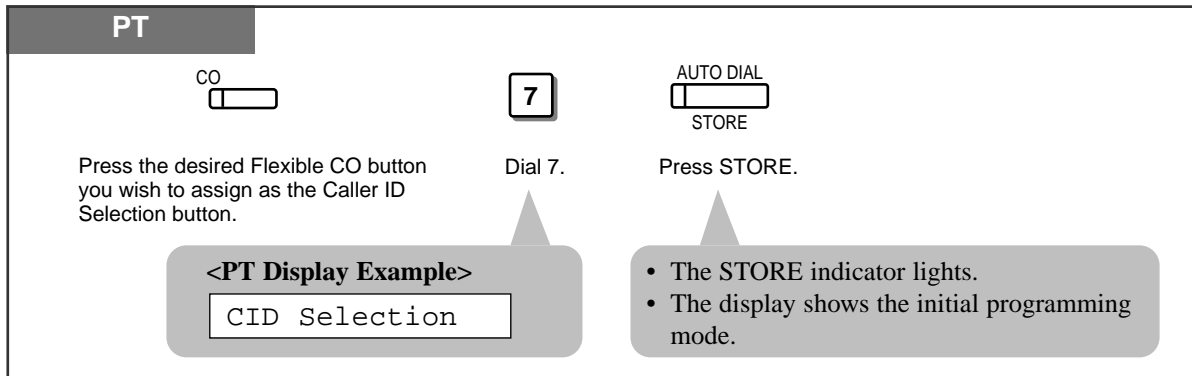   • 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Log, Incoming"

2.1 *Proprietary Telephone Settings*

Caller ID Selection Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible line key as the Caller ID Selection button. The Caller ID Selection button can be used in the following cases.

1) Confirming a caller's information while receiving a call or during a conversation
2) Checking the number of logged calls
3) Informing you when no more caller's information can be logged by lighting the indicator

PT

CO

7

AUTO DIAL

STORE

Press the desired Flexible CO button you wish to assign as the Caller ID Selection button.

Dial 7.

Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

CID Selection

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

!

• Be sure the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off.
• To program, set the MEMORY switch on the proprietary telephone to "PROGRAM".
• After programming, return the MEMORY switch to the "SET" position.

☞

• 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Information/Log, Incoming"
• 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Log, Incoming"

2.2 Telephone Features

Call Information/Log, Incoming

Provides you with the caller's telephone number and name simultaneously on the exchange line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls, if the Caller ID service supports both the telephone number and name.
If the call is not answered, the call information is automatically recorded in memory
(☞ 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Log, Incoming").

Display Operation (— for the KX-T7130 only)

While receiving an incoming call (on-hook) or during a conversation (off-hook), the display shows the caller's telephone number or name.

While receiving an incoming call

JOHN WHITE

• If you want to see other information, press the **Caller ID Selection** button. The display changes as follows.

JOHN WHITE   (caller's name)

⇩

0111111111   (caller's telephone number)

⇩

Call on CO 1   (CO number)

During a conversation

JOHN WHITE

• Press the **Caller ID Selection** button to see other information. The display changes as follows.

JOHN WHITE   (caller's name)

⇩

0111111111   (caller's telephone number)

⇩

CO 2 12:00'30   (call duration)

!
- The Caller ID Indication button indicator light may turn on when a call is received.
- You can modify and call back the logged numbers. Refer to 2.2 Telephone Features, "Call Log, Incoming".
- System Programming determines which is displayed first, the name or number.
- You can program whether to print out a Caller ID number on the SMDR or not by System Programming.
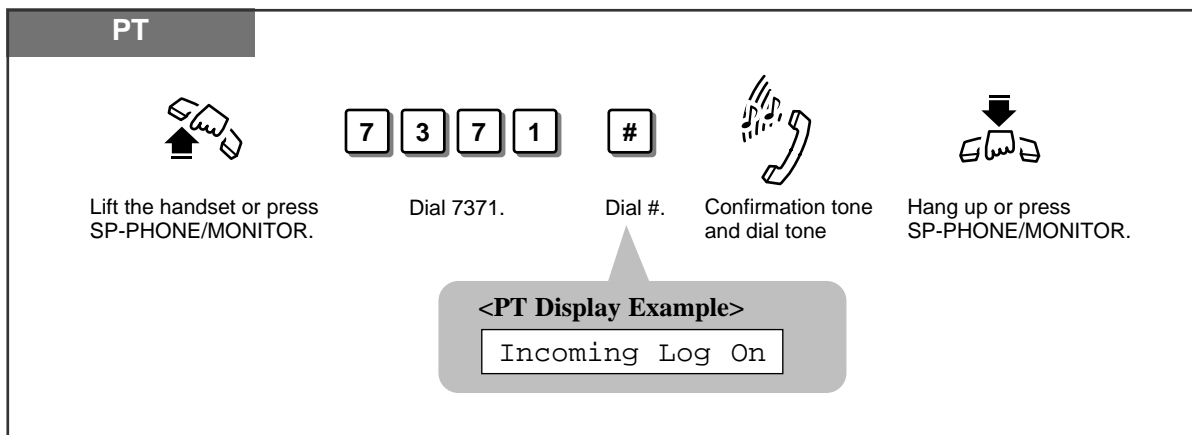

Call Log, Incoming

If you do not answer a call, your extension (KX-T7130 only) automatically records the incoming outside call information from the Caller ID service, and the Caller ID Indication button indicator lights. Up to 20 calls can be logged per extension. When the call log is full (20 calls are stored), you can select how the twenty-first call is treated. Either a new call can be disregarded or the new call can overwrite the oldest call that you have already confirmed (Default: Record the new call.).
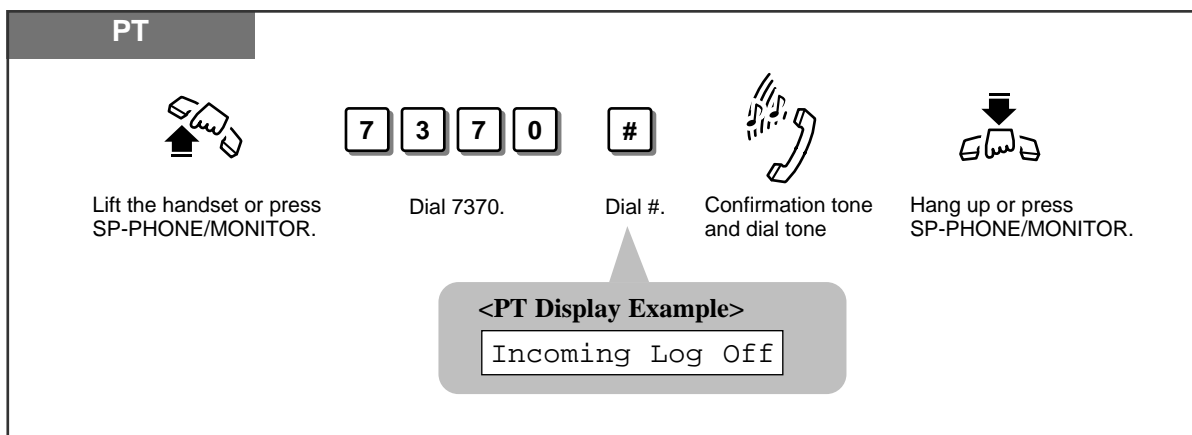You can also modify and call back the logged numbers.
Even if you answer a call, the call information can be recorded by pressing the Caller ID Indication button during the conversation.

Overwriting the call log

PT

| 7 | 3 | 7 | 1 | | # |

Lift the handset or press   Dial 7371.   Dial #.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   and dial tone   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

Incoming Log On

Disregarding the twenty-first call

PT

| 7 | 3 | 7 | 0 | | # |

Lift the handset or press   Dial 7370.   Dial #.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   and dial tone   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

Incoming Log Off

2.2 Telephone Features

Checking

Display Operation (— for the KX-T7130 only)

When the Caller ID Indication button indicator is red, there are new calls logged.

1. Press the **Caller ID Selection** button to confirm the number of logged calls.
   \<Example\>
   If there are 2 unchecked calls and 3 checked calls:

   > `New:02  Old:03`

   • The above information will be displayed for 3 seconds.

`01:0111111111`

2. Press the **Caller ID Indication** button while on-hook to see the incoming call information.
   • The new information that you have not checked will be displayed first.

`02:0924773333`

3. You can check another caller's information by pressing the **Caller ID Indication** button again.
   After displaying all of the new information, the old information you have already checked will be displayed.
   • To modify the telephone number, use the HOLD button to erase from the first digit. "0 to 9, ✳, # and PAUSE" can be used to add numbers from the first digit.
   • To clear the displayed information, press the TRANSFER button.
   • To clear all logged call information, go off-hook and press 70✳#. The display shows as follows.

   > `CID Log Clear`

   • To return to the initial display, go off-hook and on-hook, or wait for 20 seconds.
   • Pressing the Caller ID Selection button provides you with further information about the party.
   The display changes as follows.
   \<Example\>
   If the information is stored in log 03,

   > `03:BOB HANKS` — caller's name
   > ⇩
   > `03:0011223344` — caller's number
   > ⇩
   > `03:30Oct 09:00PM` — date and time

   • If "OUT OF AREA" is displayed, the call may be from out of the calling area.
   • If "LONG DISTANCE" is displayed, it may be a long distance call.
   • If "PRIVATE" is displayed, the caller chose not to show their information.

2.2　Telephone Features

Calling back

Display Operation (— for the KX-T7130 only)

1. Confirm the number displayed in step 2 or 3 of "Checking" (on the previous page), and lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

```
03:0011223344
```

2. Press the **Caller ID Indication** button.
   • You may press a line key first to select a specified exchange line. The last displayed number is dialled.

!　PT　• When "Disregarding the twenty-first call" has been set and 20 calls are logged, or when "Overwriting the call log" has been set and all 20 old information has been overwritten, the Caller ID Selection button indicator lights and informs you that no more calls can be logged.
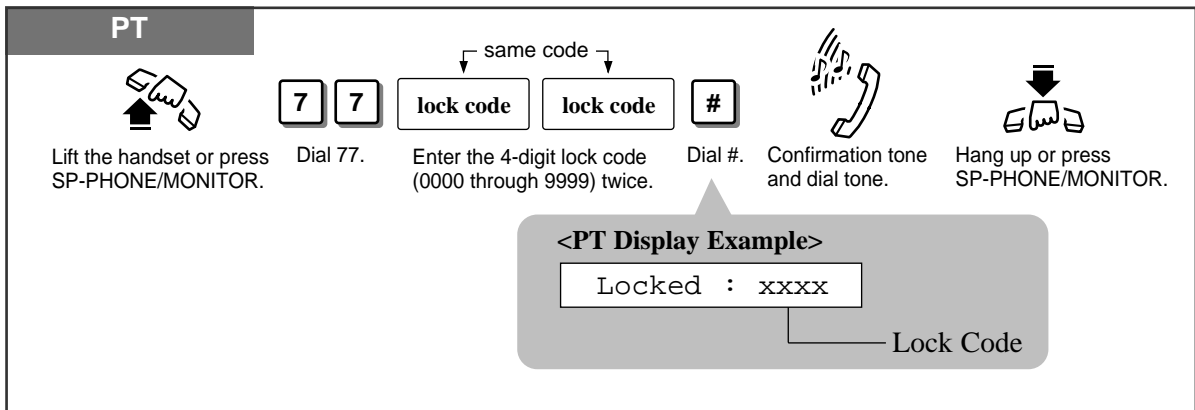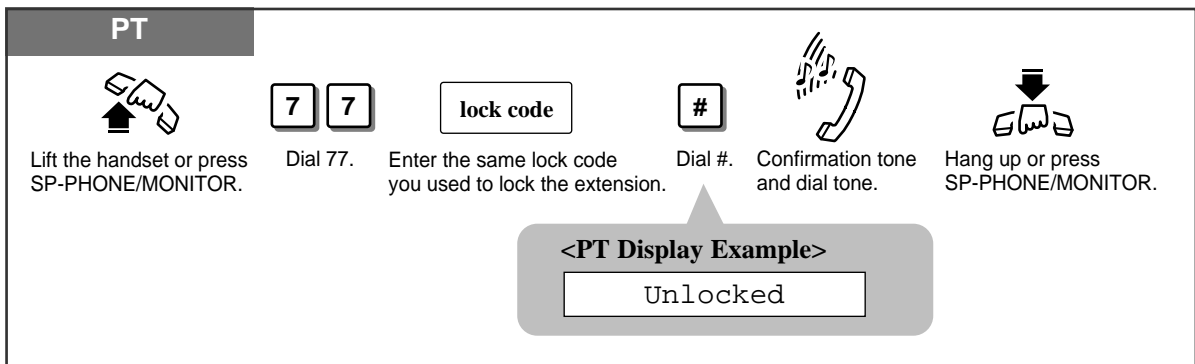
Electronic Extension Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that the "Call Log, Incoming" feature is not shown on the display when you press the Caller ID Indication button, if you do not want others to see the information. This feature also prevents others from making outside calls from your extension.

Locking

PT

			same code			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 77.	Enter the 4-digit lock code (0000 through 9999) twice.		Dial #.	Confirmation tone and dial tone.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

7 7 lock code lock code #

\<PT Display Example\>

```
Locked : xxxx
```

Lock Code

Unlocking

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 77.	Enter the same lock code you used to lock the extension.	Dial #.	Confirmation tone and dial tone.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

7 7 lock code #

\<PT Display Example\>

```
Unlocked
```

! PT • The operator or manager can cancel this feature for all extensions (Electronic Extension Lockout — CANCEL ALL).

PT • "Remote Extension Lock" overrides this feature. If the operator or manager sets Remote Extension Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

☞ **Operating Instructions, Section 1 Operations**
  • 1.6 Before Leaving Your Desk, "Locking Your Telephone (Electronic Extension Lockout)"
  • 1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Electronic Extension Lockout — CANCEL ALL"
  • 1.8 Operator / Manager Service Features, "Remote Extension Lock"

2.3 Display Example

Due to the Trilingual Selection Feature, you can select the display in English, Spanish or Portuguese by System Programming. The left part is the English display and the right part is the Spanish display.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	SPANISH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
CID Log Clear	RID Despejado	Cleared all logs.
Incoming Log Off	Registro ID Off	Cancelled "Incoming Call Log".
Incoming Log On	Registro ID On	"Incoming Call Log" is set.
Locked:xxxx	Bloqueado	Completed setting "Electronic Extension Lockout".
New:02 Old:03	Nue:02 Ant:03	Confirming the number of logged calls.
Unlocked	Desbloqueada	Cancelled "Electronic Extension Lockout".

To expand the sub-menu, left click the mouse on the symbol, located to the left of the selected text.

$\triangleright$ for version 3 Adobe Reader

$\boxplus$ for version 4 Adobe Reader

KX-TA624 Feature / Programming Overview

The KX-TA624 has many new and changed features compared with the KX-T30810 / 61610
This Guide is intended to assist installers who are already familiar with the KX-T30810 / 61610
This Guide clearly shows the Changed and New features of the KX-TA624 with reference to KX-T30810 / 61610.

Programming (General overview only) :

NEW

Main Section	Sub - Sections			Programming Step
SYSTEM FEATURES	DATE / TIME Setting the system clock			000
	SPEED DIAL Setting the System Speed Dials			001
	SYSTEM SWITCHING Day / Night / Lunch	MODE		006
		TIME		007
	VOICE MAIL INTEGRATION Voice Mail set-up			102 ~ 103
	SYSTEM TIMERS			200 ~ 213
CO LINE	OUTGOING CALLS	LINE CONNECTED		400
		DIAL MODE		401
		DIAL PULSE SPEED		402
		O/G ASSIGNMENT		405 ~ 407
		ARS (LCR) ASSIGNMENT		350 ~ 389
	INCOMING RINGING MODE Day [414] / Night [415] / Lunch [416]	NORMAL	I/C Ring Pattern	408 ~ 410
			Delayed Ring	411 ~ 413
		DIL (Direct In Line) *Must be used for call FWD*		Enter Jack No.
		DISA / UCD / FAX / OGM		500 ~ 526
JACKS	EXTENSIONS	DSS CONSOLE	Assignment	003 ~ 004
			Transfer Mode	005
		CALL BARRING (COS) TABLES		300 ~ 312
		COS ASSIGNMENT		601 ~ 603
		EXTENSION GROUPS		600
		FEATURES		604 ~ 615
	FAX DETECTION (option required)			503
	TAM EXTENSION (Telephone Answer Machine)			611
	DOORPHONE / OPENER			700 ~ 709

Documentation :

Operating Instructions :	Section 1	Operations
	Section 2	Appendix / Troubleshooting
Installation Manual :	Section 1	Basic System Construction
	Section 2	Installation of System and all Options
	Section 3	Feature descriptions
	Section 4	System Programming steps
	Section 5	Default Tables for program steps
	Section 6	Troubleshooting Guide
	Section 7	Customer Data Programming Tables

Programming note :

System Programming :	A Programming Password has replaced the PBX Program Switch (KX-T30810/61610) (Password Default Setting : '* # 1 2 3 4') Details in the Installation Manual (Page 4 - 2)
Data Clear Switch :	An internal 'Data Clear' switch has been added to the CPU board. Operation described in the Installation Manual (Page 2 - 34)

CURRENT & CHANGED Programming Steps

(with reference to the KX-T30810 / 61610)

KX-T 30810	KX-T 61610	KX-TA 624	Description	Changed or Enhanced Features
00	00	000	Date / Time	
01	01	001	System Speed Dial	
-	02	003	DSS Console Assignment	DSS Console and Paired Telephone
		004	DSS Console Pair Telephone No.	Assignment are now separate steps
03	04	401	Dial Mode DTMF / Pulse	'Call Blocking' has been added i.e. DTMF is not sent to a pulse mode CO line when dialling from a MF telephone.
04	05	006	System Switching Mode Automatic / Manual	
05	06	007 Day / Night / Lunch	System Switching Time	'Day of week' & 'Lunch Start / End' times added
06	07	405	Flexible Outward Dialling - Day	
07	08	406	Flexible Outward Dialling - Night	
-	-	407	Flexible Outward Dialling - Lunch	'Lunch' Mode added
08	09	408	Flexible Ringing Assignment - Day	
09	10	409	Flexible Ringing Assignment - Night	
-	-	410	Flexible Ringing Assignment - Lunch	'Lunch' Mode added
10	11	601	Call Barring Class Assignment - Day	COS assignment added for
	12	602	Call Barring Class Assignment - Night	Day / Night / Lunch
		603	Call Barring Class Assignment - Lunch	Modes
11	13	302 ~ 305	Call Barring - Deny Codes	COS levels 4 & 5 added
33	14	306	Call Barring - Allow Codes	COS levels 4 & 5 added
14	16	-	Automatic Answer Mode	Set by extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-35)
-	17	403	Host PBX Access Codes	
-	19 Ext. / CO	-	Programmable Call Waiting	Set by extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-45)
-	20	411	Delayed Ringing Assignment - Day	Delayed Ringing assignment added
		412	Delayed Ringing Assignment - Night	for each mode
		413	Delayed Ringing Assignment - Lunch	
-	21	411 ~ 413	Delayed Ringing count	Included in Program Steps 411 ~ 413
21	22	-	Intercom Alert Tone (Voice / Tone)	Set by extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-82)
22	23	700	Doorphone Ringing Assignment - Day	Doorphone Ringing assignment
		701	Doorphone Ringing Assignment - Night	added for each mode
		702	Doorphone Ringing Assignment - Lunch	
23	24	127	Dial Call Pickup	Sets the Pickup Groups for Extns.
17	26	204	Call Duration Count Start Timer	
-	27	800 ~ 801	SMDR Communication Parameters	
-	29	802	SMDR Incoming / Outgoing Selection	

CURRENT & CHANGED Programming Steps

(with reference to the KX-T30810 / 61610)

KX-T 30810	KX-T 61610	KX-TA 624	Description	Changed or Enhanced Features
25	30	-	Hold Time Reminder	Preset to 15 secs
26	31	200	Hold Recall Time Set	
27	32	106	External Pager Access Tone	
29	33	-	Programmable Secret Speed Dials	Separate 'Secret' table not provided Refer to 'Secret Dialling' (Installation Manual Page 3 – 62)
18	34	418	Recall Time	No Earth Recall Option
19	35	422	Disconnect Time	
20	36	420	Calling Party Control	
-	37	005	DSS Button Mode With / Without transfer	
28	38	107	DTMF Receiver Check	
12	39	201	Transfer Recall Time	More time options added (15secs / 30secs / 1 min / 2mins)
-	40	-	F3 / FWD Key Sets F3 to a FWD Key	Set by extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-12)
31	42	419	Automatic CO Line access Outgoing	
-	43	-	Programmable Call Waiting Tone Type	Set by extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-7)
34	-	703	Door Opener Assignment - Day	Door Opening can now be
		704	Door Opener Assignment - Night	assigned for each Mode
		705	Door Opener Assignment - Lunch	
70	70	350	ARS Enable / Disable	Enabled on an individual CO basis
-	71	351 ~ 354	First Digit of ARS Code	
-	-	300	Carrier Excepted Codes, disregards codes when applying ARS or Call Barring	i.e. Call blocking code (*141)
71	72	355 ~ 358	Carrier Codes Assignment	Stored Carrier Codes are disregarded
72	73	381 ~ 384	Authorisation Code	
73	75	-	Carrier Access Code	Sets the Access Code
		360	ARS Modification – Remove Digits	Removes digits before sending
		361	ARS Modification – Added Digits	Adds digits before the dialled number
-	-	362	ARS Dial Tone Pattern	Selects the Dial Tone generated
-	-	363	ARS Interdigit Time	Assigns the wait time for ARS
-	-	364	ARS Trunk Group	Assigns the trunk group used by ARS
74	74	385 ~ 388	Itemised Bill by Extension	
		389	Assigns the Bill code to each Extension	
75	76	359	BT Access Code	
98	98		Station Program Clear	Set by Extension user (Operating Instructions Page 1-7)
99	99	999	System Data Clear	

NEW Programming Steps

(with reference to the KX-T30810 / 61610)

Step	Program Title	Feature Description	Default
002	System Password	Replaces the PBX Programming Switch (Installation Manual Page 4 –3)	* # : System Prog 1234 : Password
008	Operator Assignment	Assigns the System Operator Telephone	Jack : 01
009	Extension Number Assignment	Allows the extension numbering scheme to be changed	Jack 01 (Ext. 201) 24 (Ext. 224)
010	LCD Time Display Selection	12 / 24 hour clock display options	12 HOUR
011	Speed Dial Number Set	Used for Speed Dials and Call ID Feature	Not stored
012	Alternative Feature Number Plan	Replaces feature with a code 50 ~ 59	Not stored
100	Hunt Group	Enables Station Hunting for Extension Groups	All groups : Disabled
101	Station Hunt Type	Assigns Hunting Type for Extension Groups	All groups : Terminate
102	Voice Mail Port	Enables Jacks (assigned as Voice Mail Ports) to send DTMF signalling to Voice Mail	Jacks 07 / 08 / 15 / 16 : Disabled
103	Voice Mail Port DTMF Integration	Enables signalling of Call Status information to Voice Mail ports (busy, answered, ringing, etc.)	Disabled
104	Hold Mode Selection	Assigns Call Hold Mode for SLT extensions (Example - HOLD 1 : Recall + on-hook)	HOLD 1
105	Conference Tone	Confirmation Tone sent at the Start and End of a Conference Call	Enable (send)
108	Recall Mode of a Station Locked Extension	Allows locked extensions to send a Recall signal whilst talking to an external call	Disabled (not allowed)
109	CO Indicator Assignment	Allows an extension, not programmed to ring [408 – 410] to receive the call by pressing the CO Line button	Enable (Allow)
110	Recall Key Mode	Mode1: Sends Recall signal time (Prog. Step 418) Mode2: Recall signal is sent while the button is pressed	Mode 1
111	Hold Music Selection External Music / Tone	Assigns External Music or Tone (Beep)	External Music
112	DSS Console Indication Mode (for FWD / DND)	Assigns if an extension set as FWD/DND shows as a flashing button on the BLF/ DSS	Enable (Flashing)
115	Extension Ringing Pattern Selection	Sets Single / Double / Triple Ring Pattern	Single
116	Conference Pattern Selection	Set the max. number of parties in a conference	5 party (C-2 E-5)
117	Call Pick-up Tone	Confirmation tone sent when the Call Pickup feature is used	Enabled (Tone)
118	Pulse Restriction	Enables / Disables pulses being sent to the CO Line during a conversation (when Call Block is set in program step 401)	Enable
119	Redialling after Pulse / Tone conversion	Allows Redial to use tone dialling on a pulse CO Line if the call had used * and # to convert to Tone	Disable
120	Bell Frequency	Sets the Bell Frequency for an SLT device	25 Hz
121	Automatic Line Access Number	If set at '0' Operator call becomes '9'	Dial 9
122	Auto Rotation of Line Access	Auto rotation of CO lines seized	Disabled (no rotate)
123	Break Ratio	Sets the break ratio to CO lines	Mode 1 (66%)
124	SLT Ring Mode	Length of SLT Ring Cycle	Mode 2 (3 sec)
125	Call Barring Check for * , #	Assigns if * and # are checked by the COS program	Enable (Check)
126	DSS Off-Hook Mode	Making Intercom call by pressing DSS key	Enable
202	Call Forward Start Time	Call FWD no answer timer Options : 5 / 10 / 15 / 20 secs	15 secs
203	Pickup Dial Delay Time (Hot Telephone)	Auto Dial time delay Options : 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 secs	3 secs
206	Dial Start Time	Time between seizing a CO Line and digits being sent Range : 0 ~ 1500 milliseconds	0 mS
207	Recall Timing Range	Sets the Range for Extensions - SLT	Mode 1 (50 ~ 180 mS)
208	Interdigit Time	Maximum time allowed between digits when dialling out. Options : 5 / 10 / 15 secs	20 secs (Prior to disconnection)
210	DTMF Time	Assigns the minimum duration	Mode 1 (80 mS)

NEW Programming Steps

(with reference to the KX-T30810 / 61610)

Step	Program Title	Feature Description	Default
211	No Dial Disconnection	Call disconnects if 1st Digit is not dialled within 20 seconds of seizing a CO Line	Enable (disconnect)
212	CO Line Duration Limit	Sets maximum CO call time (Enabled Prog 613)	10 mins
213	Bell Off Detection	Sets the wait time between bell signals from CO line	3 secs
301	Call Barring – System Speed Dial Boundary Class	Assigns the call barring class for System Speed Dial Numbers	Class 1
309	Emergency Dial Number Set	Stored 'Emergency' telephone numbers override the following : 'COS Level' / 'Account Code Modes' / 'Electronic Extension Lock'	Locations 01 : 999 02 : 112 03 ~ 05 : Not stored
310	Account Codes	Assigns Account Codes for 'Verify - All' mode	01 ~ 24 : Not stored i.e. 01 : 1234
311	Automatic Pause Insertion Codes	40 codes can be assigned as Pause Codes. Pause [duration prog. step 417] is inserted after the code	01 ~ 40 : Not Stored i.e. 01 : 1234567
312	Call Barring – Extension Lock	COS level applied to Locked Extensions Options : COS Levels 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / Disabled	Disabled
400	CO Line Connected Assignment	Defines connected CO's	CO 1 ~ 6 : Connected
402	Pulse Speed Selection	Sets CO Line 'Pulse Speed' Options : 10 / 20 pps	10 pps
404	CO Line Group Assignment	Trunk Group assignment of CO's	CO 1 : Trunk Group 1 through to CO 6 : Trunk Group 6
414 to 416	Outside Line Mode (Day / Night / Lunch)	NORMAL : Follows programming steps 408 ~ 410 DIL : Assigns one ext. to receive I/C CO call (must be used if Call FWD is required) DISA1 : The caller will hear a Tone or OGM DISA2 : The caller will hear two different OGM UCD : Call will be rec'd via UCD function	NORMAL
417	Pause Time	Assigns the Host PBX pause time	1.5 secs
421	CPC Detection for Outgoing Calls	Enables CPC detection during an outside call. If CPC is detected, the system disconnects the line (disconnection time Program Step 420)	Disable
423	CO Line Ringing Pattern Selection	Incoming CO Line ringing pattern Options : Single / Double / Triple Ring	Double
424	Reverse (Polarity) Check	Detects CO Line reversal	Disabled
500	DISA Incoming Dialling Mode Selection - Auto Attendant	Without AA System accepts : Ext. / Access No. With AA System accepts : Ext. / Access / AA No.	Without AA
501	DISA Built-in Auto Attendant	Assigns Auto Attendant numbers '0 ~ 9' to extension jacks	0 ~ 9 : Not stored i.e. 0 : Jack 01
502	OGM Mode Selection (KX-TA 62491 required)	Mode 1 ~ 6 DISA or UCD functions can be used to receive IC calls	Mode 1
503	FAX Connection (KX-TA 62491 required)	Assigns an extension to receive FAX calls when CNG is detected	All Jacks : Disabled
504	DISA Delayed Answer Time	Assigns delay in DISA answering a call Options : 0 / 3 / 6 / 12 secs	3 secs
505	DISA Waiting Time after OGM	Selects time the system waits for DTMF or CNG tone after OGM played Options : 0 / 5 / 10 / 15 secs	5 secs
506	DISA Busy Mode	Sets DISA response to a dialled busy extensions Options : Call waiting / Disconnect / play OGM 2	Disconnect
507	DISA Intercept Mode Disconnect / Intercept	Sets DISA response to unanswered calls Options : Disconnect / Intercept	Intercept
508	DISA Ring Time before Intercept	Sets DISA Intercept time for unanswered calls Options : 10 / 20 / 30 / 40 / 60 / 120secs	20 secs
509	DISA Ring time After Intercept	Sets the ring time at the Intercept destination Options : 10 / 20 / 30 / 40 / 60 / 120secs	20 secs
510	DISA No Dial Mode	Selects action taken by DISA if no response is received after OGM (e.g. DTMF or CNG) Options : Intercept / Disconnect	DISA1 : Intercept DISA2 : Intercept
513	Cyclic Tone Detection (OGM option KX-TA62491 required)	Sets the number of times Cyclic Tone has to be detected before the system regards the call as complete Options : Disable (does not detect) / 2 / 3 / 4 times	4 times

Step	Program Title	Feature Description	Default
514	Fax Tone Detection (KX-TA62491 option required)	Sets the number of times the FAX / CNG tone has to be detected Options : 1 / 2 Times	1 Time
515	Intercept Time for Internal DISA	Sets intercept time for an internal DISA call Options : 3 / 6 / 9 secs	3 secs
516	DISA Incoming Assignment	Assigns which extensions can receive DISA calls	All jacks : Enable (accept)
517	DISA AA Wait Time	Sets AA second digit wait time If no digit received within this time call is routed by program step 501. Options : 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 secs	2 secs
519	DISA Mute Time	Assigns the wait time after answering	0 secs
520	UCD Group	Assigns the Extension Group for UCD	Group 1
521	UCD Busy Waiting Time	Assigns the Time the UCD holds an IC call	10 min
522	UCD OGM Message Interval Time	Assigns the Time between messages	1 min
523	UCD Busy Mode	Assigns the operation after [521] Timer expires	Intercept
524	UCD Intercept Time	Assigns the operation when [525] Timer expires	Intercept
525	UCD Ring Time before Intercept	Assigns the UCD Extensions No Answer time	20 secs
526	UCD Ring Time after Intercept	Assigns the Ring time after intercept	20 secs
600	Extension Groups	Sets Extension groups (used for Hunting)	All jacks : Group 1
604	Extension Name Setting	Assigns a name to an extension	Not stored
605	Account Code Entry Mode Option / Forced / Verify - All Verify – Toll :	Selects the Account code input mode Optional/Forced/Verify – All : Set if code must be used Verify – Toll : Temporarily changes COS to level 2	Option
606	Call Transfer to CO Line	Permits call transfer to a CO Line	All jacks : Disabled
607	Call Forward To CO Line	Permits calls to be forwarded to a CO Line	All jacks : Disabled
608	Executive Busy Override	Allows a call to barge an established call	All jacks : Disabled
609	Do Not Disturb Override	Permits the Do Not Disturb Override function	All jacks : Disabled
610	Parallel Connection	Permits an SLT to be connected in parallel with a Proprietary Telephone	All jacks : Disabled
611	TAM Extension (Telephone Answering Machine)	Assigns TAM extension Allows Call Retrieval feature	All jacks : Disabled
612	Room Monitor Assignment	Assigns which jacks can be monitored by another proprietary telephone	All jacks : Disabled
613	Exchange Line Duration Limit	Limits the max. time for Extensions	Disabled
614	Internal Pulse Detection	Disables Pulse Detection from Extensions	Enabled
615	LCD Language Assignment	Set the LCD Display language	All jacks : English
706	Doorphone Ringing Tone / Pattern	Doorphone ringing pattern Options : Single / Double / Triple Ring	Triple
707	Doorphone Access Tone Selection	Assigns if a tone is sent to the Doorphone when it is monitored	Doorphones 1 ~ 4 : Enable (send tone)
708	Doorphone Ring Time	Doorphone ringing time Options : 15 / 30 secs	15 secs
709	Door Opener Time	Door unlocked time Options : 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 / 8 secs	Doorphones 1 ~ 4 : 5 secs
803	Secret Speed Dialling / One Touch Dial Printing	Enables or disables SMDR printout for these numbers	No printing
804	System Data Dump	Outputs all System Data to SMDR	
805	SMDR Account Code Selection	Sets SMDR Account Code printout CODE : Account code INDEX : The two digit account code location	CODE
806	SMDR Language Selection	Set SMDR Language	English
998	ROM Version	Confirms the System ROM version	No Default